



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



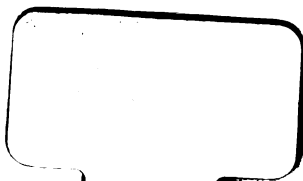
Harvard College Library

FROM

.....

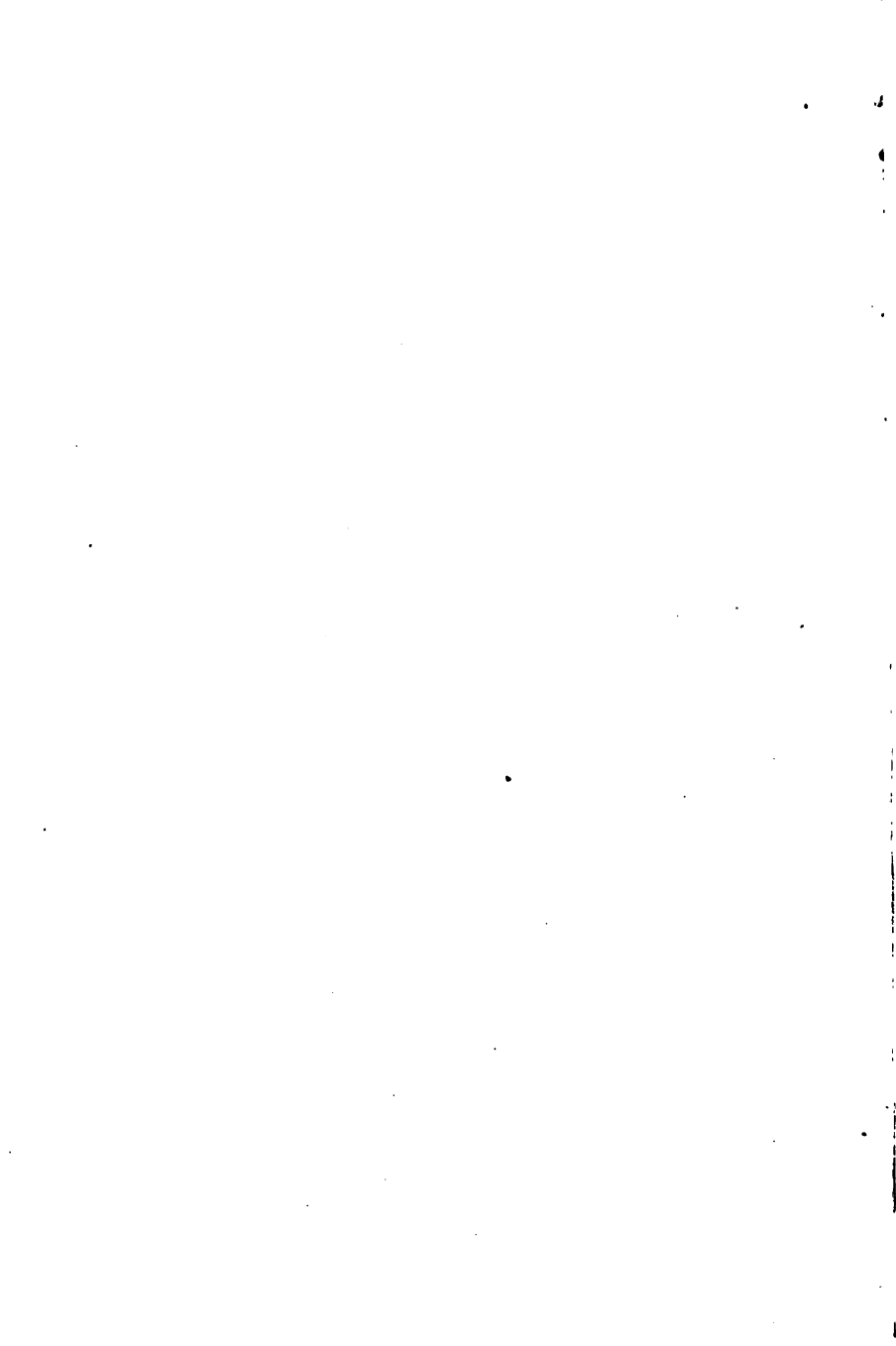
.....

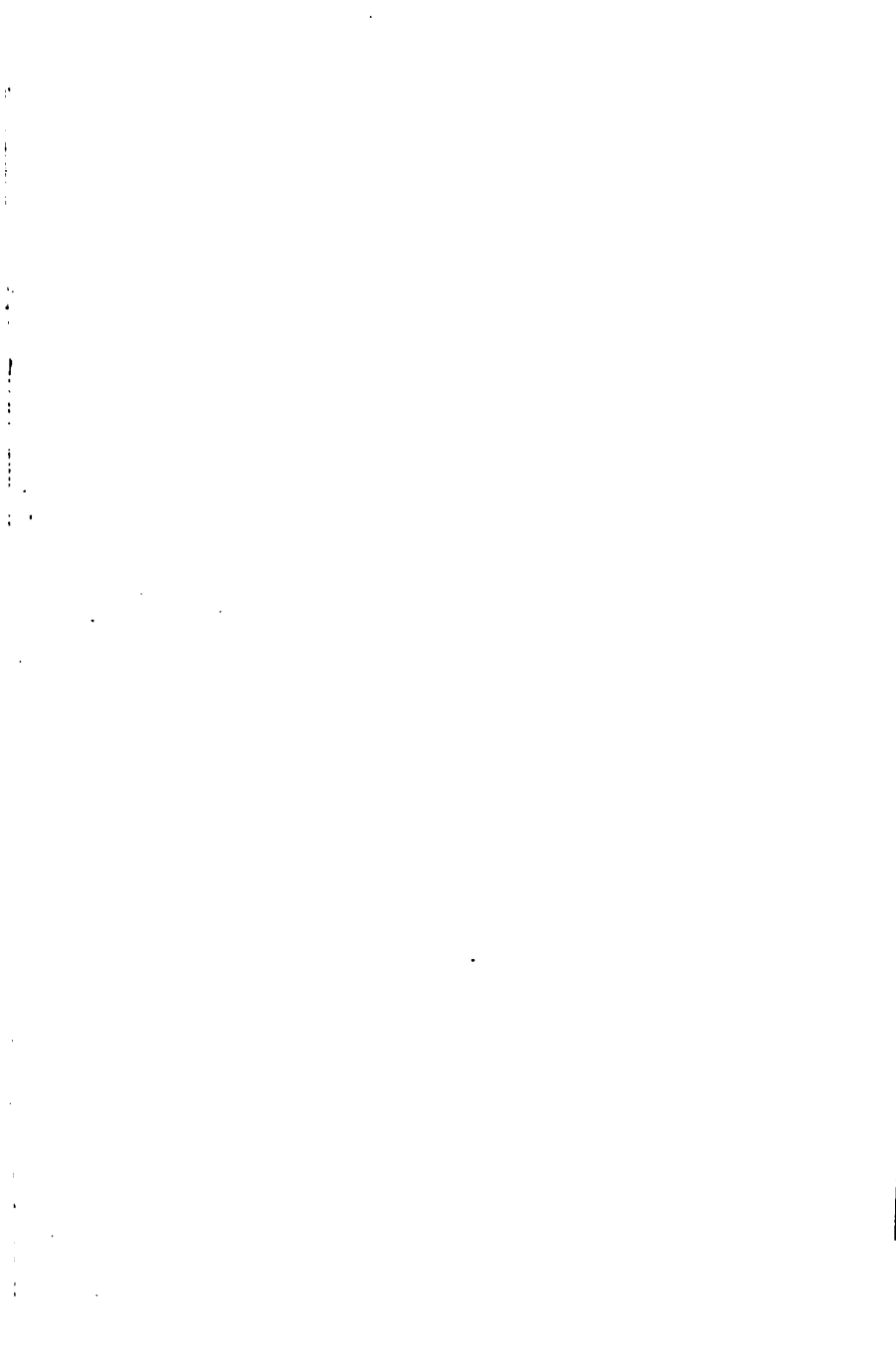
.....





3 2044 097 045 637





CAMBRIDGE MATHEMATICAL SERIES. Crown 8vo.

ARITHMETIC. With 8000 Examples. By Charles Pendlebury, M.A., F.R.A.S., Senior Mathematical Master of St. Paul's, late Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge.

COMPLETE. With or without Answers. *5th edition, stereotyped.* 4s. 6d.

IN TWO PARTS, with or without Answers, 2s. 6d. each. Part 2 contains *Commercial Arithmetic.* (*Key to Part 2, in the press.*)

In use at Winchester; Wellington; Marlborough; Charterhouse; St. Paul's; Merchant Taylors'; Christ's Hospital; Sherborne; Shrewsbury; Bradford; Leamington College; Felsted; Cheltenham Ladies' College; Edinburgh, Daniel Stewart's College; Belfast Academical Institution; King's School, Parramatta; Royal College, Mauritius; &c. &c.

The **EXAMPLES** separately, without Answers, 3s.

ALGEBRA. Choice and Chance. An Elementary Treatise on Permutations, Combinations, and Probability, with 640 Exercises. By W. A. Whitworth, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *4th edition, revised.* 6s.

EUCLID. Books I-VI. and part of Book XI. Newly translated from the original Text, with numerous Riders and Miscellaneous Examples in Modern Geometry. By Horace Deighton, M.A., formerly Scholar of Queen's College, Cambridge; Head Master of Harrison College, Barbados. *New edition, revised, with Symbols.* 4s. 6d. A KEY to the EXERCISES (for Tutors only), 5s.

OR IN PARTS: Book I., 1s. Books I. and II., 1s. 6d. Books I-III., 2s. 6d. Books III. and IV., 1s. 6d.

In use at Wellington; Bradfield College; Glasgow High School; Portsmouth Grammar School; Preston Grammar School; Eltham R.N. School; Saltley College; Harris Academy, Dundee, &c. &c.

—— Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry, containing Applications of the Principles and Processes of Modern Pure Geometry. By J. McDowell, M.A., F.R.A.S., Pembroke College, Cambridge, and Trinity College, Dublin. *3rd edition, revised.* 6s.

TRIGONOMETRY, The Elements of. By J. M. Dyer, M.A., and the Rev. R. H. Whitcombe, M.A., Assistant Mathematical Masters, Eton College. *Immediately.*

TRIGONOMETRY, Introduction to Plane. By the Rev. T. G. Vyvyan, M.A., formerly Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Senior Mathematical Master of Charterhouse. *3rd edition, revised and corrected.* 3s. 6d.

✓ **MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES.** A Collection of Examples in Arithmetic Pure and Mixed, Algebra, Trigonometry, Mensuration, Theory of Equations, Analytical Geometry, Statics, Dynamics, with Answers, &c. By J. M. Dyer, M.A. (Assistant Master, Eton College), and R. Prowde Smith, M.A. Assistant Master, Cheltenham College). 6s.

Mathematical Works.

CAMBRIDGE MATHEMATICAL SERIES (*continued*).

CONIC SECTIONS, An Elementary Treatise on Geometrical. By H. G. Willis, M.A., Clare College, Cambridge, Assistant Master of Manchester Grammar School. 5s.

CONICS, The Elementary Geometry of. By C. Taylor, D.D., Master of St. John's College, Cambridge. *7th edition*. Containing a NEW TREATMENT OF THE HYPERBOLA. 4s. 6d.

SOLID GEOMETRY, An Elementary Treatise on. By W. Steadman Aldis, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics, University College, Auckland, New Zealand. *4th edition, revised*. 6s.

ROULETTES AND GLISSETTES, Notes on. By W. H. Besant, D. Sc., F.R.S., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *2nd edition, enlarged*. Crown 8vo. 5s.

GEOMETRICAL OPTICS. An Elementary Treatise. By W. Steadman Aldis, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *3rd edition, revised*. 4s.

RIGID DYNAMICS, An Introductory Treatise on. By W. Steadman Aldis, M.A. 4s.

ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS, A Treatise on, for the use of Colleges and Schools. By William Garnett, M.A., D.C.L. (late Whitworth Scholar), Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Principal of the Science College, Newcastle-on-Tyne. *5th edition, revised*. 6s.

DYNAMICS. A Treatise on. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 7s. 6d.

HYDROMECHANICS, A Treatise on. By W. H. Besant, D. Sc., F.R.S., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *5th edition, revised*. Part I. Hydrostatics. 5s.

PHYSICS, Examples in Elementary. Comprising Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Heat, Light, Chemistry, Electricity, with Examination Papers. By W. Gallatly, M.A., Pembroke College, Cambridge, Assistant Examiner at London University. 4s.

HEAT, An Elementary Treatise on. By W. Garnett, M.A., D.C.L., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Principal of the Science College, Newcastle-on-Tyne. *5th edition, revised and enlarged*. 4s. 6d.

MECHANICS, A Collection of Problems in Elementary. By W. Walton, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity Hall, Lecturer at Magdalene College. *2nd edition*. 6s.

CONIC SECTIONS treated Geometrically. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S., late Fellow of St. John's College. *8th edition*. 4s. 6d. Solutions to the Examples, 4s. ENUNCIATION AND FIGURES, separately, 1s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. *14th edition, revised*. 4s. Solutions to the Examples. 4s.

ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY for Schools. By Rev. T. G. Vyvyan, Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, and Senior Mathematical Master of Charterhouse. *5th edition, revised*. 4s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE MATHEMATICAL SERIES.

ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.



ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.

BY

J. M. DYER, M.A.,

AND

REV. R. H. WHITCOMBE, M.A.,

ASSISTANT MASTERS AT ETON COLLEGE.

CAMBRIDGE:

DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.

LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS.

1891.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY

PROF. J. M. DYER

MATHEMATICAL EXAMPLES.

A Collection of Examples in Arithmetic, Algebra, Trigonometry, Mensuration, Theory of Equations, Analytical Geometry, Statics, and Dynamics, with Answers. By J. M. DYER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Eton College, and R. PROWSE SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Cheltenham College. Crown 8vo., 6s.

LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS, YORK STREET,
COVENT GARDEN.

PREFACE.

THIS work is intended primarily for use as a school text-book. We hope it will meet the wants of all who are beginning Trigonometry, and be found adequate for the majority of Army Candidates.

Our index of contents will show that we have departed somewhat from the recognised treatment of the subject, but we believe that our arrangement will prove suitable for most beginners, and minimise their difficulties. Those who disapprove of it will find no difficulty in directing the chapters to be read in an order more in accordance with their own views or the capacities of individual pupils.

J. M. D.

R. H. W.

ETON COLLEGE,
October, 1891.

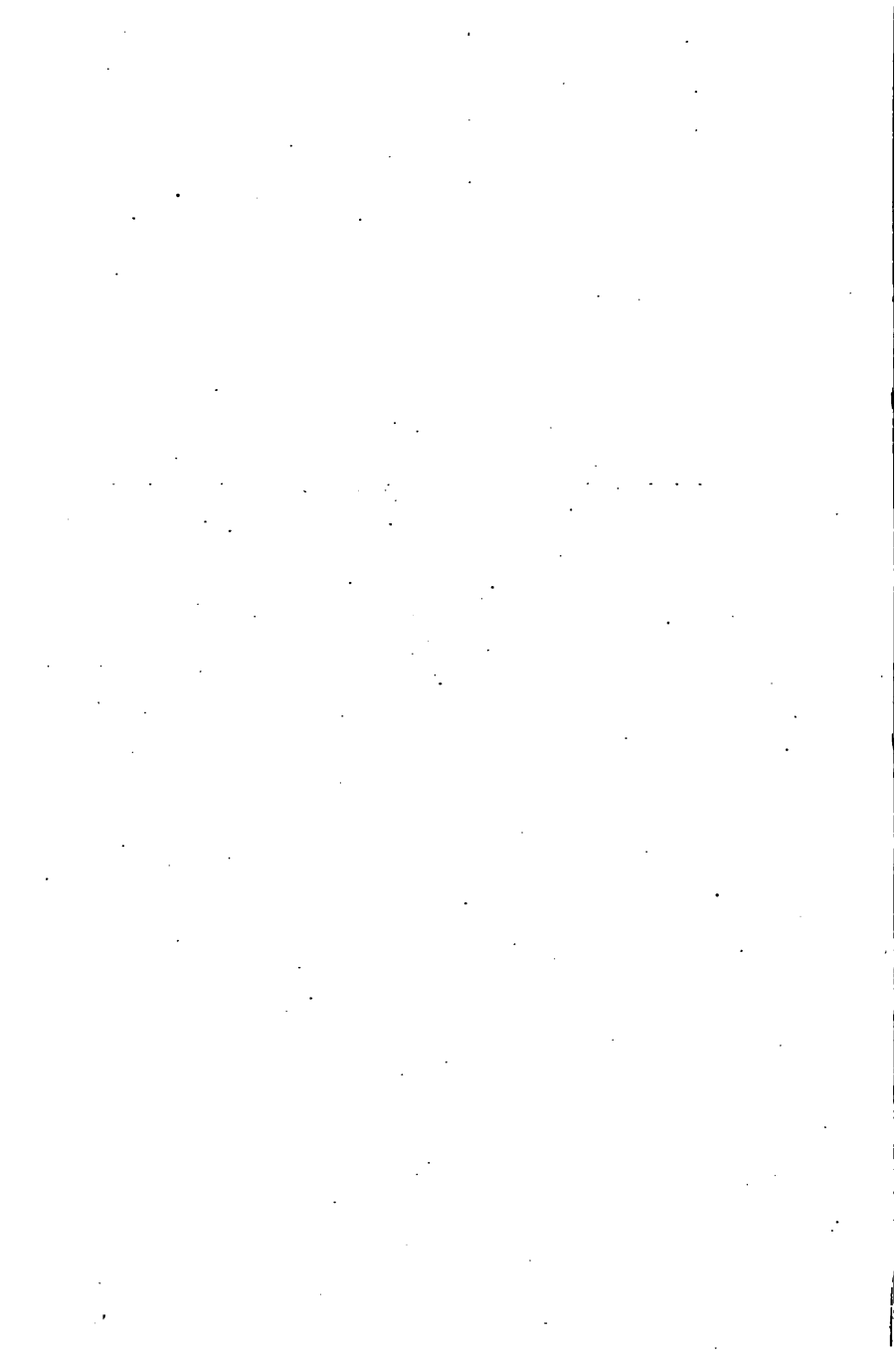


TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART I.

CHAPTER	PAGE
I. RECTANGULAR MEASURE	1
II. CIRCULAR MEASURE	6
III. TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF ANGLES LESS THAN A RIGHT ANGLE	14
IV. VALUES OF THE RATIOS FOR CERTAIN ANGLES	24
V. TRIGONOMETRICAL EQUATIONS	30
VI. THE SOLUTION OF RIGHT-ANGLED TRIANGLES	35
VII. EASY PROBLEMS IN THE MEASUREMENT OF HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES	40
MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES ON PART I.	47

PART II.

VIII. TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF TWO ANGLES	51
IX. MULTIPLE AND SUB-MULTIPLE ANGLES	62
X. RESOLUTION OF THE PRODUCTS OF TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS	71
XI. ON COMPOUNDING THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF SINES AND COSINES	74
MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES ON PART II.	85

PART III.

CHAPTER	PAGE
XII. CONVENTIONS OF SIGNS	91
XIII. TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF ANGLES OF ANY SIZE	95
XIV. VARIATION OF THE VALUES OF THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS	99
XV. CONNECTION BETWEEN THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF VARIOUS ANGLES	103
XVI. GENERAL VALUE FOR ANGLES WITH GIVEN TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS	110
XVII. EXTENSION OF THE FORMULÆ OF CHAPTER VIII. TO ANGLES OF ANY MAGNITUDE	116
XVIII. FORMULÆ FOR THE DIVISION OF ANGLES	124
MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.	127

PART IV.

XIX. LOGARITHMS	131
XX. LOGARITHMS, CONTINUED	139
XXI. EXPLANATION OF MATHEMATICAL TABLES	144
XXII. PROPERTIES CONNECTING THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE ANGLES OF A TRIANGLE WITH THE SIDES	152
XXIII. SOLUTION OF TRIANGLES	162
XXIV. MEASUREMENT OF HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES	179
XXV. ON THE AREA OF A TRIANGLE, AND THE RADII OF CERTAIN CIRCLES CONNECTED WITH IT	191
XXVI. CIRCLES AND POLYGONS: THE AREA OF A CIRCLE.	201
XXVII. INVERSE NOTATION	207
MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.	212
EXERCISES IN TRIGONOMETRY	221
EXAMINATION PAPERS	242
ANSWERS TO THE EXAMPLES	251

TRIGONOMETRY.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

RECTANGULAR MEASURE.

1. Definition.—Trigonometry is the Science which has for its principal aim the **Measurement of the Sides and Angles of Triangles.**

2. The Sides of Triangles are measured by Numbers expressing their Lengths.

These Numbers are often incommensurable quantities, such as surds.

3. In Trigonometry an angle POQ is said to measure the inclination of two straight lines OP , OQ , by the amount which OP has revolved round O starting from an initial position OQ . Thus, as will be shown more fully later, an angle may be of any size, as OP may have made any number of complete revolutions round O before taking up its final position, each complete revolution being through 4 right angles.

Our proofs, to the end of page 90, will only apply to angles less than a right angle.

4. Two systems are used for measuring Angles.

1. Rectangular Measure, in which every angle is expressed as a multiple or a part of a **Right Angle.**

2. Circular Measure, which will be defined in Chapter II.

5. The Right Angle may be subdivided

- (1) by the **Sexagesimal**, sometimes called the English method,
- (2) by the **Centesimal**, sometimes called the French method.

In the *Sexagesimal* system

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------------|
| 1 Right angle | = 90 Degrees (90°). |
| 1 Degree | = 60 Minutes ($60'$). |
| 1 Minute | = 60 Seconds ($60''$). |

In the *Centesimal* system

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Right angle | = 100 Grades (100^g). |
| 1 Grade | = 100 French Minutes ($100'$). |
| 1 French Minute | = 100 French Seconds ($100''$). |

Thus an angle of 17 degrees 43 minutes 25 seconds is written $17^\circ 43' 25''$. An angle of 5 grades 77 French minutes 81 French seconds is written $5^g 77' 81''$.

In the centesimal system the number of grades, &c., in an angle can be directly expressed as the **decimal of a right angle**.

Thus $5^g 77' 81'' = 5^g 77 \cdot 81' = 5 \cdot 7781^g$
 $= \cdot 057781$ of a right angle.

Note.—For practical purposes the sexagesimal method of measuring angles is now universally employed.

EXAMPLES I (a).

Express the following fractions of a right angle in degrees, minutes, and seconds; also in grades, Fr. minutes, and Fr. seconds—

- | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| (1) $\frac{3}{4}$. | (2) $\frac{5}{27}$. | (3) $\frac{1}{16}$. | (4) $\frac{1}{815}$. |
| (5) $\cdot 375$. | (6) $\cdot 93125$. | (7) $1 \cdot 14583$. | (8) $2 \cdot 38725$. |

Express as decimals of a right angle—

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| (9) $13^\circ 30'$. | (15) $12^g 17' 24''$. |
| (10) $45^\circ 33' 45''$. | (16) $2^g 18' 24''$. |
| (11) $5^\circ 45' 36''$. | (17) $73^g 7' 40''$. |
| (12) $17^\circ 6' 27''$. | (18) $3^g 30' 4''$. |
| (13) $89136''$. | (19) $327'$. |
| (14) $3915'$. | (20) $17''$. |

(21) Express in grades, &c., the following decimal fractions of a Right angle— $\cdot 34527$, $\cdot 021004$, $\cdot 207$, $\cdot 2538$.

6. Let D be the number of degrees, G the number of grades in any angle.

Now D degrees = $\frac{D}{90}$ of a right angle,

and G grades = $\frac{G}{100}$ " "

$\therefore \frac{D}{90}$ and $\frac{G}{100}$ represent the fraction which the original angle is of a right angle and are therefore equal.

$$\therefore \frac{D}{90} = \frac{G}{100},$$

whence $D = \frac{9}{10} G$, and $G = \frac{10}{9} D$.

7. To change from one system of measurement into the other; make the given angle into a decimal of a right angle and then reduce to the other system.

This will be best understood from the following examples:—

Example (1).—To express $31^\circ 43' 30''$ in grades, &c. Reduce $31^\circ 43' 30''$ to the decimal of a right angle.

$$\begin{array}{r} 60 \overline{) 30} \text{ seconds} \\ 60 \overline{) 43 \cdot 5} \text{ minutes} \\ 90 \overline{) 31 \cdot 725} \text{ degrees} \\ \hline \cdot 3525 \text{ right angles.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 31^\circ 43' 30'' &= \cdot 3525 \text{ of a right angle;} \\ &= 35^\circ 25' \\ &= 35^\circ 25'. \end{aligned}$$

Example (2).—To express $73^\circ 41' 14''$ in the French system.

$$\begin{array}{r} 60 \overline{) 14} \\ 60 \overline{) 41 \cdot 2\bar{3}} \\ 90 \overline{) 73 \cdot 687\bar{2}} \\ \hline \cdot 818746913580\bar{2}; \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 73^\circ 41' 14'' &= \cdot 818746913580\bar{2} \text{ of a right angle} \\ &= 81^\circ 87' 46 \cdot \bar{9}1358024\bar{6}'' \end{aligned}$$

Example (3).—To express $81^{\circ} 72' 5''$ in the English system.

$$81^{\circ} 72' 5'' = .817205 \text{ of a right angle.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} .817205 \\ \underline{90} \\ 73 | .548450 \text{ degrees} \\ \underline{60} \\ 32 | .907000 \text{ minutes} \\ \underline{60} \\ 54.42 \text{ seconds} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore 81^{\circ} 72' 5'' = 73^{\circ} 32' 54.42''.$$

Example (4).—Express $7^{\circ} 2' 50''$ in the English system.

$$7^{\circ} 2' 50'' = .07025 \text{ of a right angle.}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} .07025 \text{ of a right angle} \\ \underline{90} \\ 6 | .32250 \text{ degrees} \\ \underline{60} \\ 19 | .3500 \text{ minutes} \\ \underline{60} \\ 21.00 \text{ seconds.} \end{array}$$

$$\therefore 7^{\circ} 2' 50'' = 6^{\circ} 19' 21''.$$

EXAMPLE I (b).

Transform to the French system—

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1) $29^{\circ} 5' 33''$. | (4) $66^{\circ} 27' 42''$. |
| (2) $78^{\circ} 36' 54''$. | (5) $33^{\circ} 18' 54''$. |
| (3) $10^{\circ} 51' 22.5''$. | (6) $27^{\circ} 30' 45''$. |

Transform to the English system—

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| (7) $17^{\circ} 62' 50''$. | (10) $31^{\circ} 15' 65''$. |
| (8) $10^{\circ} 1' 25''$. | (11) $42^{\circ} 3' 5''$. |
| (9) $54^{\circ} 10' 44''$. | (12) $7^{\circ} 20' 8''$. |

(13) Express the angles of a regular hexagon in degrees and grades.

(14) In a right-angled triangle one of the acute angles is $36^{\circ} 87' 50''$. Find the other in degrees, &c.

(15) In an isosceles triangle the vertical angle measures 15° . Express the base angles in grades, &c.

(16) Find the size in degrees and grades of the angles of an isosceles triangle, in which each of the angles at the base is double of the remaining angle.

(17) Also when each of the equal angles is $\frac{1}{4}$ of the remaining angle.

(18) A, B, C are the angles of a triangle; if $A = \frac{B}{2} = \frac{C}{3}$, express them in degrees and grades.

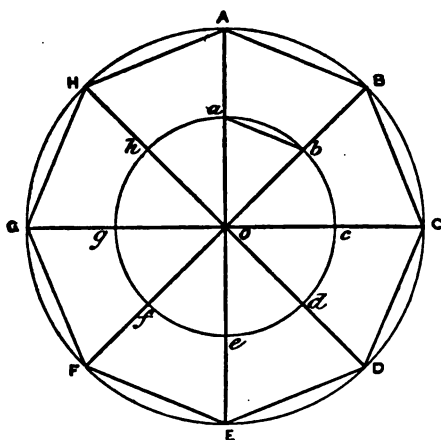
(19) One angle of a triangle measures $37^{\circ} 48'$ and another $103^{\circ} 73' 60''$. Express the third angle in degrees and grades.

(20) The angles of a triangle are in arithmetical progression. The number of grades in the greatest : number of degrees in the sum of the other two :: 10 : 11. Find the angles in degrees and grades.

CHAPTER II.

CIRCULAR MEASURE.

8. Preliminary Theorem. I. *The circumferences of circles vary as their radii.*



Let ABCDEFGH be a regular polygon of n sides. Let O be the centre of the circumscribing circle. Join AO, BO, CO, &c. With centre O and any radius describe another circle; the points $abcdefgh$ where this circle meets the radii AO, BO, CO, &c., will form another polygon similar to the first one.

Let R be the radius of the larger, r of the smaller circle. Then in the similar triangles ABO, abO we have

$$\frac{AB}{AO} = \frac{ab}{aO}, \text{ or } \frac{AB}{R} = \frac{ab}{r}.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{n \cdot AB}{R} = \frac{n \cdot ab}{r};$$

$$\text{or } \frac{\text{perimeter of } ABCDEFGH}{R} = \frac{\text{perimeter of } abcdefgh}{r}.$$

This is true, whatever be the value of n . But if we increase n , then the greater it becomes, the smaller do the sides of the polygon become, and in the limit the perimeter of the polygon

becomes approximately the circumference of the circle in which it is inscribed. Therefore in the limiting case we may say

$$\frac{\text{circumference } ABCDEFGH}{R} = \frac{\text{circumference } abcdefgh}{r}$$

And as this fraction is thus proved the same for any two circles it must be the same for all circles.

That is $\frac{\text{circumference of a circle}}{\text{radius}}$ is a constant.

This constant is called 2π ; or in other words,

$$\text{circumference} = 2\pi r,$$

$$\text{semi-circumference} = \pi r,$$

$$\text{quadrant} = \frac{\pi r}{2}.$$

π is found to be a non-terminating, non-recurring decimal. Calculated to 5 places, it is 3.14159. A less accurate approximation to its value is $\frac{22}{7}$.

Example.—A wheel has made 840 revolutions in a mile; find its diameter, π being assumed to be $\frac{22}{7}$.

Since the wheel revolves 840 times in a mile, its circumference in feet must be $\frac{5280}{840}$.

$$\therefore \text{Its diameter must be } \frac{5280}{840} \div \pi = \frac{5280}{840} \times \frac{7}{22} = 2 \text{ ft.}$$

EXAMPLES II (a).

$$\left(\text{Take } \pi = \frac{22}{7} \right).$$

(1) The driving wheel of an engine going 60 miles an hour makes 4 revolutions per second. Find the diameter of the wheel.

(2) How many revolutions per mile will a wheel make whose radius is 3 ft?

(3) How many miles per hour is a cart going when its wheels, 5 ft. in diameter, make 28 revolutions per minute.

(4) Assuming the earth to describe round the sun, in 365 days, a circle of which the radius is 91,250,000 miles, find how far the earth travels in 1 hour.

(5) Find the difference in length between the circumference of a circle of radius 7 ft., and the perimeter of a regular hexagon inscribed in it.

(6) Supposing the earth to be a sphere 7980 miles in diameter; find the distance between two consecutive parallels of latitude.

9. Theorem II. *The angle at the centre of a circle subtended by an arc equal to the radius is constant.*

Let the angle AOB be such an angle, so that the arc $AB = OB = r$.

And let DOB be a right angle.

Now by Theorem I. above

$$DB = \frac{\pi r}{2}.$$

And by Euclid vi. 33, angles at the centre of a circle are proportional to the arcs on which they stand.

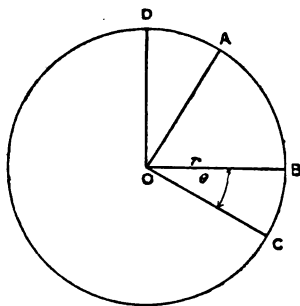
$$\therefore \frac{\angle AOB}{\angle DOB} = \frac{AB}{DB} = \frac{r}{\frac{\pi r}{2}} = \frac{2}{\pi};$$

or $\angle AOB = \frac{2}{\pi}$ times $\angle DOB = \frac{2 \text{ right angles}}{\pi}$ which is constant. Using the approximate value $\pi = 3.14159$, it is found to be 57.2957° .

10. Definition. This angle at the centre of a circle, subtended by an arc equal in length to the radius, is called a **Radian**.

11. The Radian is taken as a standard for a third system of measuring angles, called **circular measure**. One Radian is written 1^c .

It is not arbitrarily sub-divided as the units in the other systems, but all angles are directly expressed as parts or multiples of it.



Let $\angle COB$ be any angle θ , $\angle AOB$ a radian as above,

$$\text{Then } \frac{\theta}{\angle AOB} = \frac{\text{arc } CB}{\text{arc } AB} = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} \therefore \theta = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} \times \angle AOB.$$

$$\text{That is } \theta = \frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}} \text{ times 1 radian,}$$

so that the fraction $\frac{\text{arc}}{\text{radius}}$ expresses the measure of the angle in radians.

Example 1.—An angle at the centre of a circle whose radius is 9 ft. stands on an arc of 6 ft.

$$\text{Its circular measure is } \frac{\text{subtending arc}}{\text{radius}} = \frac{6^\circ}{9} = \frac{2^\circ}{3}.$$

Example 2.—The circular measure of an angle is $\frac{3}{7}$. It is at the centre of a circle whose radius is 4 ft. Find the length of the subtending arc.

Let x be the length of the arc required.

$$\text{Since circular measure of angle} = \frac{\text{subtending arc}}{\text{radius}},$$

$$\text{we have } \frac{3}{7} = \frac{x}{4} \text{ or } x = \frac{12}{7} = 1\frac{5}{7} \text{ ft.}$$

EXAMPLES II (b).

$$\left(\text{Take } \pi = \frac{22}{7} \right)$$

(1) Find the radius of a circle when an arc of it 3 ft. long subtends an angle of 25° at the centre.

(2) Find the length of an arc subtending an angle whose circular measure is $\frac{7}{30}$, at the centre of a circle of 9 inches radius.

(3) What is the circular measure of an angle subtended at the centre of a circle of radius 15 inches by an arc of length 2 ft.?

(4) The circumference of a circle is 2200 miles. What is the circular measure of the angle at its centre subtended by an arc 420 miles long?

(5) Find the circumference of a circle in which an arc $7\frac{1}{2}$ ft. long subtends at the centre an angle whose circular measure is $\cdot 375$.

(6) A railway train is travelling along a curve of $\frac{1}{3}$ mile radius at the rate of 25 miles per hour; through what angle (in circular measure) will it turn in half a minute?

(7) On a curve of 1 mile radius a train is observed to turn through an angle of $\cdot 075^\circ$ in 15 seconds; what is its rate?

(8) The circumference of a circle measures 484 ft.; what is the length of an arc of it which subtends at the centre an angle of $\cdot 375$ radians?

12. It is easy to convert angles in circular measure to the other two systems, or *vice versa*. For by § 9 the unit of circular measure (1 radian) = $\frac{2 \text{ right angles}}{\pi}$.

That is, π radians = 2 right angles = 180° or 200° .

These conditions enable us to convert as in the following examples:—

(1) What is the circular measure of an angle of 36° ?

$$180^\circ = \pi^\circ$$

$$1^\circ = \frac{\pi^\circ}{180}$$

$$36^\circ = \frac{36 \pi^\circ}{180} = \frac{\pi}{5}.$$

That is, the circular measure of an angle of 36° is $\frac{\pi}{5}$ or $\frac{22}{35}$.

(2) What is the circular measure of an angle of $9^{\circ} 13' 30''$?

Express the angle as a decimal of a degree. It becomes 9.225° .

Then as before $180^{\circ} = \pi^{\circ}$

$$1^{\circ} = \frac{\pi^{\circ}}{180}$$

$$9.225^{\circ} = \frac{9.225 \pi^{\circ}}{180} = \frac{9225 \pi^{\circ}}{180000} = \frac{41 \pi^{\circ}}{800}.$$

N.B.—The expressions for angles in circular measure are often left in this form without substituting the value of π ; and in this case the symbol $^{\circ}$ is generally omitted.

(3) Express in the French system the angle whose circular measure is $\frac{5}{8}$.

We have $\pi^{\circ} = 200^{\circ}$

$$1^{\circ} = \frac{200^{\circ}}{\pi}$$

$$\frac{5^{\circ}}{8} = \frac{200}{\pi} \times \frac{5^{\circ}}{8} = \frac{125 \times 7}{22} \text{ grades} = 39.77\dot{2} \text{ grades} \\ = 39^{\circ} 77' 27''.\dot{2}.$$

13. Let D be the number of degrees,

$\begin{array}{ccc} G & " & " \text{ grades,} \\ R & " & " \text{ radians, in any angle.} \end{array}$

Then $\frac{D}{90}, \frac{G}{100}, \frac{R}{\frac{\pi}{2}}$ are each expressions for the fraction of a right

angle which it represents;

$$\therefore \frac{D}{90} = \frac{G}{100} = \frac{2R}{\pi}.$$

By means of these formulæ we can readily pass from one system of measurement to the other.

Example.—If $G = 33.\dot{3}$, $\frac{G}{100} = \frac{1}{3}$; that is, $\frac{D}{90} = \frac{2R}{\pi} = \frac{1}{3}$.

$$\therefore D = 30^{\circ}, R = \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

EXAMPLES II (c).

Find the circular measure of the following angles (in terms of π)—

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| (1) 24° . | (6) 24° . |
| (2) 63° . | (7) $51^\circ 25'$. |
| (3) $4^\circ 30'$. | (8) $15^\circ 62' 50''$. |
| (4) $6^\circ 12' 36''$. | (9) $23^\circ 43' 75''$. |
| (5) $78^\circ 7' 30''$. | (10) $80^\circ 6' 25''$. |

Express the following angles in both rectangular systems—

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (11) $\frac{\pi}{6}$. | (12) $\frac{3\pi}{8}$. | (13) $\frac{11^\circ}{28}$. | (14) $1\frac{4^\circ}{7}$. |
| (15) $\frac{17\pi}{64}$. | (16) 4° . | (17) $1\frac{1^\circ}{4}$. | (18) $\frac{4\pi}{75}$. |
| | (19) 1.65° . | (20) 0° . | |

(21) The sum of two angles in circular measure is $\frac{\pi}{2}$, and their difference in degrees is 30° : find them.

(22) The circular measure of the difference between the vertical angle of an isosceles triangle and either of the base angles is $\frac{\pi}{4}$. Express the angles in degrees. (The vertical angle is the smallest.)

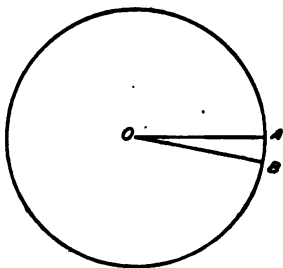
(23) Find an angle such that the number of degrees in it shall be 70 more than the number which is its circular measure.

(24) What is the circular measure of an angle subtended at the centre of a circle of 1 ft. diameter by an arc equal in length to the radius of a circle 1 ft. in circumference?

(25) The angles of a plane triangle are x degrees, x grades, and $\frac{\pi x}{90}$ radians respectively. Find x .

(26) Supposing the earth to move round the sun in 365 days uniformly in a circle, find the circular measure of the angle described in a day.

14. In many practical applications of the foregoing principles we may assume, by employing reasoning similar to that used in § 8, that a very small arc is equal in length to the chord which subtends it. That is, if the angle AOB is very small, we assume that its circular measure is $\frac{\text{chord } AB}{OB}$ instead of $\frac{\text{arc } AB}{OB}$.



Example.—How large a mark approximately on a target 1000 yds. off will subtend an angle of $1'$ at the eye?

The circular measure of an angle of $1'$ is $\frac{\pi}{180 \times 60}$.

Let x be the length of the mark. We assume

$$\frac{x}{1000} = \frac{\pi}{180 \times 60}.$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{10 \pi}{18 \times 6} \text{ yds.} = \frac{5 \pi}{18} \text{ ft.} = \frac{5 \times 22}{18 \times 7} \text{ ft.} = \frac{55}{63} \text{ ft.} = 10\frac{1}{2} \text{ in.}$$

EXAMPLES II (d).

(1) Assuming the earth's diameter to be 8000 miles, and its distance from the sun to be 92,000,000 miles, find to the nearest second the angle which it subtends at the sun.

(2) Find the distance at which a person looking towards the sun must hold a coin $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in diameter that it may just hide the sun; assuming the angle subtended by the sun's diameter at the eye to be $32'$.

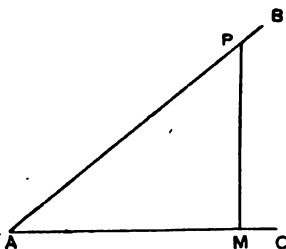
(3) What is approximately the diameter of a planet 54,000,000 miles distant which subtends an angle of $16 \cdot 8''$ at the eye?

(4) What is approximately the diameter of the sun if at a distance of 92,000,000 miles it subtends an angle of $32'$?

CHAPTER III.

TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF ANGLES LESS THAN A RIGHT ANGLE.

15. Let BAC be any angle less than a right angle. In AB , one of the straight lines bounding the angle A , take any point P , and draw PM perpendicular to the other side AC .



If the angle PAM (called A) is under consideration, AP , the side subtending the right angle, is called the hypotenuse; PM , the side opposite the angle A , is called the perpendicular; AM , the side adjacent to the angle A , is called the base.

- Then (1) $\frac{PM}{AP}$, i.e. $\frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$ is called the **sine** of A
(written $\sin A$).
- (2) $\frac{AM}{AP}$, i.e. $\frac{\text{base}}{\text{hypotenuse}}$ is called the **cosine** of A
($\cos A$).
- (3) $\frac{PM}{AM}$, i.e. $\frac{\text{perpendicular}}{\text{base}}$ is called the **tangent** of A
($\tan A$).
- (4) $\frac{AP}{PM}$, i.e. $\frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{perpendicular}}$ is called the **cosecant**
of A ($\text{cosec } A$).
- (5) $\frac{AP}{AM}$, i.e. $\frac{\text{hypotenuse}}{\text{base}}$ is called the **secant** of A .
($\sec A$).
- (6) $\frac{AM}{PM}$, i.e. $\frac{\text{base}}{\text{perpendicular}}$ is called the **cotangent**
of A ($\cot A$).

16. $1 - \cos A$ is called the versed sine of A , written vers A ; and $1 - \sin A$ is called the covered sine of A , written covers A ; but these terms are seldom used.

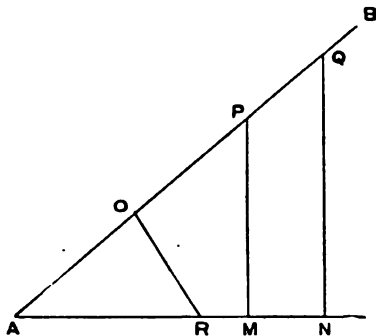
17. It will be seen at once from these definitions that $\operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{1}{\sin A}$, $\sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A}$, and $\cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A}$.

18. Each of the above ratios is a number, because each is the result of dividing one length by another.

19. The ratios remain invariable for a given angle. For from any other point Q in AB draw QN perpendicular to AC , and from any point R in AC draw RO perpendicular to AB . Then PAM , QAN , and RAO are similar triangles.

$$\therefore \frac{QN}{AQ} = \frac{RO}{AR} = \frac{PM}{AP}.$$

That is, these three ratios, which by the definition are all called $\sin A$, have the same value. So for the other trigonometrical ratios.



20. The ratios vary when the angle under consideration varies. For let BAC , $B'AC$, be two angles, and from P draw $PP'M$ perpendicular to AC .

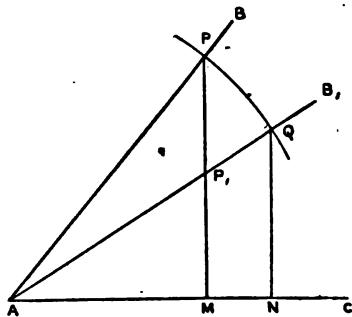
Then $AP'P$ is an obtuse angle, being greater than the angle AMP' (Euclid I. xvi.).

$\therefore AP'P$ is an acute angle.

$\therefore AP$ is greater than AP' (Euclid I. xix.).

So we have $\frac{AM}{AP}$ less than

$\frac{AM}{AP'}$; that is, $\cos BAC$ less than $\cos B'AC$.



Again, cutting off AQ on AB' equal to AP , and drawing QN perpendicular to AC , we have QN less than PM ,

and so $\frac{PM}{AP}$ greater than $\frac{QN}{AQ}$;

or, $\sin BAC$ greater than $\sin B'AC$.

And $\frac{PM}{AM}$ is greater than $\frac{P'M}{AM}$;

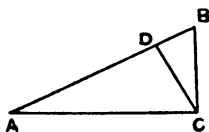
or, $\tan BAC$ is greater than $\tan B'AC$.

EXAMPLES III (a).

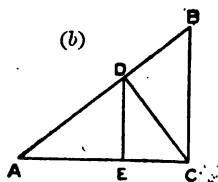
(1) Write down the values of the six trigonometrical ratios, when in the figure in § 15, $AP = 10$, $PM = 8$, $AM = 6$.

(2) Under the same conditions find the value of

$$5 \sin A + 3 \tan A - 7 \sec A.$$



(3) From the adjoining figure (the angles ACB , ADC , BDC being right angles) write down the expressions for $\cos ACD$, and $\tan BCD$, and two expressions for $\sin ABC$ and $\cot BAC$.



(4) In the same figure, if $AB = 13$, $AC = 12$, and $BC = 5$, find the value of $\tan ABC + \sin BCD + \operatorname{cosec} DAC$, and of $\sec CAD - \cos DBC + \cot DCA$.

(5) Write down all the possible expressions for all the trigonometrical ratios of the angle A in Fig. (b), there being right angles at C , D , and E .

(6) If ABC is a triangle with a right angle at C , and if $AC = 12$ and $BC = 9$, find the values of $\sin A$, $\sin B$, $\sec A$, $\tan A$, and $\operatorname{versin} A$.

(7) If in a right-angled triangle the hypotenuse is 26 inches long and one of the sides is 10, write down all the trigonometrical ratios for both the acute angles.

(8) If the difference between the hypotenuse and one of the sides of a right-angled triangle be half the other side, prove that the sine of the smallest angle is $\frac{3}{5}$.

21. We have seen that the ratios $\sin A$, $\cos A$, $\tan A$, &c., are numbers which vary in value as the angle varies; they can therefore be treated as algebraical quantities, a , b , c , d , e , f . For instance, $\sin A \times \sin A = (\sin A)^2$; just as $a \times a = a^2$; again $(\sin A + \cos A) \times (\sin A - \cos A) = (\sin A)^2 - (\cos A)^2$, just as $(a + b) \times (a - b) = a^2 - b^2$.

Note.— $(\sin A)^2$ is more shortly written $\sin^2 A$, &c.; thus $(\sin A)^2 + (\cos A)^2$ is written $\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A$.

22. The ratios $\sin A$, $\cos A$, $\tan A$, &c., are not independent of one another.

We have seen in § 17 that

$$(1) \operatorname{Cosec} A = \frac{1}{\sin A},$$

$$(2) \sec A = \frac{1}{\cos A},$$

$$(3) \cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A}.$$

We shall now prove four more relations between the ratios.

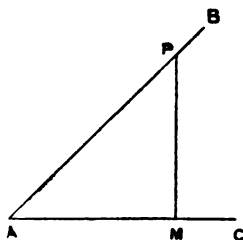
$$(4) \tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A},$$

$$(5) \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1,$$

$$(6) \sec^2 A = 1 + \tan^2 A,$$

$$(7) \operatorname{Cosec}^2 A = 1 + \cot^2 A.$$

N.B.—These two last are not independent, but can be deduced from the other five.



23. To prove $\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A}$,

we have

$$\begin{aligned}\tan A &= \frac{PM}{AM} = \frac{PM}{AP} \times \frac{AP}{AM} \\ &= \frac{PM}{AP} \div \frac{AM}{AP} \\ &= \sin A \div \cos A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A},\end{aligned}$$

24. To prove $\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1$.

With figure as before, we have, since P A M is a right-angled triangle,

$$PM^2 + AM^2 = AP^2; \quad \dots (a)$$

divide each term of this relation by AP^2 and we obtain

$$\frac{PM^2}{AP^2} + \frac{AM^2}{AP^2} = 1,$$

which may be written

$$\left(\frac{PM}{AP}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{AM}{AP}\right)^2 = 1;$$

or,

$$\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1.$$

25. To prove $\sec^2 A = 1 + \tan^2 A$.

Divide each term in (a) above by AM^2 .

We have then
$$\frac{AP^2}{AM^2} = 1 + \frac{PM^2}{AM^2},$$

that is,
$$\left(\frac{AP}{AM}\right)^2 = 1 + \left(\frac{PM}{AM}\right)^2;$$

or,

$$\sec^2 A = 1 + \tan^2 A.$$

26. To prove $\operatorname{cosec}^2 A = 1 + \cot^2 A$.

Divide each term in (a) by PM^2 .

We have then
$$\frac{AP^2}{PM^2} = 1 + \frac{AM^2}{PM^2},$$

that is,
$$\left(\frac{AP}{PM}\right)^2 = 1 + \left(\frac{AM}{PM}\right)^2;$$

or,

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 A = 1 + \cot^2 A.$$

Note.—In what precedes A stands for any angle whatever

less than a right angle,; we may therefore substitute any other symbol for A; for example, it is true that

$$\sin^2 3B + \cos^2 3B = 1,$$

$$\sec^2 \frac{B}{2} = 1 + \tan^2 \frac{B}{2},$$

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 (B + C) = 1 + \cot^2 (B + C).$$

27. The relations we have established enable us to express any one of the trigonometrical ratios in terms of any other.

Example 1.—Express $\sin A$ in terms of $\tan A$.

$$\frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \tan A \text{ (by § 23);}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \sin A &= \tan A \cos A = \frac{\tan A}{\sec A} \text{ (by § 17),} \\ &= \frac{\tan A}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 A}} \text{ (by § 25).} \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.—To express $\operatorname{cosec} A$ in terms of $\cos A$.

$$\operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{1}{\sin A} \text{ (by § 17),} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}} \text{ (by § 24).}$$

Example 3.—Given $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ to deduce the other trigonometrical ratios.

It is given that $\frac{PM}{AP} = \frac{3}{5}$.

$$\therefore \frac{PM}{3} = \frac{AP}{5} = k, \text{ suppose;}$$

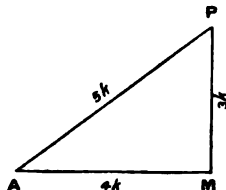
$$\therefore PM = 3k, AP = 5k.$$

Now $AP^2 = AM^2 + PM^2;$

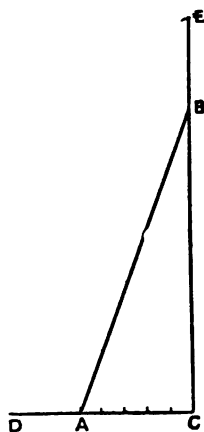
$$\therefore 25k^2 = AM^2 + 9k^2,$$

whence $AM = 4k.$

$$\therefore \cos A = \frac{4k}{5k} = \frac{4}{5}, \quad \tan A = \frac{3k}{4k} = \frac{3}{4}, \text{ \&c.}$$



Example 4.—To construct an angle whose cosine is $\frac{5}{13}$. Draw two lines CD, CE at right angles to one another. From C



mark off 5 equal parts along CD ; let CA be the length. With centre A and radius equal to 13 of the parts describe a circle cutting CE in B .

BAC will be the required angle, since

$$\cos BAC = \frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{5}{13}.$$

EXAMPLES III (b).

(1) Express all the other trigonometrical ratios in terms of the tangent.

(2) Express the cotangent of an angle in terms of the cosine.

(3) Express all the other ratios in terms of the sine.

Find the other trigonometrical ratios in the following cases :—

(4) $\tan A = \frac{3}{4}$.

(5) $\cos A = \frac{99}{101}$.

(6) $\sin A = \frac{5}{13}$.

(7) $\cot A = \frac{56}{33}$.

(8) $\sec A = \frac{25}{7}$.

(9) If $\sin A = \frac{4}{5}$, prove that $\tan A + \sec A = 3$.

(10) If $\operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{17}{8}$, find the value of $\frac{4 \cot A + 5 \sec A}{3 \cos A + 8 \sin A}$.

Construct geometrically—

(11) The angle whose secant is 3.

(12) The angle whose sine is $\frac{1}{4}$.

(13) The angle whose tangent is $\frac{7}{24}$.

(14) The angle whose cotangent is $\frac{15}{8}$.

28. By means of the relations established above (§ 22), a great many identities can be proved. No special rules for working them can be given, except that, when other resources fail, it is best to express all ratios involved in terms of the sine and cosine.

Example 1.—Prove $\sin^6 A + \cos^6 A + 3 \sin^2 A = 1 + 3 \sin^4 A$.
 $\sin^6 A + \cos^6 A + 3 \sin^2 A = \sin^6 A + (1 - \sin^2 A)^3 + 3 \sin^2 A$
 $= \sin^6 A + 1 - 3 \sin^2 A + 3 \sin^4 A - \sin^6 A + 3 \sin^2 A$
 $= 1 + 3 \sin^4 A$.

Example 2.—Show that $\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \cos \theta = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{cosec} \theta - \cot \theta &= \frac{1}{\sin \theta} - \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{1 - \cos \theta}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta}} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{(1 - \cos \theta)^2}{1 - \cos^2 \theta}} = \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}}. \end{aligned}$$

29. If A is any angle in degrees then $90^\circ - A$ is called its complement.

To prove that

(1) The sine of any angle is equal to the cosine of its complement.

(2) „ cosine „ „ „ sine „ „

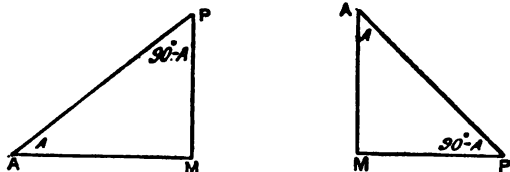
(3) „ tangent „ „ „ cotangent „ „

(4) „ cotangent „ „ „ tangent „ „

(5) „ cosecant „ „ „ secant „ „

(6) „ secant „ „ „ cosecant „ „

Take a right-angled triangle PAM (Fig. 1). Let $PAM = A$, then $APM = 90^\circ - A$.



N.B.—Fig. 2 represents the same triangle placed on PM as base, so that the beginner can read off the trigonometrical ratios of $90^\circ - A$ from it with greater ease.

We see that $\sin A = \frac{PM}{AP}$ (Fig. 1).

$$\cos (90^\circ - A) = \frac{PM}{AP} \text{ (Fig. 2).}$$

$$\therefore \sin A = \cos (90^\circ - A)$$

So $\cos A = \frac{AM}{AP} = \sin (90^\circ - A)$

$$\tan A = \frac{PM}{AM} = \cot (90^\circ - A)$$

$$\cot A = \frac{AM}{PM} = \tan (90^\circ - A)$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{AP}{PM} = \sec (90^\circ - A)$$

$$\sec A = \frac{AP}{AM} = \operatorname{cosec} (90^\circ - A).$$

These results are of great importance, and should be carefully remembered.

EXAMPLES III (c).

Prove the following identities:—

(1) $\tan A + \cot A = \sec A \operatorname{cosec} A$.

(2) $(\cos A + \sin A)(\operatorname{cosec} A - \sec A) = \cot A - \tan A$.

- (3) $\operatorname{cosec} A + 2 \sec A - \cos A \cot A - 2 \sin A \tan A = \frac{\sin A + 2 \cos A}{\sin A + 2 \cos A}.$
- (4) $\cot A - \sec A \operatorname{cosec} A (1 - 2 \sin^2 A) = \tan A.$
- (5) $(1 - 2 \cos^2 A) (\tan A + \cot A) = \frac{(\sin A - \cos A) (\sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A)}{(\sin A - \cos A) (\sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A)}.$
- (6) $\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{\cot A + \cot B} = \tan A \tan B.$
- (7) $\sin^2 A \tan^2 A + \cos^2 A \cot^2 A = \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A - 1.$
- (8) $\frac{\sin A + \sin B}{\cos A - \cos B} = \frac{\cos A + \cos B}{\sin B - \sin A}.$
- (9) $\frac{\cot A \cos A}{\cot A - \cos A} = \frac{\cot A + \cos A}{\cot A \cos A}.$
- (10) $\frac{\tan A + \sec A - 1}{1 + \tan A - \sec A} = \tan A + \sec A.$
- (11) $\sin \theta (1 + \tan \theta) + \cos \theta (1 + \cot \theta) = \sec \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta.$
- (12) $\frac{(1 + \sec A + \tan A) (1 + \operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A)}{2 (1 + \tan A + \cot A + \sec A + \operatorname{cosec} A)} =$
- (13) $(\sec \theta - \cos \theta) (\operatorname{cosec} \theta - \sin \theta) = \frac{\tan \theta}{1 + \tan^2 \theta}.$
- (14) $(\tan \theta + \cot \theta - 1) (\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = \frac{\sec \theta}{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta} + \frac{\operatorname{cosec} \theta}{\sec^2 \theta}.$
- (15) $\frac{\sin^2 A (1 + n \cot^2 A) + \cos^2 A (1 + n \tan^2 A)}{\sin^2 A (n + \cot^2 A) + \cos^2 A (n + \tan^2 A)} =$
- (16) $\sin^4 \theta + \cos^4 \theta = \sin^2 \theta (\operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 2 \cos^2 \theta).$
- (17) $\sin^3 \theta + \cos^3 \theta = (1 - \sin \theta \cos \theta) (\sec \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta) \sin \theta \cos \theta.$
- (18) $\sin^6 \theta - \cos^6 \theta = (2 \sin^2 \theta - 1) (1 - \sin \theta \cos \theta) (1 + \sin \theta \cos \theta).$
- (19) $\frac{(\tan \theta - 1) (\operatorname{cosec} \theta - 1)}{\cot \theta - 1} + \frac{(\cot \theta + 1)}{(\tan \theta + 1) (\operatorname{cosec} \theta + 1)} = 0.$
- (20) If $\cos \theta - \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$ then $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \theta.$

CHAPTER IV.

VALUES OF THE RATIOS FOR CERTAIN ANGLES.

30. General Limitations.—Let POM be any right-angled triangle. Let the angle $POM = A$, and let PMO be the right angle.

Then whatever be the value of A , OP the side opposite the right angle can never be less than OM or PM .

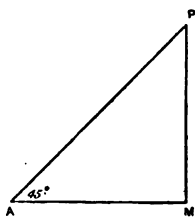
$$\therefore \frac{OM}{OP} \text{ and } \frac{PM}{OP} \text{ can never be greater than unity,}$$

$$\frac{OP}{OM} \text{ and } \frac{OP}{PM} \text{ can never be less than unity;}$$

$\therefore \cos A$ and $\sin A$ can never be greater than unity, while $\sec A$ and $\operatorname{cosec} A$ can never be less than unity.

There is no limitation in the magnitudes of the tangents and cotangents of different angles which may assume any value from a very small one to a very large one.

31. To determine the Trigonometrical Ratios of an Angle of 45° .



Let PMA be a triangle right-angled at M .

Let $PAM = 45^\circ$.

$$\therefore APM = 90^\circ - 45^\circ = 45^\circ.$$

$$\therefore PM = AM. \text{ Euclid, I. 6.}$$

Let each of the equal sides PM and $AM = a$;

then $AP^2 = a^2 + a^2 = 2a^2$. Euclid, I. 47.

$$\therefore AP = \sqrt{2} \cdot a;$$

$$\therefore \sin 45^\circ = \frac{PM}{AP} = \frac{a}{a\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos 45^\circ = \frac{AM}{AP} = \frac{a}{a\sqrt{2}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\tan 45^\circ = \frac{PM}{AM} = \frac{a}{a} = 1,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sin 45^\circ} = \sqrt{2},$$

$$\sec 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\cos 45^\circ} = \sqrt{2},$$

$$\cot 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\tan 45^\circ} = 1.$$

32. To determine the Trigonometrical Ratios of an Angle of 60° .

Draw an equilateral triangle PAQ , each side being equal to $2a$.

Then each of the angles of the triangle will be equal to 60° .

From P draw PM perpendicular to AQ , then in the two triangles PAM , PMQ , the angles PAQ and PMQ are equal to the angles PQA and PMQ respectively, and PM is common;

\therefore the triangle $PAM =$ triangle PMQ , and $AM = MQ$;

$$\therefore AM = \frac{1}{2} AQ = a.$$

Then since
or,

$$AP^2 = AM^2 + PM^2,$$

$$4a^2 = a^2 + PM^2,$$

$$PM^2 = 3a^2,$$

$$\therefore PM = a\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore \sin 60^\circ = \frac{PM}{AP} = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{2a} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

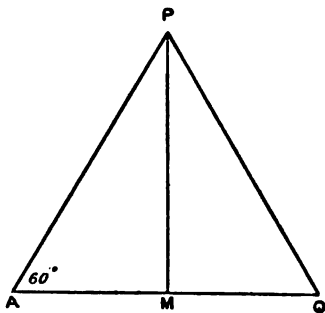
$$\cos 60^\circ = \frac{AM}{AP} = \frac{a}{2a} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\tan 60^\circ = \frac{PM}{AM} = \frac{a\sqrt{3}}{a} = \sqrt{3}$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} 60^\circ = \frac{AP}{PM} = \frac{2a}{a\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}},$$

$$\sec 60^\circ = \frac{AP}{AM} = \frac{2a}{a} = 2$$

$$\cot 60^\circ = \frac{AM}{PM} = \frac{a}{a\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$



so

33. To determine the Trigonometrical Ratios of an Angle of 30° .

With figure as in the preceding Article, the angle $A P M = 30^\circ$.

$$\therefore \sin 30^\circ = \frac{A M}{A P} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} 30^\circ = \frac{A P}{A M} = 2$$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \frac{P M}{A P} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\sec 30^\circ = \frac{A P}{P M} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\tan 30^\circ = \frac{A M}{P M} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\cot 30^\circ = \frac{P M}{A M} = \sqrt{3}.$$

EXAMPLES IV (a).

If $A = 60^\circ$, $B = 45^\circ$, $C = 30^\circ$, find the values of

- (1) $\sin^2 A + \cos^2 C$.
- (2) $\sin C + \cos^2 B$.
- (3) $\tan B + \cot B$.
- (4) $\cos B \sin B - \sin^2 C$.
- (5) $\sec^2 A - \operatorname{cosec}^2 B + \cot^2 C$.
- (6) $\frac{\sec C}{\tan C} - \frac{\sec B}{\cot A}$.
- (7) $\frac{\sin A + \sin B + \sin C}{\cos A + \cos B + \cos C}$.
- (8) $\frac{\tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A}{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C}$.
- (9) $\frac{\sin A \cos B + \tan A \cos B}{\sin B \cos A + \cot A \cot C}$.
- (10) $(\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A)(\operatorname{cosec} C + \cot C) - 2(\sec A + \tan A)$.

34. To determine the Trigonometrical Ratios of an angle of 0° .

Let AP be a line of fixed length, and let the angle PAM become gradually smaller, by causing AP to revolve about A ; let P_1, P_2 be two successive positions of P and draw P_1M_1, P_2M_2 perpendicular to M .

We notice (1) that $PM > P_1M_1$; $P_1M_1 > P_2M_2$; (2) that $AM_2 > AM_1$, $AM_1 > AM$.

\therefore as the angle diminishes PM diminishes while AM increases.

In the limit when the angle PAM is zero P and M will coincide.

$\therefore PM = 0$ and $AM = AP$.

$$\therefore \sin 0^\circ = \frac{PM}{AP} = 0, \cos 0^\circ = \frac{AM}{AP} = 1, \tan 0^\circ = \frac{PM}{AM} = 0,$$

$$\sec 0^\circ = 1 \div 1 = 1, \operatorname{cosec} 0^\circ = 1 \div 0, \cot 0^\circ = 1 \div 0.$$

The last two values require explanation. Let n be any quantity. Now let n become very large, then $\frac{1}{n}$ must become very small. Conversely the smaller $\frac{1}{n}$ is the larger n becomes.

And in the limit we say that when $\frac{1}{n} = 0$, n is infinitely large: we then denote it by the symbol ∞ .

$\therefore \operatorname{cosec} 0^\circ$ and $\cot 0^\circ$ are both infinite and their value is denoted by ∞ .

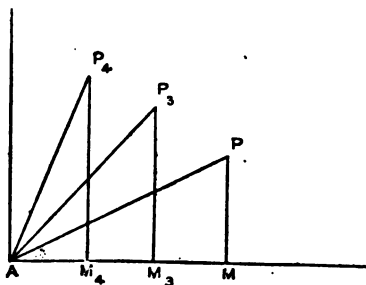
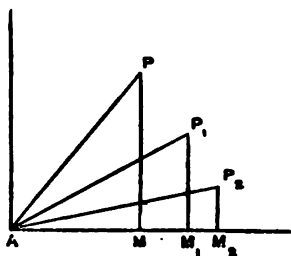
35. To determine the Trigonometrical Ratios of an Angle of 90° .

Let AP a line of fixed length revolve about A away from AM so that the angle PAM will become greater and greater.

Then we see

(1) that P_4M_4 is $> P_3M_3$,
and P_3M_3 is $> PM$;

(2) that AM_4 is $< AM_3$,
and $AM_3 < AM$.



\therefore as the angle approaches 90° , P M becomes larger and A M becomes smaller. When the limit has been reached and A has become 90° , P M = A P and A M = 0.

We have therefore

$$\sin 90^\circ = \frac{PM}{AP} = 1, \quad \cos 90^\circ = \frac{AM}{AP} = 0,$$

$$\tan 90^\circ = \frac{PM}{AM} = \infty, \quad \cot 90^\circ = \frac{AM}{PM} = 0,$$

$$\operatorname{cosec} 90^\circ = \frac{AP}{PM} = 1, \quad \sec 90^\circ = \frac{AP}{AM} = \infty.$$

EXAMPLES IV (b).

If A = 90° , B = 60° , C = 45° , D = 30° , E = 0° , find the values of

(1) $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C$.

(2) $\tan^2 C + \tan^2 D + \tan^2 E$.

(3) $\tan B \tan D - \tan C \tan E$.

(4) $\cot A \cot C + \cos B \cos E$.

(5) $\sec A \operatorname{cosec} B - \tan D \cot C$.

(6) $\frac{\sin A}{\cos B} + \frac{\tan C}{\cot D} + \frac{\sec E}{\operatorname{cosec} B}$.

(7) $\tan B \tan C \tan D$.

(8) $\operatorname{cosec} A \operatorname{cosec} C - \sec B \sec E$.

(9) $\frac{8 \cos^2 C - \tan^2 B}{\sin^2 B - \cot^2 A}$.

(10) $\frac{\cos E \operatorname{cosec} C}{\tan B \sec D}$.

36. The following table gives the results of this chapter, which should be committed to memory. (See § 29.)

Angle.	0°	30°	45°	60°	90°
Sine . . .	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	1
Cosine . .	1	$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0
Tangent . .	0	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	1	$\sqrt{3}$	∞
Cosecant . .	∞	2	$\sqrt{2}$	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	1
Secant . .	1	$\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$	$\sqrt{2}$	2	∞
Cotangent .	∞	$\sqrt{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	0

CHAPTER V.

TRIGONOMETRICAL EQUATIONS.

37. In Trigonometrical Equations one or more angles are the unknown quantities which we have to find.

These angles usually appear represented by their trigonometrical ratios.

The solution consists in finding angles whose trigonometrical ratios, when substituted in the equation, satisfy it. For instance, in $\cos \theta + \sec \theta = \frac{5}{2}$, $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$ is a solution for $\cos \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{1}{2}$, and $\sec \frac{\pi}{3} = 2$. $\therefore \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \sec \frac{\pi}{3} = \frac{5}{2}$.

Example 1.—To solve

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta + 1 = 0 \dots$$

Here only one trigonometrical ratio appears, namely, $\sin \theta$; we can therefore take it as our unknown quantity, as we would x in algebra, and solve the equation as a quadratic.

$$2 \sin^2 \theta - 2 \sin \theta + 1 = 0$$

$$\sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{9}{16};$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta - \frac{1}{2} = \pm \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \text{ or } \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Example 2.—Solve

$$\sin^2 \theta + \cos \theta + \frac{3}{\sec \theta} = \frac{11}{4}.$$

Before we can solve this equation we must reduce it to a form involving only one trigonometrical ratio of θ instead of three. A little thought will show that it will be most convenient to express $\sin^2 \theta$ and $\sec \theta$ in terms of $\cos \theta$.

Since

$$\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta = 1, \quad \sin^2 \theta = 1 - \cos^2 \theta \quad \dots (1)$$

and since $\sec \theta = \frac{1}{\cos \theta}, \quad \frac{1}{\sec \theta} = \cos \theta \quad \dots (2)$

substituting from (1) and (2) in the given equation,

we get $1 - \cos^2 \theta + \cos \theta + 3 \cos \theta = \frac{11}{4},$

whence $\cos^2 \theta - 4 \cos \theta + \frac{7}{4} = 0;$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \theta - 4 \cos \theta + (2)^2 = -\frac{7}{4} + 4 = \frac{9}{4},$$

$$\cos \theta - 2 = \pm \frac{3}{2};$$

$\therefore \cos \theta = \left[\frac{7}{2} \right]$ or $\frac{1}{2}$; but the cosine of an angle can never be greater than unity (§ 30), so the value in brackets is impossible; the other value gives $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$, which is a solution.

Example 3.—Solve

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \tan (A - B) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \sin (A + B) &= 1 \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (1)$$

$$\dots (2)$$

This is an equation in which two unknown angles A and B have to be found.

Since $\tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \quad A - B = 30^\circ$

and since $\sin 90^\circ = 1, \quad A + B = 90^\circ \quad \dots (3)$

These are ordinary algebraical equations for finding A and B .

Adding them $2A = 120^\circ \quad \therefore A = 60^\circ,$

subtracting one from the other $2B = 60^\circ \quad \therefore B = 30^\circ$

Example 4.—Solve $\sin 3x = \cos 7x$.

We know that $\cos 7x = \sin (90^\circ - 7x)$ (§ 35);

$$\therefore \sin 3x = \sin (90^\circ - 7x).$$

But equal angles have equal sines,

$$\therefore 3x = 90^\circ - 7x \text{ is a solution,}$$

$$\therefore 10x = 90^\circ,$$

$$\therefore x = 9.$$

Example 5—

$$3 \sec \theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta = 2 \tan \theta + 2 \sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore \frac{3}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{2 \sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + 2 \sqrt{3};$$

$$\therefore 3 = 2 \sin^2 \theta + 2 \sqrt{3} \sin \theta \cos \theta.$$

Divide both sides by $\cos^2 \theta$;

$$\therefore \frac{3}{\cos^2 \theta} = 2 \tan^2 \theta + 2 \sqrt{3} \tan \theta.$$

But

$$\frac{3}{\cos^2 \theta} = 3 \sec^2 \theta = 3 (1 + \tan^2 \theta),$$

$$\therefore 3 + 3 \tan^2 \theta = 2 \tan^2 \theta + 2 \sqrt{3} \tan \theta,$$

$$\therefore \tan^2 \theta - 2 \sqrt{3} \tan \theta + 3 = 0,$$

$$\text{or } (\tan \theta - \sqrt{3})^2 = 0,$$

$$\tan \theta - \sqrt{3} = 0,$$

$$\tan \theta = \sqrt{3};$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

38. Inverse Notation. If in solving an equation we obtain a result $\sin \theta = a$, we can construct the angle [$\S 27$, Ex. 4] without actually knowing the numerical value of θ , and say that it is "an angle whose sine is a ." This is written $\sin^{-1} a$, which is merely an abbreviation. Therefore $\sin^{-1} a$ represents an angle. Similarly, $\cos^{-1} m$, $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$ represent angles; $\cos^{-1} m$, an angle whose cosine is m , $\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}$ an angle whose tangent is $\frac{3}{4}$. This notation will be more fully dealt with in Chapter 27.

EXAMPLES V.

Solve the equations (neglecting negative values in the solution).

$$(1) \frac{\sin \theta + 1}{3} = \frac{3 - 2 \sin \theta}{4}.$$

$$(2) 2 \cos \theta = \sqrt{2}.$$

$$(3) \frac{8}{3 \tan \theta - 1} = \frac{2}{\tan \theta - \frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$(4) \frac{1}{3} \left(\cot \theta + \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{2}{3} - \frac{\cot \theta}{5} \right).$$

$$(5) 2 \sin^2 \theta - 5 \sin \theta + 2 = 0.$$

$$(6) 2 \sin \theta = \tan \theta.$$

$$(7) \tan 2 \theta = 1.$$

$$(8) \tan \theta + \cot \theta = 2.$$

$$(9) \sin \theta = 1 - \cos \theta.$$

$$(10) 3 \sin \theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta.$$

$$(11) \sec \theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta - \cot \theta = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$(12) \sec \theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta - \tan \theta = 2.$$

$$(13) \sqrt{3} \sec^2 \theta = 4 \tan \theta.$$

$$(14) \tan \theta + \sqrt{3} \cot \theta = 1 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$(15) 3 \tan^4 \theta - 4 \tan^2 \theta + 1 = 0.$$

$$(16) 1 + 7 \sin^2 \theta = 6 \sin \theta \cos \theta \text{ (find } \tan \theta \text{)}.$$

$$(17) \tan 4 \theta = \cot 2 \theta.$$

$$(18) \sin 5 A = \cos 50^\circ.$$

$$(19) \begin{cases} \cos (2x - 3y) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \cos (3x - 2y) = \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$(20) \begin{cases} 3 \cos A + \sqrt{2} \cos B = 2\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{\cos A}{3} + \frac{\cos B}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2}{3} \end{cases}$$

$$(21) \begin{cases} \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B = \frac{5}{4} \\ \cos A \cos B = \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

$$(22) \begin{cases} \sin A + \sin B = \frac{1 + \sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \sin A \sin B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \end{cases}$$

$$(23) \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \sqrt{2}, \quad \frac{\tan A}{\tan B} = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$(24) \cos \theta = \tan \phi, \quad \cot \theta = \sin \phi.$$

(25) Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} &= \cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

(26) Prove that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} \sqrt{5}.$$

(27) Show that

$$\sin^{-1} \frac{33}{65} + \cos^{-1} \frac{56}{65} = 90^\circ.$$

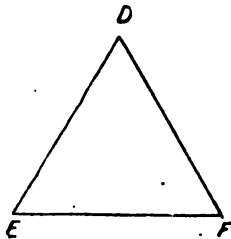
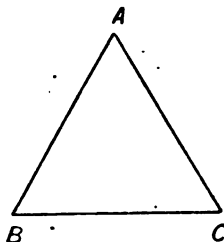
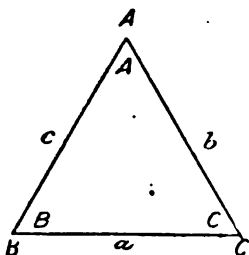
CHAPTER VI.

THE SOLUTION OF RIGHT-ANGLED TRIANGLES.

39. Let ABC be a triangle, then the sides BC , CA , AB and the angles BAC , CBA , ACB are called its parts. The sides in the above order are denoted by the letters a , b , c , the angles by A , B , C .

40. When certain of these parts are given we are enabled to find the magnitude of the remaining parts, and when we do this we are said to solve the triangle.

From the propositions which prove the equality of triangles in Euclid (I. 4, 8, 26) we see that when either two sides and an included angle; three sides; or one side and two angles (three parts in each case) are given, enough is given to determine all the other



parts of the triangle. For let ABC be a given triangle whose parts are known, make $EF = BC$, an angle DEF equal to B , and $ED = BA$ and join DF .

Then by Euclid (I. 4)—

$DF = AC$, which is known ;

$\angle FDE = A$ " "

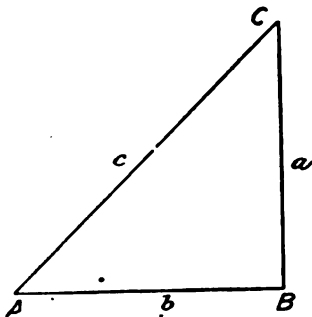
$\angle DFE = C$ " "

Similar proofs will hold for the other cases.

41. In a right-angled triangle one part, the right angle, is always known, we, therefore require only two additional parts in order to determine the remaining parts.

Four different cases will occur.

42. (1) Given a and b , to find A, B, c ; C being the right angle.



Since C is 90° ,

$$\therefore \tan A = \frac{a}{b}, \therefore A \text{ is known;}$$

but $B = 90^\circ - A$, $\therefore B$ is known.

$$\frac{c}{b} = \sec A, \therefore c = b \sec A,$$

$\therefore c$ is known.

Example.—Let $a = 12$,

$$b = 4\sqrt{3},$$

$$\tan A = \frac{12}{4\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{3},$$

$$\therefore A = 60^\circ$$

$$B = 90^\circ - 60^\circ = 30^\circ$$

$$c = 4\sqrt{3} \sec 60^\circ = 8\sqrt{3}.$$

43. (2) Given c and b , we have to find A, B and a .

Since C is 90° , $\cos A = \frac{b}{c}$, $\therefore A$ is known,

$\therefore (90^\circ - A)$, or B , is known,

and $a = c \sin A$, $\therefore a$ is known.

Similarly if c and a were given we could find A, B , and b .

Example.—Given $c = 2b$ and $b = 100$ yards, to solve the triangle.

$$\cos A = \frac{b}{c} = \frac{1}{2}, \therefore A = 60^\circ$$

$$B = 90^\circ - 60^\circ = 30^\circ,$$

$$a = c \sin 60^\circ = 200 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ yds.}$$

$$= 173.2 \text{ yds.}$$

44. (3) Let a and A be given, we have to find B , b , c .

$$B = 90^\circ - A,$$

$$b = a \cot A, \text{ which is known,}$$

$$c = a \operatorname{cosec} A, \quad ,, \quad ,,$$

Similar solutions can be found if a and B or b and A or b and B are given.

Example.—Let $a = 10$, $B = 45^\circ$ to find A , b , c .

$$A = 90^\circ - 45^\circ = 45^\circ,$$

$$b = a \tan B = 10 \times \tan 45^\circ = 10,$$

$$c = a \sec B = 10 \times \sec 45^\circ = 10 \sqrt{2} = 14.14.$$

45. (4) Let c and A be given; it is required to find B , a , b .

$$B = 90^\circ - A, \text{ which is known,}$$

$$a = c \sin A, \quad ,, \quad ,,$$

$$b = c \cos A, \quad ,, \quad ,,$$

A similar solution holds if c and B are given.

Example.—The hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle is 30 inches long; one of the acute angles is known to be 30° ; it is required to find the sides and the other angle.

The other angle is $90^\circ - 30^\circ = 60^\circ$.

The sides are found from

$$a = 30 \sin 30^\circ = 15,$$

$$b = 30 \cos 30^\circ = 30 \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = 15 \sqrt{3}.$$

46. We may be given one side and the ratio of the other two, as in the following example.

Example.—Solve a right-angled triangle when

$$\frac{b}{a} = \frac{45}{28} \text{ and } c = 10.6.$$

We have $\frac{b}{a} = \frac{45}{28} = k$ suppose;

$$\therefore b = 45k \text{ and } a = 28k;$$

but $c^2 = b^2 + a^2$;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{that is } 112.36 &= 2025k^2 + 784k^2 \\ &= 2809k^2. \end{aligned}$$

Whence $k^2 = \frac{112 \cdot 36}{2809} = \frac{1}{25}$

$$k = \frac{1}{5},$$

$$\therefore b = 9 \text{ and } a = 5 \cdot 6.$$

With our present knowledge we cannot find the values of A and B, but we may write

$$\tan A = \frac{28}{45}, \text{ or, } A = \tan^{-1} \frac{28}{45};$$

and similarly $B = \tan^{-1} \frac{45}{28}.$

EXAMPLES VI.

Find the other parts of the triangle in the following cases, C being the right angle, and a, b, c the sides opposite A, B, and C respectively.

(Assume $\sqrt{2} = 1 \cdot 4$, $\sqrt{3} = 1 \cdot 73$.)

(1) $a = 50$, $c = 70$.

(7) $b = 173$, $B = 60^\circ$.

(2) $a = 6$, $b = 6$.

(8) $c = 14$, $A = 45^\circ$.

(3) $b = 5$, $A = 60^\circ$.

(9) $c = 40$, $b = 34 \cdot 6$.

(4) $b = 5$, $A = 45^\circ$.

(10) $a = 12$, $\frac{c}{b} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$.

(5) $c = 30$, $B = 30^\circ$.

(11) $\sin A = \frac{1}{2}$, $a = 10$.

(6) $c = 30$, $b = 15$.

(12) $\tan A = 1$, $c = 28$.

(13) $\sec A = 2$, $b = 10$.

Find the sides only, when

$$(14) \ B = \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4}, \quad c = 25.$$

$$(15) \ A = \cos^{-1} \frac{5}{13}, \quad a = 24.$$

$$(16) \ A = \sin^{-1} \frac{99}{101}, \quad b = 10.$$

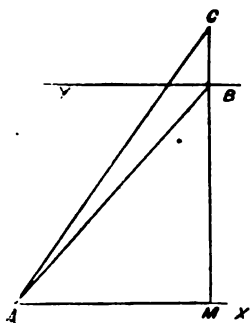
$$(17) \ \frac{a}{b} = \frac{11}{60}, \quad c = 122.$$

$$(18) \ \frac{c}{b} = \frac{37}{12}, \quad a = 7.$$

CHAPTER VII.

EASY PROBLEMS IN THE MEASUREMENT OF
HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES.

47. Let BC denote the length of some vertical inaccessible object, such as a flag-staff on the top of a tower, of height BM .



Suppose an observer stationed at A , and let AX be a horizontal straight line through M , the foot of the tower. Draw BY horizontal through B , and in the same vertical plane as AB . Then the angle BAM , made by BA with the horizontal line AX , is called the *angle of elevation* of B with respect to A ; the angle YBA is called the *angle of depression* of A with respect to B . Since BY is parallel to AM , the angles YBA , BAM , being alternate angles, are equal. The angle CAM is similarly the angle of elevation

of C with respect to A . The angle CAB , which is the difference of the angles of elevation at A of the points B and C , is called the angle subtended by BC at A .

The angles of elevation and depression of objects are measured with instruments, an account of which is found in *Treatises on Surveying*.

By means of such angles, and of lengths measured on level ground, the heights of inaccessible objects and their distances from the observer may be found.

The reader ought to master the methods adopted in the worked-out examples, and then work out many questions for himself.

In order not to confuse the beginner, the point of observation has been taken in the horizontal plane in the first two examples.

Example 1.—The spire on the top of a tower 150 ft. high subtends an angle of 15° at a point 150 ft. from the base of the tower, measured along a horizontal plane. Find the height of the spire.

Let BM represent the height of the tower, AM the length measured along the horizontal plane, BC the height of the spire. Then the angle $BAC = 15^\circ$ by hypothesis.

Now

$$\tan BAM = \frac{BM}{AM} = \frac{150}{150} = 1.$$

$$\therefore \angle BAM = 45^\circ.$$

$$\therefore \angle CAM = 45^\circ + 15^\circ = 60^\circ.$$

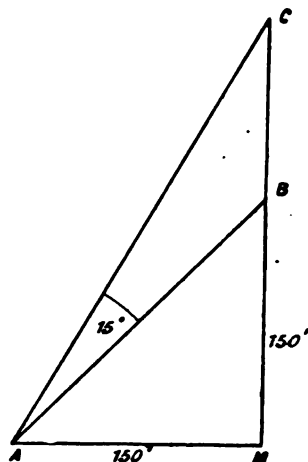
Again,

$$\frac{CM}{AM} = \tan CAM = \tan 60^\circ = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore CM = AM \sqrt{3}.$$

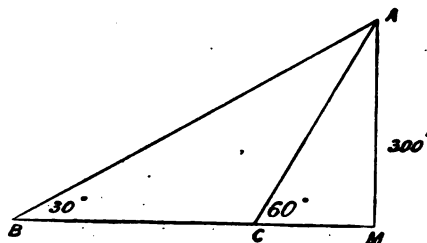
$$\text{Or, } BC + 150 = 150 \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore BC &= 150 (\sqrt{3} - 1) = 150 \times .732 \\ &= 109.8 \text{ ft.} \end{aligned}$$



Example 2.—From the top of a cliff 300 ft. high the angles of depression of two ships in the same vertical plane as the observer are found to be 60° and 30° . Find the distance between them.

Let A be the station of the observer, B and C the ships. It is required to find BC .

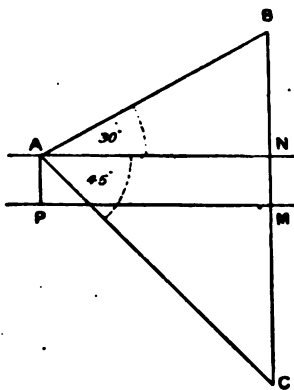


$$\frac{BM}{AM} = \cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3}. \quad \therefore BM = 300 \sqrt{3} \dots (1)$$

$$\frac{CM}{AM} = \cot 60^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}. \quad \therefore CM = \frac{300}{\sqrt{3}} \dots (2)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{subtracting (2) from (1), } BC &= 300 \left(\sqrt{3} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) \\ &= 200 \sqrt{3} \\ &= 346.4 \text{ nearly.} \end{aligned}$$

Example 3.—A man, whose eye is 5 ft. 6 in. above the ground, observes the angle of elevation of the top of a flag-staff to be 30° , and the angle of depression of the same point, as seen reflected in a pool of water, to be 45° . Find the height of the flagstaff.



Let A be the position of the eye of the observer, P M the horizontal plane, B M the height of the flag-staff, C M its reflexion.

Then $N M = A P = 5\frac{1}{2}$;

$$\frac{A N}{B N} = \cot 30^\circ = \sqrt{3} \dots (1)$$

$$\frac{A N}{C N} = \cot 45^\circ = 1 \dots (2)$$

dividing (1) by (2), and remembering that $C M = B M$,

$$\frac{C N}{B N} = \sqrt{3}, \text{ or, } \frac{B M + 5\frac{1}{2}}{B M - 5\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{3}.$$

$$\therefore B M = \frac{11}{2} \times \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{\sqrt{3} - 1} = \frac{11}{2} (2 + \sqrt{3}) = 20.526 \text{ ft. nearly.}$$

EXAMPLES VII (a).

(Assume $\sqrt{2} = 1.4$ and $\sqrt{3} = 1.73$.)

(1) What is the altitude of the sun when the shadow of a vertical stick is the same length as the stick?

(2) A man walks on level ground 100 ft. from the foot of a tower and finds that the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is then 60° . Find the height of the tower.

(3) A kite is flying with 140 yds. of string let out. Supposing the string to be fully stretched and at an angle of 45° with the horizontal, what is the height of the kite?

(4) At a point 240 ft. from the foot of a tower the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is 30° , and of the top of its steeple is 45° . Find the height of the steeple.

(5) What is the height of a lamp post when a vertical stick 3 ft. long and 12 ft. from the post casts a shadow 4 ft. long?

(6) The straight line joining the eye of an observer to a bird makes an angle of 60° with the horizon; after the bird has flown 100 yards horizontally away from the observer, the angle is only 30° . At what distance is the bird in the second position from the observer?

(7) Find the perpendicular height of a mountain whose summit, $2\frac{1}{4}$ miles distant, has an elevation of $9^\circ 18'$. (Given $\sin 9^\circ 18' = .1616$.)

(8) A ladder 39 ft. long reaches to a window 36 feet from the ground; find the distance of its foot from the wall; also find the length of a support one end of which is nailed at right angles to the ladder and the other rests against the bottom of the wall.

(9) The angle of elevation of a house on the bank of a river, observed from the opposite side, is 45° . The observer walks back 35 ft. and finds the angle of elevation is then 30° . Find the height of the house and breadth of the river.

(10) A man walking along a straight road observes from one milestone a tower in a direction making an angle of 30° with that of the road; at the next milestone the angle is 45° . How far is the tower from the nearest point on the road, and how far is the first milestone from the same point?

(11) A path goes for 318 ft. straight up a hill at an angle of 30° , and is followed by a flight of steps in the same direction 200 ft. in length at an angle of 45° leading to the top. Show that the height of the hill is nearly 300 feet.

(12) Two observers, one mile apart, observe a balloon in the vertical plane passing through them both at elevations of $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ and $67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ respectively. If $\tan 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = \frac{2}{3}$ find the height of the balloon above the ground.

(13) A man on a cliff observes a boat at an angle of depression of 30° making for the shore immediately beneath him. Three minutes later the angle of depression of the boat is 60° . How soon will it reach the shore?

(14) The angles of elevation of the top of a tower at distances of 100 and 225 ft. from its base are found to be complementary. Find the height of the tower.

(15) At a distance of 300 ft. from the base of a tower 150 ft. high the angle of elevation of a flagstaff on it is 30° . Find the height of the flagstaff.

(16) From the top of a hill the angles of depression of the top and bottom of a house 30 ft. high are found to be 45° and $\tan^{-1} \frac{8}{7}$. Find the height of the hill above the ground on which the house stands.

(17) A person travelling southwards observes two objects in the S.E. After 8 miles travelling, one of them is N.E. and the other E. Show that their distances from him are then $4\sqrt{2}$ miles and 8 miles respectively.

(18) A ship sails S.S.E. for 3 miles, and E.S.E. for 2 more. How far east is it of its starting point? Given $\tan 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = .4$.

(19) From the top of a tower 108 ft. high, the angle of depression of the top and bottom of a column on the same horizontal plane are 30° and 60° respectively. Find the height of the column.

(20) A man sailing due west observes two fixed objects directly north: after sailing 6 miles the directions of the objects make angles 60° , 30° with the ship's course. Find how far apart the objects are.

48. In the following examples the measurements are not necessarily all in the same plane. The actual work is not harder, but more care is required in drawing the figures so as to avoid confusion.

Example 1.—A man at A (Fig. 1) observes the angle of elevation of the top of a flagstaff BC to be 45° . He then walks 100 ft. to D in a direction perpendicular to AB.

At D he finds the angle of elevation of C to be 30° . Find the height of the flagstaff.

Join D C and D B.

Then $AB = BC \cot 45^\circ = BC$

$BD = BC \cot 30^\circ = BC \sqrt{3}$,

but since the angle $BAD = 90^\circ$

$BD^2 = AB^2 + AD^2$;

or, $3BC^2 = BC^2 + 100^2$.

$\therefore 2BC^2 = 100^2$.

$BC = \frac{100}{\sqrt{2}} = 50\sqrt{2} = 70.7 \text{ ft.}$

Fig. 1.

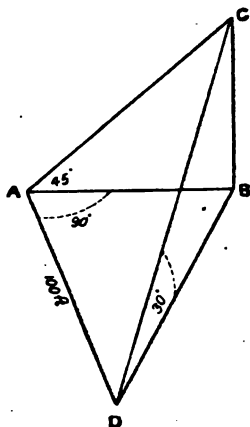
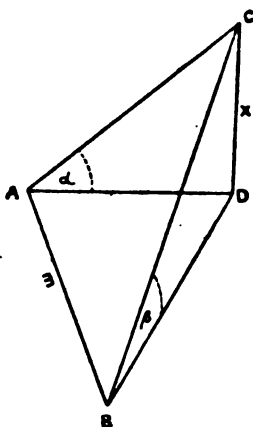


Fig. 2.



Example 2.—A, placing himself due west of a mountain, observes the angle of elevation of its summit to be α , B stands due south of it at a place m miles distant from A and finds the angle of elevation of the summit at this point to be β . Show that the mountain is $\frac{5280 m}{\sqrt{\cot^2 \alpha + \cot^2 \beta}}$ ft. high. (See Fig. 2.)

Let C denote the summit of the mountain, D the point on the horizontal plane vertically below it, draw AD perpendicular to CD and BD perpendicular to the plane ADC containing the lines AD and CD, i.e. perpendicular to the plane of the paper.

(8) If $\tan \theta = \frac{2}{3}$, find $\sin \theta$ and $\cos \theta$ and $\text{vers } \theta$.

(9) Prove that $\tan^2 60^\circ - 2 \tan 45^\circ = \cot^2 30^\circ - 2 \sin^2 30^\circ - \frac{3}{4} \text{cosec}^2 45^\circ$.

(10) If $\sin a \cos a = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$, find two values of a .

(11) If the circular measure of an angle be $\cdot 031416$, find its English and French measures (assume $\pi = 3 \cdot 1416$).

(12) Prove that $\sin^2 \frac{\pi}{3} - \cos^2 \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{3}{4} \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6}$.

(13) Find the number of French minutes in a degree, and also in $67^\circ 27' 12''$.

(14) The difference of the circular measure of two angles is $\frac{\pi}{10}$, and the ratio of the numbers of degrees in one to the other is $\frac{3}{2}$. Find the angles.

(15) Prove that $\sec^2 \theta \tan \theta + 2 \sec \theta \text{cosec } \theta + \text{cosec}^2 \theta \cot \theta = \sec^3 \theta \text{cosec}^3 \theta$. What is the value of each side of the expression when $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$?

(16) Find the number of degrees in the angle at the centre of a circle whose radius is 25 ft. which is subtended by an arc of 30 ft. (assume $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$).

(17) From two places half a mile apart; at the same sea-level and in the same vertical plane with the top of a mountain, the angles of elevation of the latter are seen to be 45° and 35° . Given $\tan 35^\circ = \cdot 7$, find the height of the mountain.

(18) Solve the equation, $2 \cos \theta = 3 - \sec \theta$.

(19) Construct the angle whose secant is $\sqrt{5}$.

(20) What is, roughly, the length of a flag which extended to its full length at the distance of half a mile subtends an angle of $35'$ at the eye? (see § 14.)

(21) Solve the equation, $3 \sec^2 \theta = 2 \text{cosec } \theta$.

(22) A vertical staff throws a shadow of 20 ft. when the elevation of the sun above the horizon is $63^\circ 26'$. Find the height of the staff, knowing that $\cos 63^\circ 26' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}$.

(23) Prove that $1 - \tan^2 A \tan^2 B = \frac{\sin^2 B - \cos^2 A}{\cos^2 A \cos^2 B}$.

(24) Express in degrees, &c., the angle whose circular measure is $\frac{7\pi}{32}$.

(25) The sine of the least angle of a triangle is $\frac{1}{2}$, and the difference between the other two angles is $7^\circ 30'$. Find all the angles.

(26) Prove that $\frac{\operatorname{cosec} A - \cot A}{\sec A + \tan A} = \frac{\sec A - \tan A}{\operatorname{cosec} A + \cot A}$.

(27) Show that to turn circular measure into seconds we must multiply by 206265, and to turn seconds into circular measure by .0000048.

(28) The tangent of an angle is $\frac{1}{2}$; find the other trigonometrical ratios.

(29) Solve the equations
$$\begin{cases} \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B = \frac{344}{225} \\ \sin A \sin B = \frac{1}{5} \end{cases}$$

(30) A, B, C, D are four points in a straight line on a horizontal plane. At A and C are flagstuffs, which subtend angles of 60° and 30° respectively at B, and whose tops are in the same straight line with D. $AB = 100$, $CD = 40$. Find BC.

(31) When $A = 60^\circ$, $B = 45^\circ$, $C = 30^\circ$, find the value of
$$\frac{\sin B \cos B + \sec A \operatorname{cosec} C - \tan A \tan C}{\cot A + \cot C + \sqrt{3} \cot B}$$
.

(32) A man at a point A wishes to walk to a point B, four miles distant. In his way is a circular lake, the radius of which is one mile, the centre being midway between A and B. How far at least will the man have to walk in order to arrive at B?

(33) Express $23^\circ 6' 25''$ in degrees, &c.

(34) If $\tan A = \frac{1+x}{1-x}$, find $\sin A$ and $\sec A$.

(35) Show that
$$\frac{\sin 45^\circ - \sin 30^\circ}{\sin 45^\circ + \sin 30^\circ} = (\sec 45^\circ - \tan 45^\circ)^2.$$

(36) Show that the sum of the tangent and cotangent of the same angle is never less than 2.

(37) Solve the equation, $6 \cot^2 \theta - 4 \cos^2 \theta = 1$.

(38) A man looking north observes that the edge of a flag known to be a mile off subtends an angle of $10'$ at his eye; the wind being south-west. Find approximately the length of the flag. (Take $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$; $\sqrt{2} = 1.4$.)

(39) Construct an angle whose tangent is $\sqrt{7}$.

(40) A circular reservoir subtends at a certain point on the ground an angle of 60° ; at a point 100 ft. nearer it subtends an angle of 90° . Find its diameter correct to a foot.

PART II.

CHAPTER VIII.

TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF TWO ANGLES.

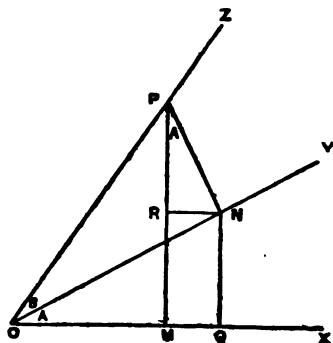
49. To express the sine, cosine, and tangent of the sum of two angles in terms of trigonometrical ratios of these angles.

Let A and B be two angles whose sum is less than 90° ; then we shall show that

$$\sin (A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B \dots (\alpha)$$

$$\cos (A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B \dots (\beta)$$

$$\tan (A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} \dots (\gamma).$$



Let the angles XOY (A) and YOZ (B) be taken adjacent to each other as in the figure. Take any point P in OZ ; draw PM , PN perpendicular to OX and OY respectively; draw NR parallel to OX , NQ parallel to PM .

Then $\angle RPN = 90^\circ - \angle PNR = \angle RNO = \angle NOQ$
 $\therefore \angle RPN = A$.

$$\begin{aligned} (\alpha) \sin(A + B) &= \sin POM = \frac{PM}{OP} = \frac{RM + PR}{OP} \\ &= \frac{NQ}{OP} + \frac{PR}{OP} \\ &= \frac{NQ}{ON} \cdot \frac{ON}{OP} + \frac{PR}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP} \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\beta) \cos(A + B) &= \cos POM = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OQ - MQ}{OP} \\ &= \frac{OQ}{OP} - \frac{RN}{OP} \\ &= \frac{OQ}{ON} \cdot \frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{RN}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP} \\ &= \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\gamma) \tan(A + B) &= \tan POM = \frac{PM}{OM} \\ &= \frac{RM + PR}{OQ - MQ} = \frac{NQ + PR}{OQ - RN} \\ &= \frac{\frac{NQ}{OQ} + \frac{PR}{OQ}}{1 - \frac{RN}{OQ}} = \frac{\frac{NQ}{OQ} + \frac{PR}{OQ}}{1 - \frac{RN}{NQ} \cdot \frac{NQ}{OQ}} \\ &= \frac{\tan A + \frac{PR}{OQ}}{1 - \tan A \cdot \frac{RN}{NQ}} \end{aligned}$$

Now since the triangles PRN , NOQ , are similar, the sides opposite equal angles in each triangle bear each other an equal ratio,

that is
$$\frac{PR}{OQ} = \frac{RN}{NQ} = \frac{PN}{ON} = \tan B.$$

$$\therefore \tan(A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}.$$

50. The last of these three results may be more easily deduced from the other two as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}\tan(A+B) &= \frac{\sin(A+B)}{\cos(A+B)} = \frac{\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\sin A \cos B}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B}}{1 - \frac{\sin A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B}} \\ &\quad \text{(dividing numerator and denominator by } \cos A \cos B \text{)} \\ &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}.\end{aligned}$$

51. Example 1.—

If $\tan A = \frac{1}{2}$, $\tan B = \frac{1}{3}$, show that $A + B$ is 45° .

$$\text{For } \tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{6}} = 1$$

but $\tan 45^\circ = 1$. $\therefore 45^\circ$ is a value of $A + B$.

Note.—It will be shown in Part III. that $A + B$ has other values as well; these, however, are greater than 90° .

Example 2.—Find $\sin(A+B)$ when $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ and $\tan B = \frac{5}{12}$.

Since $\sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$, we require to find from our data $\cos B$, $\sin B$ and $\cos A$.

$$\cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A} = \frac{4}{5}$$

$$\cos B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 B}} = \frac{12}{13},$$

$$\sin B = \tan B \times \cos B = \frac{5}{12} \times \frac{12}{13} = \frac{5}{13}$$

$$\therefore \sin(A+B) = \frac{3}{5} \times \frac{12}{13} + \frac{4}{5} \times \frac{5}{13} = \frac{56}{65}.$$

Example 3.—To find the value of the sine of an angle of 75° .

Since $30^\circ + 45^\circ = 75^\circ$
 $\therefore \sin 75^\circ = \sin (30^\circ + 45^\circ) = \sin 30^\circ \cos 45^\circ + \cos 30^\circ \sin 45^\circ$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

Similarly $\cos 75^\circ$ and $\tan 75^\circ$ can be found, and the values of the other ratios are at once obtained by applying § 17.

EXAMPLES VIII (a).

- (1) Find the value of $\cos 75^\circ$.
- (2) Find the value of $\tan 75^\circ$.
- (3) Write down the values of $\cot 75^\circ$, $\sec 75^\circ$, and $\operatorname{cosec} 75^\circ$.

Find the values of

- (4) $\cos (A + B)$ when $\cos A = \frac{4}{5}$ and $\sin B = \frac{5}{13}$.
- (5) $\sin (A + B)$ when $\tan B = \frac{3}{4}$ and $\cos A = \frac{12}{13}$.
- (6) $\tan (A + B)$ when $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ and $\tan B = \frac{5}{12}$.
- (7) $\sin (A + B)$ when $\tan A = \frac{11}{60}$ and $\cos B = \frac{3}{5}$.
- (8) $\cot (A + B)$ when $\cos A = \frac{24}{25}$ and $\cot B = \frac{4}{3}$.
- (9) $\sec (A + B)$ when $\sin A = \frac{11}{61}$ and $\sin B = \frac{7}{25}$.

Prove the following identities:—

- (10) $\frac{\cos (A + B)}{\cos A \sin B} = \cot B - \tan A.$
- (11) $\frac{\sin (A + B)}{\sin A \sin B} = \cot B + \cot A.$
- (12) $\cot (A + B) = \frac{\cot A \cot B - 1}{\cot A + \cot B}.$
- (13) $\sin (A + B) \sec A \sec B = \tan A + \tan B.$

$$(14) \tan (A + B) = \frac{1 + \cot A \tan B}{\cot A - \tan B}.$$

$$(15) \tan (45^\circ + A) = \frac{1 + \tan A}{1 - \tan A}.$$

$$(16) 2 \sin (45^\circ + A) = \sqrt{2} (\sin A + \cos A).$$

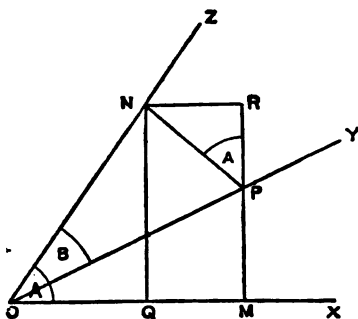
$$(17) \frac{\cos (A + B) \cos C}{\cos (A + C) \cos B} = \frac{1 - \tan A \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan C}.$$

$$(18) \frac{\sin (B + C) \cos A}{\sin (C + A) \cos B} = \frac{\tan B + \tan C}{\tan C + \tan A}.$$

$$(19) \cos (A + B) \sin C + \cos (C + A) \sin B = \cos A \sin (B + C) - 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

$$(20) \cos (A + B) \sin B - \cos (A + C) \sin C = \sin (A + B) \cos B - \sin (A + C) \cos C.$$

52. To express the sine, cosine, and tangent of the difference of two angles in terms of trigonometrical ratios of these angles.



Let A and B be two angles each $< 90^\circ$ of which A is the greater, we shall show that

$$\sin (A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B \quad \dots (\delta)$$

$$\cos (A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \quad \dots (\epsilon)$$

$$\tan (A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B} \quad \dots (\zeta)$$

Let the angles $X O Z$ (A) and $Y O Z$ (B) be taken as in the figure so that $O Y$ falls within the angle $X O Z$, then the angle

$\angle XOY = A - B$. Take any point P in OY and draw PM and PN perpendicular to OX and OZ respectively. Through N draw NQ parallel to PM and NR parallel to OX meeting MP produced in R .

Then $\angle NPR = \angle PNQ = \text{complement of } \angle ONQ = \angle NOQ = A$.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore (\delta) \sin(A - B) &= \sin POM = \frac{PM}{OP} = \frac{RM - RP}{OP} \\ &= \frac{NQ}{OP} - \frac{RP}{OP} = \frac{NQ}{ON} \cdot \frac{ON}{OP} - \frac{RP}{PN} \cdot \frac{PN}{OP} \\ &= \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\epsilon) \cos(A - B) &= \cos POM = \frac{OM}{OP} = \frac{OQ + QM}{OP} \\ &= \frac{OQ}{OP} + \frac{NR}{OP} \\ &= \frac{OQ \cdot ON}{ON \cdot OP} + \frac{NR \cdot PN}{PN \cdot OP} \\ &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\zeta) \tan(A - B) &= \tan POM = \frac{PM}{OM} = \frac{RM - RP}{OQ + QM} \\ &= \frac{NQ - RP}{OQ + RN} = \frac{\frac{NQ}{OQ} - \frac{RP}{OQ}}{1 + \frac{RN}{OQ}} \\ &= \frac{\frac{NQ}{OQ} - \frac{RP}{OQ}}{1 + \frac{RN}{NQ} \cdot \frac{NQ}{OQ}} = \frac{\tan A - \frac{RP}{OQ}}{1 + \tan A \cdot \frac{RN}{NQ}} \end{aligned}$$

But since the triangles NPR and NOQ are similar, the sides opposite to the equal angles in each triangle bear to each other an equal ratio.

$$\therefore \frac{RP}{OQ} = \frac{RN}{NQ} = \frac{PN}{ON} = \tan B,$$

$$\therefore \tan(A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}.$$

This result may be deduced from the two former in the same way as in § 50.

53. Example 1.—To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle of 15° .

$$45^\circ - 30^\circ = 15^\circ$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \sin 15^\circ &= \sin (45^\circ - 30^\circ) = \sin 45^\circ \cos 30^\circ - \cos 45^\circ \sin 30^\circ \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}}.\end{aligned}$$

Similarly the values of the cosine and tangent may be found. The cosecant, secant, and cotangent of 15° may be obtained by inverting the sine, cosine, and tangent respectively.

Example 2.—A, B, C, being angles in descending order of magnitude, show that—

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin (A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin (B - C)}{\cos B \cos C} - \frac{\sin (A - C)}{\cos A \cos C} &= 0 \\ \frac{\sin (A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} &= \frac{\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B}{\cos A \cos B} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} - \frac{\sin B}{\cos B} \\ &= \tan A - \tan B;\end{aligned}$$

similarly

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sin (B - C)}{\cos B \cos C} &= \tan B - \tan C, \quad \frac{\sin (A - C)}{\cos A \cos C} = \tan A - \tan C, \\ \therefore \frac{\sin (A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} + \frac{\sin (B - C)}{\cos B \cos C} - \frac{\sin (A - C)}{\cos A \cos C} \\ &= \tan A - \tan B + \tan B - \tan C + \tan C - \tan A = 0.\end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES VIII (b).

- (1) Find the value of $\cos 15^\circ$.
- (2) Find the value of $\tan 15^\circ$.
- (3) Write down the values of $\cot 15^\circ$, $\sec 15^\circ$, and $\operatorname{cosec} 15^\circ$.

Find the value of

$$(4) \sin (A - B) \text{ when } \sin A = \frac{12}{13} \text{ and } \cos B = \frac{4}{5}.$$

Find the value of

(5) $\tan (A - B)$ under the same conditions.

(6) $\cos (A - B)$ when $\tan A = \frac{4}{3}$ and $\sin B = \frac{7}{25}$.

(7) $\operatorname{cosec} (A - B)$ when $\sin A = \frac{24}{25}$ and $\sin B = \frac{11}{61}$.

(8) $\cos (A - B)$ when $\cos A = \frac{3}{5}$ and $\cos B = \frac{4}{5}$.

(9) $\cot (A - B)$ when $\tan A = \frac{24}{7}$ and $\sin B = \frac{5}{13}$.

(10) $\sec (A - B)$ when $\sin A = \frac{60}{61}$ and $\cos B = \frac{12}{13}$.

Prove the following identities:—

$$(11) \frac{\cos (A - B)}{\cos A \cos B} = 1 + \tan A \tan B.$$

$$(12) \tan (A - B) = \frac{\tan A \cot B - 1}{\cot B + \tan A}.$$

$$(13) \frac{\sin (A - B)}{\sin A \sin B} = \cot B - \cot A.$$

$$(14) \cos (A - B) \sec A \operatorname{cosec} B = \tan A + \cot B.$$

$$(15) \cot (A - B) = \frac{1 + \cot A \cot B}{\cot B - \cot A}.$$

$$(16) \cot (A - 45^\circ) = \frac{\tan A + 1}{\tan A - 1}.$$

$$(17) \sin^2 (45 + A) + \sin^2 (45 - A) = 1.$$

$$(18) \sin (A + C) \sin B - \sin (B + C) \sin A = \sin C \sin (B - A).$$

$$(19) \frac{\sin (A - B) \cos C}{\cos (B - C) \cos A} = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan B \tan C}.$$

$$(20) \cos (B - C) \sin A - \sin (A - B) \cos C = \cos (A - C) \sin B.$$

$$(21) \text{ If } \tan A = 2 \tan B, \text{ show that } \sin (A + B) = 3 \sin (A - B).$$

$$(22) \text{ If } \tan A = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 - \sqrt{3}} \text{ and } \tan B = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4 + \sqrt{3}}$$

show that $\tan (A - B) = .375$.

54. The methods of this Chapter may be extended to finding the trigonometrical ratios of the sum of three angles.

(1) $\sin (A+B+C) = \sin (A+B) \cos C + \cos (A+B) \sin C$,
treating $A+B+C$ as $(A+B) + C$, i.e. regarding $A+B$ as one angle in the first expansion.

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) \cos C + (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) \sin C, \\ &= \sin A \cos B \cos C + \sin B \cos C \cos A + \sin C \cos A \cos B \\ &\quad - \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad \cos (A+B+C) &= \cos (A+B) \cos C - \sin (A+B) \sin C, \\ &= (\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B) \cos C - (\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B) \sin C, \\ &= \cos A \cos B \cos C - \sin A \sin B \cos C - \sin B \sin C \cos A \\ &\quad - \sin C \sin A \cos B. \end{aligned}$$

$$(3) \quad \tan (A+B+C) = \frac{\tan (A+B) + \tan C}{1 - \tan (A+B) \tan C},$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} + \tan C}{1 - \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} \tan C}; \\ &= \frac{\tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan A \tan B - \tan B \tan C - \tan C \tan A}. \end{aligned}$$

If some of the angles are subtracted the same methods will still hold. For instance

$$\begin{aligned} \sin (A-B-C) &= \sin (A - \overline{B+C}) \\ &= \sin A \cos (B+C) - \cos A \sin (B+C), \\ &= \sin A \cos B \cos C - \sin B \cos C \cos A - \sin C \cos A \cos B \\ &\quad - \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES VIII (c).

Prove the following :—

$$(1) \frac{\sin(A + B + C)}{\cos A \cos B \cos C} = \tan A + \tan B + \tan C - \tan A \tan B \tan C.$$

$$(2) \frac{\cos(A + B + C)}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} = \cot A \cot B \cot C - \cot A - \cot B - \cot C.$$

Express in terms of the sines and cosines of the single angles—

$$(3) \sin(A + B - C).$$

$$(4) \cos(B + C - A).$$

$$(5) \text{Express } \cot(A + B + C) \text{ in terms of } \cot A, \cot B, \cot C.$$

$$(6) \text{Express } \tan(A + B - C) \text{ in terms of } \tan A, \tan B, \tan C.$$

$$(7) \text{If } A + B + C = 90^\circ, \text{ prove that } \cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \cot A \cot B \cot C.$$

$$(8) \text{Also that } \tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A = 1.$$

55. The formulæ in the foregoing chapter may be deduced from one another as in the following example :—

To deduce the expansions of the trigonometrical ratios of the difference of two angles, when the expansions for the trigonometrical ratios of the sum of two angles are given.

For instance, let it be given that

$$\cos(X + B) = \cos X \cos B - \sin X \sin B.$$

Let $X = 90^\circ - A$, then $\sin X = \cos A$, $\cos X = \sin A$.

$$\therefore \cos(X + B) = \cos(90^\circ - A + B) = \cos\{90^\circ - (A - B)\} = \sin(A - B)$$

$$\therefore \sin(A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B.$$

Similarly the expansion of $\cos(A - B)$ may be deduced from that of $\sin(B + X)$ by supposing $X = 90^\circ - A$.

For the tangent we may proceed as follows :—

Let

$$Y = (A - B). \therefore A = B + Y;$$

$$\tan A = \tan (B + Y) = \frac{\tan A + \tan Y}{1 - \tan B \tan Y}.$$

$$\therefore \tan A - \tan A \tan B \tan Y = \tan B + \tan Y,$$

whence

$$\tan Y = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B},$$

or,

$$\tan (A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}.$$

In a similar way, when the formulæ for the difference of two angles are given, we may obtain the formulæ for their sum.

CHAPTER IX.

MULTIPLE AND SUB-MULTIPLE ANGLES.

56. To obtain the trigonometrical ratios of the double angle in terms of those of the single angle.

In the expansion of $\sin (A + B)$, putting $B = A$, we obtain

$$\sin (A + A) = \sin A \cos A + \cos A \sin A,$$

or, $\sin 2 A = 2 \sin A \cos A \dots \dots \dots (1)$

In the expansion of $\cos (A + B)$, putting $B = A$, we obtain

$$\cos (A + A) = \cos A \cdot \cos A - \sin A \cdot \sin A,$$

or, $\cos 2 A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A$

$$= \cos^2 A - (1 - \cos^2 A), \text{ or } = (1 - \sin^2 A) - \sin^2 A$$

$\therefore \cos 2 A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1, \text{ or } = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A \dots \dots \dots (2)$

In the expansion of $\tan (A + B)$, putting $B = A$,

$$\tan (A + A) = \frac{\tan A + \tan A}{1 - \tan A \cdot \tan A}$$

$\therefore \tan 2 A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \dots \dots \dots (3)$

57. To obtain the trigonometrical ratios of the single angle in terms of those of the double angle.

From (2) in the preceding article we obtain at once

$$\sin^2 A = \frac{1 - \cos 2 A}{2} \dots \dots \dots (4)$$

$$\cos^2 A = \frac{1 + \cos 2 A}{2} \dots \dots \dots (5)$$

and dividing (5) by (4), $\tan^2 A = \frac{1 - \cos 2 A}{1 + \cos 2 A} \dots \dots (6)$

But $\tan A$ is usually expressed in another way as follows:—

$$\tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\cos A} = \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{2 \cos^2 A} = \frac{\sin 2 A}{1 + \cos 2 A} \dots (7)$$

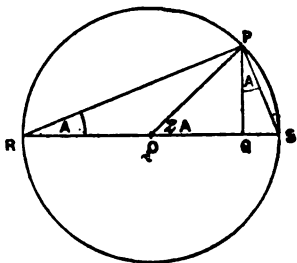
a very useful form for finding the ratios of half a given angle. For instance, knowing $\sin 30^\circ$ and $\cos 30^\circ$,

$$\tan 15^\circ = \frac{\sin 30^\circ}{1 + \cos 30^\circ} = \frac{1}{2 + \sqrt{3}} = 2 - \sqrt{3}$$

a result which has been found in another way in Examples VIII. (b).

58. On account of the special importance of the above formulæ we shall give geometrical proofs of them as well.

Take any circle with centre O , draw the diameter ROS . Make an angle $PRS = A$, join PO , PS , and draw PQ perpendicular to RS . Then the angle POS at the centre = $2A$, then $OP = OR = OS = \frac{1}{2} RS$, and $\angle QPS = A$. (Eucl. iii.)



$$\begin{aligned} (1) \sin 2 A &= \frac{PQ}{OP} = \frac{2 PQ}{RS} \\ &= 2 \frac{PS}{RS} \cdot \frac{PQ}{PS} = 2 \sin A \cdot \cos A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \cos 2 A &= \frac{OQ}{OP} = \frac{2 OQ}{RS} = \frac{RQ - QS}{RS} \\ &= \frac{RQ \cdot PR}{PR \cdot RS} - \frac{QS \cdot PS}{PS \cdot RS} \\ &= \cos A \cdot \cos A - \sin A \cdot \sin A \\ &= \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (3) \tan 2A &= \frac{PQ}{OQ} = \frac{2PQ}{RQ - QS} = \frac{\frac{2PQ}{RQ}}{1 - \frac{QS}{RQ}} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{2PQ}{RQ}}{1 - \frac{QS \cdot RQ}{RQ^2}}, \text{ but } QS \cdot RQ = PQ^2 \quad (\text{Eucl. vi. 8.}) \\
 &= \frac{\frac{2PQ}{RQ}}{1 - \frac{PQ^2}{RQ^2}} = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (4) \tan A &= \frac{PQ}{RQ} = \frac{PQ}{RO + OQ} = \frac{PQ}{OP + OQ} \\
 &= \frac{\frac{PQ}{OP}}{1 + \frac{OQ}{OP}} = \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

59. *Example 1.*—To express $\sin 2A$ and $\cos 2A$ in terms of $\tan A$.

$$\sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A = \frac{2 \sin A \cos A}{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A}, \text{ (since } \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1 \text{)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{\frac{2 \sin A}{\cos A}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}}, \text{ (dividing numerator and denominator by } \cos^2 A \text{)} \\
 &= \frac{2 \tan A}{1 + \tan^2 A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Similarly } \cos 2A &= \frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A} = \frac{1 - \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}}{1 + \frac{\sin^2 A}{\cos^2 A}} \\
 &= \frac{1 - \tan^2 A}{1 + \tan^2 A}.
 \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.—Given $\tan 2A = \frac{24}{7}$, find $\tan A$,

$$\tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} = \frac{24}{7}.$$

$$\therefore 12 \tan^2 A + 7 \tan A - 12 = 0,$$

$$(4 \tan A - 3)(3 \tan A + 4) = 0,$$

whence $\tan A = \frac{3}{4}$ or $\left[-\frac{4}{3}\right]$.

Note.—The meaning of the negative value of $\tan A$ will be explained in § 78.

Example 3.—To show that $\tan (45^\circ + A) + \tan (45^\circ - A) = 2 \sec 2A$.

$$\tan (45^\circ + A) = \frac{\tan 45^\circ + \tan A}{1 - \tan 45^\circ \tan A} = \frac{1 + \tan A}{1 - \tan A},$$

similarly $\tan (45^\circ - A) = \frac{1 - \tan A}{1 + \tan A}.$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \tan (45^\circ + A) + \tan (45^\circ - A) &= \frac{1 + \tan A}{1 - \tan A} + \frac{1 - \tan A}{1 + \tan A} \\ &= \frac{2(1 + \tan^2 A)}{1 - \tan^2 A} \\ &= \frac{2}{\cos 2A}. \quad (\text{See Example 1.}) \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES IX (a).

Find the value of $\sin 2A$, $\cos 2A$, and $\tan 2A$ in each of the following cases:—

(1) $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}.$

(2) $\cos A = \frac{24}{25}.$

(3) $\tan A = \frac{9}{40}.$

(4) $\cos A = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}.$

(5) $\tan A = \frac{1}{2}.$

(6) $\sin A = \frac{11}{61}.$

Find $\sin A$, $\cos A$, and $\tan A$ when—

$$(7) A = 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ. \quad (8) \cos 2A = \frac{7}{9}.$$

$$(9) \sin 2A = \frac{4}{5}. \quad (10) \tan 2A = \frac{1-m^2}{2m}.$$

Prove the following identities:—

$$(11) \sin 2A = \frac{2 \cot A}{1 + \cot^2 A}.$$

$$(12) \cos 2A = \frac{\cot^2 A - 1}{\cot^2 A + 1}.$$

$$(13) \cot A - \cot 2A = \operatorname{cosec} 2A.$$

$$(14) 2 \cos A = \sin A \sin 2A + 2 \cos^3 A.$$

$$(15) \sin^2 2A = 2 \cos^2 A (1 - \cos 2A).$$

$$(16) \sec^2 A (1 + \sec 2A) = 2 \sec 2A.$$

$$(17) \cot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin A}{1 - \cos A}.$$

$$(18) \cos 2A (1 + \tan 2A \tan A) = 1.$$

$$(19) \frac{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta} = \tan \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$(20) \cos 2A = \frac{\cot^2 A - \tan^2 A}{2 + \tan^2 A + \cot^2 A}.$$

$$(21) \frac{1 + \tan 2A \tan A}{\tan A + \cot A} = \frac{1}{2} \tan 2A.$$

$$(22) \cot \theta = \frac{1 + \sec 2\theta}{\tan 2\theta}.$$

$$(23) \tan 2\theta + \sec 2\theta = \frac{\cos \theta + \sin \theta}{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}.$$

$$(24) 2 \cos^2 (45^\circ - A) = 1 + \sin 2A.$$

$$(25) \tan 2A = \tan 2A \cot^2 A - 2 \cot A.$$

$$(26) \cos (A+B) \cos (A-B) + \sin (A+B) \sin (A-B) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 B}{1 + \tan^2 B}.$$

$$(27) \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cot^2 \frac{A}{2} - 4 \cot^2 A = 2.$$

$$(28) \sin 4 A = 4 \cos A (\sin A + 2 \sin^3 A).$$

$$(29) \cos 4 A = 1 - 8 \sin^2 A \cos^2 A.$$

$$(30) \tan 4 A = \frac{4 \tan A - 4 \tan^3 A}{1 - 6 \tan^2 A + \tan^4 A}.$$

60. To express $\sin 3 A$, $\cos 3 A$, and $\tan 3 A$ in terms of $\sin A$, $\cos A$ and $\tan A$ respectively,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 3 A &= \sin (2 A + A) = \sin 2 A \cos A + \cos 2 A \sin A, \\ &= 2 \sin A \cos A \cos A + (1 - 2 \sin^2 A) \sin A, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{by (1) and (2) in § 56} &= \sin A \{2 \cos^2 A + 1 - 2 \sin^2 A\}, \\ &= \sin A \{3 - 4 \sin^2 A\}, \\ &= 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 3 A &= \cos (2 A + A) = \cos 2 A \cos A - \sin 2 A \sin A, \\ &= (2 \cos^2 A - 1) \cos A - 2 \sin A \cos A \sin A, \\ &= \cos A (2 \cos^2 A - 1 - 2 \sin^2 A), \\ &= \cos A (4 \cos^2 A - 3), \\ &= 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A, \end{aligned}$$

$$\tan 3 A = \frac{\tan 2 A + \tan A}{1 - \tan 2 A \tan A} = \frac{\frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} + \tan A}{1 - \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A} \cdot \tan A}.$$

$$\text{by (3) in § 56} = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}.$$

Example 1.—To prove that

$$\cos 3 A - \sin 3 A = (\cos A + \sin A) (1 - 2 \sin^2 A).$$

$$\cos 3 A - \sin 3 A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A - (3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A).$$

$$= 4 (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A) - 3 (\cos A + \sin A).$$

$$= (\cos A + \sin A) \{4 (\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A - \sin A \cos A) - 3\}$$

$$= (\cos A + \sin A) \{4 - 4 \sin A \cos A - 3\}$$

$$\text{since } \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1.$$

$$= (\cos A + \sin A) (1 - 2 \sin 2 A),$$

$$\text{since } 2 \sin A \cos A = \sin 2 A.$$

Example 2 shows that

$$\tan 3 A - \tan 2 A - \tan A = \tan A \tan 2 A \tan 3 A,$$

$$\tan 3 A = \tan (2 A + A) = \frac{\tan 2 A + \tan A}{1 - \tan 2 A \tan A}.$$

$$\therefore \tan 3 A - \tan 2 A \tan A = \tan 2 A + \tan A;$$

or $\tan 3 A - \tan 2 A - \tan A = \tan 3 A \tan 2 A \tan A.$

EXAMPLES IX (b).

Find the value of

(1) $\cos 3 A$ when $\cos A = \frac{7}{8}.$

(2) $\sin 3 A$ when $\sin A = \frac{1}{3}.$

(3) $\tan 3 A$ when $\tan A = \frac{1}{2}.$

(4) $\tan 3 A$ when $\tan 2 A = \frac{3}{4}$ (one value only).

(5) $\cos 3 A$ when $\cos 2 A = \frac{17}{32}$ " " "

Prove that,

(6) $\cos 3 A = 2 \cos A \cos 2 A - \cos A.$

(7) $\sin 3 A = \sin A + 2 \sin A \cos 2 A.$

(8) $\frac{\cos 3 A + \sin 3 A}{\cos A - \sin A} = 1 + 2 \sin 2 A.$

(9) $\cot 3 A = \frac{\cot^3 A - 3 \cot A}{3 \cot^2 A - 1}.$

(10) $4 \cos^3 A \sin 3 A - 4 \sin^3 A \cos 3 A = 3 \sin 4 A.$

(11) $\frac{\operatorname{cosec} A \sec 2 A}{\operatorname{cosec} 3 A} - \sec 2 A = 2.$

(12) $\sin 5 A - 5 \sin 3 A = 16 \sin^5 A - 10 \sin A.$

61. To find the sines and cosines of angles of 18° and 72° .

Let $18^\circ = x$. Then, since we know that

$$\sin 36^\circ = \cos 54^\circ, \text{ its complement,}$$

or $\sin 2x = \cos 3x,$

$$\therefore 2 \sin x \cos x = 4 \cos^3 x - 3 \cos x,$$

dividing by $\cos x$, we get

$$2 \sin x = 4 \cos^2 x - 3 = 1 - 4 \sin^2 x.$$

$$\therefore 4 \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x - 1 = 0.$$

By solving this equation as a quadratic,

$$\sin x = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{4}.$$

Now the sines of all angles between 0 and 90° vary in value between 0 and 1 , i.e., are positive;

so we reject the value $\frac{-\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$ which is negative.

$$\therefore \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}.$$

$$\therefore \cos 72^\circ = \sin (90^\circ - 72^\circ) = \sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{4}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos 18^\circ &= \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 18^\circ} = \sqrt{1 - \frac{(\sqrt{5}-1)^2}{16}} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin 72^\circ = \cos (90^\circ - 72^\circ) = \cos 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{10+2\sqrt{5}}}{4}.$$

From these values the sines and cosines of 36° and 54° can be deduced.

62. We have now the means of calculating the sines and cosines of 3° and its multiples, for

$$\sin 3^\circ = \sin (18^\circ - 15^\circ) = \sin 18^\circ \cos 15^\circ - \cos 18^\circ \sin 15^\circ,$$

$$\sin 6^\circ = \sin (36^\circ - 30^\circ),$$

$$\sin 9^\circ = \sin (45^\circ - 36^\circ),$$

$$\sin 12^\circ = \sin (72^\circ - 60^\circ),$$

and any higher unknown multiple of 3° may be expressed as the sum of two known multiples.

The approximate calculation of $\sin 3^\circ$ may be performed as follows :—

We find

$$\sqrt{6} = 2.4495, \sqrt{5} = 2.2361 \dots; \sqrt{2} = 1.4142,$$

whence

$$\sin 18^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{4} = .8090 \dots$$

$$\cos 18^\circ = .9510 \dots$$

$$\sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4} = .2588 \dots$$

$$\sin 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}}{4} = .9659 \dots$$

$$\therefore \sin 3^\circ = .8090 \times .9659 - .2588 \times .9510 = .2984 - .2461 \\ = .0523.$$

EXAMPLES IX (c).

Prove the following :—

$$(1) \cos 36^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{4}.$$

$$(2) \sin 36^\circ = \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{10 - 2\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$(3) \tan 36^\circ = \sqrt{5 - 2\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$(4) \cot 18^\circ = \sqrt{5 + 2\sqrt{5}}.$$

$$(5) \sin 54^\circ \cos 72^\circ = \sin^2 30^\circ.$$

$$(6) \tan 36^\circ \tan 72^\circ = 4 \cos 36^\circ - 1.$$

Calculate approximately—

$$(7) \cos 6^\circ.$$

$$(8) \sin 78^\circ.$$

$$(9) \tan 9^\circ.$$

$$(10) \cos 24^\circ.$$

CHAPTER X.

RESOLUTION OF THE PRODUCTS OF TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS.

63. To express the products of the sines and cosines of two angles in terms of the sines and cosines of the sum and difference of the angles.

Let A and B be two angles, A being the greater. We have

$$\sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B = \sin (A + B) \dots (1)$$

$$\sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B = \sin (A - B) \dots (2)$$

$$\cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B = \cos (A + B) \dots (3)$$

$$\cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B = \cos (A - B) \dots (4)$$

adding (1) and (2) we get

$$2 \sin A \cos B = \sin (A + B) + \sin (A - B) \dots (5)$$

subtracting (2) from (1)

$$2 \cos A \sin B = \sin (A + B) - \sin (A - B) \dots (6)$$

adding (3) and (4)

$$2 \cos A \cos B = \cos (A + B) + \cos (A - B) \dots (7)$$

subtracting (3) from (4)

$$2 \sin A \sin B = \cos (A - B) - \cos (A + B) \dots (8)$$

Example 1.—

$$\begin{aligned} 2 \cos 60^\circ \sin 15^\circ &= \sin (60^\circ + 15^\circ) - \sin (60^\circ - 15^\circ) \text{ by (6)} \\ &= \sin 75^\circ - \sin 45^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.—Simplify $\cos 6 A \cos A + \sin 4 A \sin A$.

$$\cos 6 A \cos A = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 7 A + \cos 5 A) \quad \dots \text{by (7)}$$

$$\sin 4 A \sin A = \frac{1}{2} (\cos 3 A - \cos 5 A) \quad \dots \text{by (8)}$$

$$\therefore \cos 6 A \cos A + \sin 4 A \sin A$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 7 A + \cos 5 A + \cos 3 A - \cos 5 A)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\cos 7 A + \cos 3 A).$$

ample 3.—Show that

$$\frac{\tan A}{\tan B} = \frac{\sin (A + B) + \sin (A - B)}{\sin (A + B) - \sin (A - B)}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\tan A}{\tan B} &= \frac{\sin A \cdot \cos B}{\cos A \cdot \sin B} = \frac{\frac{1}{2} \{(\sin (A + B) + \sin (A - B))\}}{\frac{1}{2} \{(\sin (A + B) - \sin (A - B))\}} \\ &= \frac{\sin (A + B) + \sin (A - B)}{\sin (A + B) - \sin (A - B)}. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES X.

Express the following products in terms of the sums or differences of the ratios :—

(1) $2 \cos 2 A \cos A$.

(2) $2 \sin 3 A \cos 5 A$.

(3) $2 \sin \frac{7 A}{2} \sin \frac{3 A}{2}$.

(4) $2 \sin 3 A \cos 2 B$.

(5) $2 \sin 5 A \cos 2 A$.

$$(6) \cos \frac{3A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(7) \sin 15^\circ \cos 45^\circ.$$

$$(8) \sin 45^\circ \cos 15^\circ.$$

$$(9) 2 \sin (x + 3y) \cos (x - 3y).$$

$$(10) 2 \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos \left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2} \right).$$

Prove the following identities:—

$$(11) \tan 3A \tan A = \frac{\cos 2A - \cos 4A}{\cos 2A + \cos 4A}.$$

$$(12) \tan (A + 30^\circ) \tan (A - 30^\circ) = \frac{1 - 2 \cos 2A}{1 + 2 \cos 2A}.$$

$$(13) \tan (45^\circ - A) \tan (45^\circ - 3A) = \frac{1 - 2 \sin 2A}{1 + 2 \sin 2A}.$$

$$(14) \frac{\tan \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right)}{\tan \left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2} \right)} = \frac{\sec A - \tan A}{\sec A + \tan A}.$$

$$(15) \sin (A + 2B) \sin A - \sin (B + 2A) \sin B = \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A,$$

$$(16) \cos^2 A - \sin (30^\circ + A) \sin (30^\circ - A) = \frac{3}{4}.$$

CHAPTER XI.

ON COMPOUNDING THE SUM AND DIFFERENCE OF
SINES AND COSINES.

64. From § 63 we have the following results :

$$\sin (A + B) + \sin (A - B) = 2 \sin A \cos B,$$

$$\sin (A + B) - \sin (A - B) = 2 \cos A \sin B,$$

$$\cos (A + B) + \cos (A - B) = 2 \cos A \cos B,$$

$$\cos (A + B) - \cos (A + B) = 2 \sin A \sin B.$$

If we put $A + B = C$
 $A - B = D$ we have,

adding $2 A = C + D, \text{ or } A = \frac{C + D}{2};$

subtracting $2 B = C - D, \text{ or } B = \frac{C - D}{2}.$

Substituting these values for $A + B, A - B, A,$ and $B,$ we have

$$\sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C + D}{2} \cos \frac{C - D}{2} \quad . \quad . \quad (9)$$

$$\sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \frac{C + D}{2} \sin \frac{C - D}{2} \quad . \quad . \quad (10)$$

$$\cos C + \cos D = 2 \cos \frac{C + D}{2} \cos \frac{C - D}{2} \quad . \quad . \quad (11)$$

$$\cos D - \cos C = 2 \sin \frac{C + D}{2} \sin \frac{C - D}{2} \quad . \quad . \quad (12)$$

By means of these four formulæ we can compound the sum or difference of the sines and cosines of two angles into products of the half-sum and half-difference of the angles.

Example 1.—Simplify

$$\frac{\sin 3 \theta + \sin 5 \theta}{\cos 3 \theta + \cos 5 \theta}$$

$$\sin 3 \theta + \sin 5 \theta = 2 \sin \frac{5 \theta + 3 \theta}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{5 \theta - 3 \theta}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin 4 \theta \cos \theta$$

similarly $\cos 3 \theta + \cos 5 \theta = 2 \cos 4 \theta \cos \theta$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin 3 \theta + \sin 5 \theta}{\cos 3 \theta + \cos 5 \theta} = \frac{2 \sin 4 \theta \cos \theta}{2 \cos 4 \theta \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{\sin 4 \theta}{\cos 4 \theta} = \tan 4 \theta.$$

Example 2.—Show that

$$\sin \theta \cos 2 \theta + \sin 2 \theta \cos 5 \theta = \cos 4 \theta \sin 3 \theta.$$

$$\sin \theta \cos 2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} \{ \sin(2\theta + \theta) - \sin(2\theta - \theta) \} = \frac{1}{2} (\sin 3 \theta - \sin \theta),$$

similarly

$$\sin 2 \theta \cos 5 \theta = \frac{1}{2} (\sin 7 \theta - \sin 3 \theta).$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta \cos 2 \theta + \sin 2 \theta \cos 5 \theta = \frac{1}{2} (\sin 3 \theta - \sin \theta + \sin 7 \theta - \sin 3 \theta)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (\sin 7 \theta - \sin \theta),$$

$$= \cos 4 \theta \sin 3 \theta.$$

EXAMPLES XI (a).

Simplify the following expressions by applying the formulæ of § 64.

(1) $\frac{\sin 4 A + \sin 2 A}{\cos 4 A + \cos 2 A}.$

(2) $\frac{\sin A + \sin 3 A}{\cos A - \cos 3 A}.$

(3) $\frac{\sin 5 A - \sin A}{\cos A + \cos 5 A}.$

$$(4) \frac{\cos 3 A - \cos 7 A}{\sin 7 A + \sin 3 A}.$$

$$(5) \frac{\sin 2 A - \sin 4 B}{\cos 4 B - \cos 2 A}.$$

$$(6) \frac{\sin \frac{3 A}{2} + \sin \frac{7 A}{2}}{\cos \frac{3 A}{2} - \cos \frac{7 A}{2}}.$$

$$(7) \frac{\sin \frac{5 A}{4} - \sin \frac{A}{4}}{\cos \frac{5 A}{4} + \cos \frac{A}{4}}.$$

$$(8) \frac{\cos 5 A - \cos \frac{11 A}{2}}{\sin 5 A + \sin \frac{11 A}{2}}.$$

$$(9) \frac{\cos 2 A + 2 \cos 4 A + \cos 6 A}{\cos 4 A + 2 \cos 6 A + \cos 8 A}.$$

$$(10) \frac{\cos A - \sin A - \cos 3 A + \sin 3 A}{\sin 2 A + \cos 2 A}.$$

Prove the following:

$$(11) \cos 10 A + \cos 4 A + 2 \cos 3 A \cos A = 4 \cos 4 A \cos^2 3 A.$$

$$(12) \sin 3 A + \sin 5 A - 2 \sin 4 A \cos 5 A \\ = 4 \sin 4 A \sin 3 A \sin 2 A.$$

$$(13) \frac{\sin A + 2 \sin 3 A + \sin 5 A}{\cos A - 2 \cos 3 A + \cos 5 A} = \frac{4 \sin A - 3 \operatorname{cosec} A}{4 \cos A - 3 \sec A}.$$

$$(14) \cos 3 A + \sin 2 A = 2 \sin \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{5A}{2} \right).$$

$$(15) \frac{\sin A + \sin 3 A + \sin 5 A + \sin 7 A}{\cos A + \cos 3 A + \cos 5 A + \cos 7 A} = \tan 4 A.$$

$$(16) \frac{\cos (x - 3 y) - \cos (3 x - y)}{\sin 2 x + \sin 2 y} = 2 \sin (x - y).$$

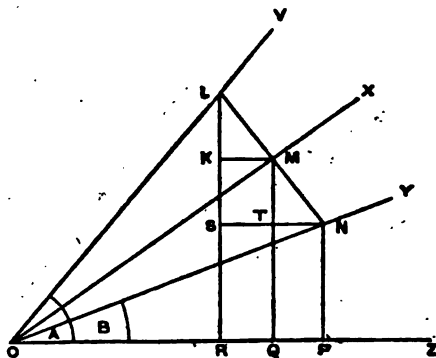
$$(17) \frac{\sin (x + 3 y) + \sin (3 x + y)}{\sin 2 x + \sin 2 y} = 2 \cos (x + y).$$

$$(18) \cos 15^\circ - \sin 15^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$(19) \frac{\sin n A - \sin (n-2) A}{\cos (n-2) A - \cos n A} = \cot (n-1) A.$$

$$(20) \frac{l \sin (A-B) + m \sin A + l \sin (A+B)}{l \cos (A-B) + m \cos A + l \cos (A+B)} = \tan A.$$

65. On account of the importance of the theorems in § 64 we give direct geometrical proofs as well.



(1) The sum of the sines of two angles equals twice the product of the sine of the half-sum of the angles, into the cosine of the half-difference.

Let

$$\angle VOZ = A,$$

$$\angle YOZ = B,$$

then

$$\angle VOY = A - B.$$

Bisect

$$\angle VOY \text{ by } OX,$$

then

$$\angle XOY = \angle XOZ = \frac{A+B}{2},$$

$$\angle XOZ = B + \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

In OX take any point M and draw LMN perpendicular to OX , meeting OY in L , OZ in N . From L , M , N draw LR , MQ , NP perpendicular to OZ , and from M and N draw MK , NS , perpendicular to LR .

The two triangles LOM , MON are equal, having the side OM common, the angles LOM , MON equal, and the angles at M right angles;

$$\therefore LM = MN, \text{ and } OL = ON. \text{ Eucl. (i. 26.)}$$

also $LK = KS, \text{ and } NT = ST. \text{ Eucl. (vi. 2.)}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \sin A + \sin B &= \frac{LR}{OL} + \frac{NP}{ON}, \\ &= \frac{LR + NP}{OL} = \frac{MQ + LK + MQ - MT}{OL}, \\ &= \frac{2MQ}{OL}, (\text{since } LK = KS = MT) \\ &= \frac{2MQ \cdot OM}{OM \cdot OL}, \\ &= 2 \sin XOZ \cdot \cos XOY, \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A-B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

(2) The sum of the cosines of two angles equals twice the product of the cosine of the half-sum of the angles into the cosine of the half-difference.

Using the same figure and construction as before,

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A + \cos B &= \frac{OR}{OL} + \frac{OP}{ON} = \frac{OR + OP}{OL}, \\ &= \frac{OQ - RQ + OQ + QP}{OL} \\ &= \frac{2OQ}{OL}, [\text{since } PQ = QR \because NT = TS.] \\ &= \frac{2OQ \cdot OM}{OM \cdot OL}, \\ &= 2 \cos XOZ \cdot \cos XOY, \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A-B}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

(3) The difference of the sines of two angles equals twice the product of the cosine of the half-sum of the angles into the sine of the half-difference.

Using the same figure and construction,

$$\begin{aligned} \sin A - \sin B &= \frac{LR}{OL} - \frac{NP}{ON} = \frac{LR - NP}{OL} = \frac{LS}{OL}, \\ &= \frac{2LK}{OL}, \\ &= \frac{2LK \cdot LM}{LM \cdot OL}, \\ &= 2 \cos KLM \cdot \sin VOX. \end{aligned}$$

now $\angle KLM = 90^\circ - LMK = KMO = MOZ = \frac{A+B}{2}.$

$$\therefore \sin A - \sin B = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{A-B}{2}$$

(4) The difference of the cosines of two angles equals twice the product of the sine of the half-sum of the angles into the sine of the half-difference.

Use the same figure and construction as before, but notice that the cosine of the smaller angle B (viz. $\frac{OP}{ON}$), is greater than that of the greater angle A (viz. $\frac{OR}{OL}$), ON and OL being equal; in order, therefore, to obtain a positive result we must subtract $\cos A$ from $\cos B$, but in the result the half-difference of the angles will be $\frac{A-B}{2}$, since $A > B$.

$$\begin{aligned}\cos B - \cos A &= \frac{OP}{ON} - \frac{OR}{OL} = \frac{RP}{OL} = \frac{2KM}{OL}, \\ &= \frac{2KM \cdot LM}{LM \cdot OL}, \\ &= 2 \sin KLM \cdot \sin XOV, \\ &= 2 \sin \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{A-B}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

66. Certain kinds of equations can be solved by applications of the principles of this and the two preceding chapters.

Example 1.—Solve the equation

$$\cos \theta - \cos 7\theta = \sin 3\theta.$$

By application of § 64 (12) we get

$$2 \sin 4\theta \sin 3\theta = \sin 3\theta.$$

$$\therefore (2 \sin 4\theta - 1) \sin 3\theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin 3\theta = 0, \text{ whence } \theta = 0,$$

$$\text{or, } \sin 4\theta = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \text{,, } 4\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\theta = \frac{\pi}{24}.$$

Example 2.—Solve the equation—

$$\sin 3\theta = 2 \sin^3 \theta;$$

using § 60, we get

$$3 \sin \theta - 4 \sin^3 \theta = 2 \sin^3 \theta.$$

$$\therefore 6 \sin^3 \theta = 3 \sin \theta,$$

$$\text{or, } (2 \sin^2 \theta - 1) \sin \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore \sin \theta = 0, \text{ whence } \theta = 0,$$

$$\text{or, } \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad \text{,, } \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

EXAMPLES XI (b).

Solve the following equations:—

$$(1) \cos 4\theta + \cos 2\theta = \cos \theta.$$

$$(2) \cos 3x - \cos 2x + \cos x = 0.$$

$$(3) \cos x - \cos 9x = \sin 5x.$$

$$(4) \cos x + \cos 3x + \cos 5x + \cos 7x = 0.$$

$$(5) \cos nx + \cos (n-2)x = \cos x.$$

$$(6) \tan(a+x) \tan(a-x) = \frac{1 - \cos 2a}{1 + \cos 2a}.$$

$$(7) \sin(x+a) = 2 \cos^2(x-a) - 1.$$

$$(8) \tan 3\theta - \tan \theta = \tan 4\theta - \tan 2\theta.$$

$$(9) \sin \overline{m+1}\theta - \sin m\theta = \cos n\theta - \cos \overline{n+1}\theta.$$

$$(10) \tan 2x + \tan 3x + \sqrt{3} \tan 2x \tan 3x = \sqrt{3}.$$

67. $\sin A + \cos B$ can be expressed as a product of ratios by writing

$$\cos B = \sin(90^\circ - B).$$

$$\text{thus } \sin A + \cos B = \sin A + \sin(90^\circ - B)$$

$$= 2 \sin\left(45^\circ + \frac{A}{2} - \frac{B}{2}\right) \cos\left(\frac{A}{2} + \frac{B}{2} - 45^\circ\right).$$

Again, $1 + \sin A$ may be written

$$\sin 90^\circ + \sin A = 2 \sin(45^\circ + A) \cos(45^\circ - A).$$

Example 1.—Simplify $\frac{\sin 2A + \cos 2A}{\sin 2A - \cos 2A}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2A + \cos 2A &= \sin 2A + \sin(90^\circ - 2A) \\ &= 2 \sin 45^\circ \cdot \cos(2A - 45^\circ). \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$\sin 2A - \cos 2A = 2 \cos 45^\circ \cdot \sin (2A - 45^\circ).$$

$$\therefore \frac{\sin 2A + \cos 2A}{\sin 2A - \cos 2A} = \tan 45^\circ \cdot \frac{\cos (2A - 45^\circ)}{\sin (2A - 45^\circ)} \\ = \cot (2A - 45^\circ).$$

Example 2.—Prove by the principle of compounding that
 $1 + \cos 2A = 2 \cos^2 A$.

$$1 + \cos 2A = \cos 0^\circ + \cos 2A = 2 \cos \frac{2A + 0^\circ}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{2A - 0^\circ}{2} \\ = 2 \cos^2 A.$$

EXAMPLES XI (c).

Express as products of trigonometrical ratios—

- (1) $\sin 2A + \cos 2A$.
- (2) $\cos A - \sin A$.
- (3) $\cos (A + B) + \sin (A - B)$.
- (4) $1 + \cos A$.
- (5) $1 + \sin 3A$.
- (6) $1 + 2 \sin 2A$.
- (7) $1 - 2 \cos 2A$.
- (8) $1 - \sqrt{2} \sin A$.

Prove the following identities:—

$$(9) \cot 2A = \frac{2 \tan (45^\circ - A)}{1 - \cot^2 (45^\circ + A)}.$$

$$(10) \frac{\tan A + 1}{\tan A - 1} = \frac{\sin (A + 45^\circ)}{\sin (A - 45^\circ)}.$$

$$(11) \tan \theta + \sec \theta = \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right).$$

$$(12) \frac{1 + 2 \sin 2\theta}{1 - 2 \sin 2\theta} = \frac{\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{12} + \theta\right)}{\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{12} - \theta\right)}.$$

$$(13) \frac{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{A}{2} + 2}{\tan \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{A}{2} - 2} = \frac{\sin^2\left(\frac{A}{2} + 45^\circ\right)}{\sin^2\left(\frac{A}{2} - 45^\circ\right)}.$$

$$(14) \frac{2 \operatorname{cosec} 2\theta - \sec \theta}{2 \operatorname{cosec} 2\theta + \sec \theta} = \cot^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}\right).$$

$$(15) \frac{1 - \sqrt{3} \sin 2A}{\sin 2A} = \frac{\sin(30^\circ - A)}{\sin A} - \frac{\cos(30^\circ + A)}{\cos A}.$$

68. To show that

$$\sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) = \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B = \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A + B) \sin(A - B) &= \frac{1}{2} \{\cos 2B - \cos 2A\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \{1 - 2 \sin^2 B - 1 + 2 \sin^2 A\} \\ &= \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B = 1 - \cos^2 A - 1 + \cos^2 B \\ &= \cos^2 B - \cos^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES XI (d).

(1) Show that

$$\cos(A + B) \cos(A - B) = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 B = \cos^2 B - \sin^2 A.$$

(2) Show that

$$\sin 2A \sin 2B = \sin^2(A + B) - \sin^2(A - B).$$

(3) Show that

$$\tan(A + 45^\circ) \tan(A - 45^\circ) = \frac{2 \sin^2 A - 1}{2 \cos^2 A - 1}.$$

(4) Solve the equations

$$\sin (A+B) \sin (A-B)=\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\cos (A+B) \cos (A-B)=0.$$

(5) Simplify

$$\{\cos (A+B)+\sin (A+B)\}\{\cos (A-B)+\sin (A-B)\}.$$

(6) Show that

$$\frac{(\sin ^2 A-\sin ^2 B)^2}{\sin ^2 (A+B)}+\frac{(\cos ^2 A-\sin ^2 B)^2}{\cos ^2 (A+B)}=1.$$

(7) Show that

$$\begin{aligned} & (\sin ^2 A-\sin ^2 B) \cot (A+B)+\left(\sin ^2 B-\sin ^2 C\right) \cot (B+C) \\ & +\left(\sin ^2 C-\sin ^2 A\right) \cot (C+A)=0. \end{aligned}$$

69. We collect for purposes of reference the principal formulæ established in the three preceding chapters.

$$(a) \begin{cases} \sin(A+B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B. \\ \cos(A+B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B. \\ \tan(A+B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}. \\ \sin(A-B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B. \\ \cos(A-B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B. \\ \tan(A-B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}. \end{cases}$$

$$(\beta) \begin{cases} \sin 2A = 2 \sin A \cos A. \\ \cos 2A = \cos^2 A - \sin^2 A = 2 \cos^2 A - 1 = 1 - 2 \sin^2 A. \\ \tan 2A = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}. \end{cases}$$

These all obtained from (a) by putting $B = A$.

$$(\gamma) \begin{cases} \sin 3A = 3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A. \\ \cos 3A = 4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A. \\ \tan 3A = \frac{3 \tan A - \tan^3 A}{1 - 3 \tan^2 A}. \end{cases}$$

By putting $B = 2A$ in (a) and substituting values given in (β).

$$(\delta) \begin{cases} 2 \sin A \cos B = \sin(A+B) + \sin(A-B). \\ 2 \cos A \sin B = \sin(A+B) - \sin(A-B). \\ 2 \cos A \cos B = \cos(A+B) + \cos(A-B). \\ 2 \sin A \sin B = \cos(A-B) - \cos(A+B). \end{cases}$$

From (a) by addition and subtraction.

$$(\epsilon) \begin{cases} \sin C + \sin D = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}. \\ \sin C - \sin D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2}. \\ \cos C + \cos D = 2 \cos \frac{C+D}{2} \cos \frac{C-D}{2}. \\ \cos D - \cos C = 2 \sin \frac{C+D}{2} \sin \frac{C-D}{2}. \end{cases}$$

From δ by writing C for $(A+B)$ and D for $(A-B)$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES ON PART II.

Prove the following identities :—

- (1) $(\cot A - \tan A) \tan 2A = 2.$
- (2) $\sin 2\theta + \sin 4\theta + \sin 6\theta = 4 \cos \theta \cos 2\theta \sin 3\theta.$
- (3) $\tan 2A = \tan 2A \cot^2 A - 2 \cot A.$
- (4) $\cot A + \tan 2A = \frac{1}{2} \tan 2A \operatorname{cosec}^2 A.$
- (5) $\sin 35^\circ + \cos 65^\circ = \cos 5^\circ.$
- (6) $\sin 70^\circ = \sin 10^\circ + \sin 50^\circ.$
- (7) $\sin 4A = \tan 2A (1 + \cos 4A).$
- (8) $\cos \theta + \cos 2\theta + \cos 3\theta + \cos 4\theta = 4 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \cos \theta \cos \frac{5\theta}{2}.$
- (9) $\frac{\sin A + \sin (A+B) + \sin (A+2B)}{\cos A + \cos (A+B) + \cos (A+2B)} = \tan (A+B).$
- (10) $\cot \frac{A}{2} - \cot A = \frac{1}{\sin A}.$
- (11) $\frac{1 + \cos 2A \cos 2B}{2} = \cos^2 A \cos^2 B + \sin^2 A \sin^2 B.$
- (12) $\frac{1 + \sin 2A}{1 + \cos 2A} = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \tan A)^2.$

- (13) If $\tan A = \frac{3}{4}$ find the value of $3 \cos 2A + 4 \sin 2A.$
- (14) If $\sin B + \sin C = a$, $\cos B + \cos C = b$,
show that $\tan \frac{B+C}{2} = \frac{a}{b}.$
- (15) If $\sin 2\theta = b$, $\tan \theta = a$, then $2a = b(a^2 + 1).$
- (16) Prove that $\sin^2 \theta$, $\frac{1}{2} \sin 2\theta$ and $\cos^2 \theta$ are in geometrical progression.
- (17) If $\tan A = \frac{1}{3}$, $\tan B = \frac{1}{2}$, show that 45° is a value of $(A+B).$
- (18) If $\cot \frac{A}{2} = 2 + \sqrt{3}$ find $\cos A.$
- (19) Show that $\sin 2A$ can never be greater than $2 \sin A.$

(20) If $\tan A$, $\tan B$, $\cot A$, are in arithmetical progression, then $\sin 2A = \cot B$.

(21) If $\sin(A - B)$, $\sin B$, $\sin(A + B)$ are in G. P., then $\sin A = \sqrt{2} \sin B$.

(22) Solve the equation $1 - \cos 2\theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$.

(23) If $\tan \alpha = \frac{5}{12}$, $\sin \frac{1}{2} \beta = \frac{3}{5}$, find $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$.

(24) If $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$, prove that $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = a$.

(25) Eliminate θ from the equations $\cos \theta + \sin \theta = a$, $\sin 2\theta = b$.

(26) Show that $\cos 3A - \sin 3A$ is divisible by $\cos A + \sin A$.

(27) Simplify

$$\{\cos(A + B) + \sin(A + B)\} \{\cos(A - B) - \sin(A - B)\}.$$

(28) If α , β , γ , are in A. P., show that $\sin \alpha + \sin \gamma = 2 \sin \beta \cos(\beta - \alpha)$.

(29) If $\tan \theta = 2 \tan \phi$,
show that $\sin(\theta + \phi) = 3 \sin(\theta - \phi)$.

(30) If $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{\cos A}{\cos B}$, $a \tan A + b \tan B = (a + b) \tan \frac{A + B}{2}$.

(31) Solve the equation $\sin^2 \theta + \sin^2 2\theta = 1$.

Prove the following identities:—

$$(32) \tan 60^\circ - \tan 40^\circ - \tan 20^\circ = \tan 20^\circ \tan 40^\circ \tan 60^\circ.$$

$$(33) \sin 10^\circ + \sin 20^\circ + \sin 40^\circ + \sin 50^\circ = \sin 70^\circ + \sin 80^\circ.$$

$$(34) \sin^2(45^\circ + A) + \sin^2(45^\circ - A) = 1.$$

$$(35) \tan 50^\circ + \tan 40^\circ = 2 \sec 10^\circ.$$

$$(36) (\cos A + \sin A)(\cos 3A + \sin 3A) = \cos 2A(1 + 2 \sin 2A).$$

$$(37) 4 \cos^6 \theta + 4 \sin^6 \theta = 1 + 3 \cos^2 2\theta.$$

$$(38) \cos 10A + \cos 4A + 2 \cos 3A \cos A = 4 \cos 4A \cos^2 3A.$$

$$(39) 2 \cos 2A \cos A - 2 \sin 4A \sin A = 2 \cos 3A \cos 2A.$$

$$(40) \sin^2(A + B) + \sin^2(A - B) = 1 - \cos 2A \cos 2B.$$

$$(41) \sin 9A - \sin 6A + \sin 3A = \sin 6A(2 \cos 3A - 1).$$

$$(42) \tan(45^\circ + A) - \tan(45^\circ - A) = 2 \tan 2A.$$

$$(43) \cos(\alpha + \beta) \cos(\alpha - \beta) + \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\alpha - \beta) = \frac{1 - \tan^2 \beta}{1 + \tan^2 \beta}.$$

$$(44) \frac{\cos 9^\circ + \sin 9^\circ}{\cos 9^\circ - \sin 9^\circ} = \tan 54^\circ.$$

$$(45) \cos 6 A = 16 (\cos^6 A - \sin^6 A) - 15 \cos 2 A.$$

$$(46) \frac{\tan 5 A - \tan 3 A}{1 + \tan 5 A \tan 3 A} = \frac{2 \tan A}{1 - \tan^2 A}.$$

$$(47) \frac{\cos a + \cos 3 a}{\cos 2 a} = \frac{\cos \frac{a}{2} + \cos \frac{3 a}{2}}{\cos \frac{a}{2}}.$$

$$(48) \sec 2 A - \frac{1}{2} \tan 2 A \sin 2 A = \frac{\cot^2 A + \tan^2 A}{\cot^2 A - \tan^2 A}.$$

$$(49) \frac{\cos 2 A - \cos 4 A}{\sin 4 A - \sin 2 A} + \frac{\cos A - \cos 3 A}{\sin A - \sin 3 A} = \frac{\sin A}{\cos 2 A \cos 3 A}.$$

$$(50) (\sin \theta - \cos \theta)^4 + (\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^4 = 3 - \cos 4 \theta.$$

$$(51) \cot^2 a - \tan^2 a = 4 \operatorname{cosec} 2 a \cot 2 a.$$

$$(52) \tan \left(30^\circ + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \tan \left(30^\circ - \frac{\theta}{2} \right) = \frac{2 - \sec \theta}{2 + \sec \theta}.$$

$$(53) 8 \sin a \sin 2 a \sin 3 a \sin 4 a = 1 - \cos 6 a - \cos 8 a + \cos 10 a.$$

$$(54) \cos 2 A + \cos 2 B + \cos 2 C + \cos 2 (A + B + C) = 4 \cos (B + C) \cos (C + A) \cos (A + B).$$

$$(55) \cot (A + B) + \cot (A - B) = \frac{\sin 2 A}{\cos^2 B - \cos^2 A}.$$

$$(56) \tan A + \cot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\operatorname{cosec}^2 \frac{A}{2}}{\cot \frac{A}{2} - \tan \frac{A}{2}}.$$

$$(57) \frac{2 \sin \theta - \sin 2 \theta}{2 \sin \theta + \sin 2 \theta} = \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$(58) \sin (\theta - a) \sin (\theta + a) - \sin (\theta - \beta) \sin (\theta + \beta) = \sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 a.$$

$$(59) \frac{\sin A + 2 \sin 3 A + \sin 5 A}{\cos A - 2 \cos 3 A + \cos 5 A} = -\tan 3 A \cot^2 A.$$

$$(60) 4 (\cos^8 A - \sin^8 A) = 4 \cos 2 A - \sin 2 A \sin 4 A.$$

$$(61) \cos A + \cos B + \cos (A + B) + \cos (B + C) = 4 \cos \frac{A + B + C}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A - B}{2}.$$

(62) If $\cos(A - B) = \frac{3}{10} \operatorname{cosec}(A + B)$ and $\sin(A - B) = \frac{1}{10} \sec(A + B)$, find $\sin A$ and $\sin B$.

(63) Solve the equation $\tan \theta - 2 \tan 2\theta + \tan 3\theta = 0$.

(64) If $\tan^2 \theta = 1 + 2 \tan^2 \phi$, then $\cos 2\phi = 1 + 2 \cos 2\theta$.

(65) Show that $\sin 27^\circ$ lies between $\frac{9}{10}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$.

(66) If $\alpha + \beta = \theta$ show that

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta - 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \theta = \sin^2 \theta.$$

(67) Given $\tan A = \frac{4}{3} \tan B = \frac{5}{12}$, find the value of $\sin(A + B) + \cos(A - B)$.

(68) If $\sin A = \tan B$,

$$\text{then } \sin(A - B) \cos B = \sin 2B \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

(69) Prove that $2 \cos 11^\circ 15' = \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}}$.

(70) If $\cos(\theta - \alpha)$, $\cos \theta$, $\cos(\theta + \alpha)$ are in harmonical progression, show that $\cos \theta = \sqrt{2} \cos \frac{\alpha}{2}$.

(71) If $\cos(A - C) \cos B = \cos(A - B + C)$ prove that $\tan A$, $\tan B$, $\tan C$ are in harmonical progression.

(72) Eliminate θ from the equations

$$4x = 3a \cos \theta + a \cos 3\theta,$$

$$4y = 3a \sin \theta - a \sin 3\theta.$$

(73) Solve the equation $\cos 2n\theta + \cos 2(n - 1)\theta = \cos \theta$.

(74) If $8 \sin A \sin B \sin C = 1$, and $A + B + C = 90^\circ$, prove that $\cos 2A + \cos 2B + \cos 2C = \frac{3}{2}$.

Prove the following identities:—

$$(75) \frac{\tan \theta + \sec \theta}{\cot \theta + \operatorname{cosec} \theta} = \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right) \tan \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$(76) \sin^4 \theta + 4 \cos^4 \theta = (1 + \cos^2 \theta - \sin 2\theta)(1 + \cos^2 \theta + \sin 2\theta).$$

$$(77) (3 \sin A - \sin 3A)^2 + (3 \cos A + \cos 3A)^2 = 4(4 - 3 \sin^2 2A).$$

$$(78) \tan^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) (1 - \sin 2\theta) = \tan^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) (1 + \sin 2\theta).$$

$$(79) \sin 2\alpha + \sin 2\beta + \sin 2\gamma - \sin 2(\alpha + \beta + \gamma) = 4 \sin(\alpha + \beta) \sin(\beta + \gamma) \sin(\gamma + \alpha).$$

$$(80) \frac{\tan a}{\tan 3a - \tan a} = 2 \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{6} + a \right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{6} - a \right).$$

$$(81) (1 - \sin \theta) (1 - \sin \phi) = \left\{ \sin \frac{\theta + \phi}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta - \phi}{2} \right\}^2.$$

$$(82) \cos 6^\circ \cos 54^\circ - \sin 36^\circ \sin 24^\circ + \cos 66^\circ \cos 6^\circ = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$(83) 4 \sin \frac{1}{2} (A + B + C) \cos \frac{1}{2} (B + C - A) \cos \frac{1}{2} (A - B + C) \\ \sin \frac{1}{2} (A + B - C) = \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C + 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$$

$$(84) (\tan 4A + \tan 2A) (1 - \tan^2 3A \tan^2 A) = 2 \tan 3A \sec^2 A.$$

$$(85) \cos 3A = 4 \cos A \sin (30 - A) \sin (30 + A).$$

$$(86) \frac{\cos^2 a \cos \theta + \sin^2 a}{\cos^2 a \cos \theta - \sin^2 a} = \frac{1 - \cos 2a \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}{\cos 2a - \tan^2 \frac{\theta}{2}}.$$

$$(87) \cos 4\theta = \frac{\cot^2 \theta - 6 + \tan^2 \theta}{\cot^2 \theta + 2 + \tan^2 \theta}.$$

$$(88) \frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \tan \frac{\theta}{4} = \frac{1}{4} \cot \frac{\theta}{4} - \cot \theta.$$

$$(89) \frac{2 (\sin A + \sin B)}{\left\{ \cos \frac{A+B}{2} + \cos \frac{A-B}{2} \right\}^2} =$$

$$\left\{ \tan \frac{A}{2} + \tan \frac{B}{2} \right\} \left\{ 1 + \tan \frac{A}{2} \tan \frac{B}{2} \right\}.$$

$$(90) \left\{ 1 + \sqrt{2} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) \right\}^2 = 4 \cos^2 \frac{\theta}{2} (1 - \sin \theta).$$

If $A + B + C = 90^\circ$, prove the following identities:—

$$(91) \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

$$(92) 1 - \sin^2 A - \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C = 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C.$$

$$(93) \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C = 2 \cos A \cos B \sin C.$$

$$(94) \cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \cot A \cot B \cot C.$$

$$(95) \text{ Solve the equation } \sin 9\theta + \sin 5\theta + 2 \sin^2 \theta = 1.$$

$$(96) \text{ If } \tan \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) = \tan^2 B$$

$$\text{then } \sqrt{\sec A + \tan A} + \sqrt{\sec A - \tan A} = 2 \operatorname{cosec} 2B.$$

(97) If $\sin A$ be the geometric mean between $\sin B$ and $\cos B$, prove that $\cos 2A = 2 \sin (45^\circ - B) \cos (45^\circ + B)$.

(98) Find $\cos x$ from the equation

$$\tan a \tan x = \tan^2 (a + x) - \tan^2 (a - x).$$

(99) $\cot A = (a^3 + a^2 + a)^t$, $\cot B = (a + a^{-1} + 1)^t$,
 $\tan C = (a^{-3} + a^{-2} + a^{-1})^t$, show that $A + B = C$.

(100) If $\cot \frac{a + \beta}{2} = \frac{b \sin a}{a - b \cos a}$, prove that each of these is
 also equal to $\frac{b \sin \beta}{a - b \cos \beta}$.

PART III.

CHAPTER XII.

CONVENTIONS OF SIGNS.

70. Let A B C be three points $\overset{A}{\quad} \overset{B}{\quad} \overset{C}{\quad}$
on a straight road. Let $AC = a$, $AB = b$. Then a man walking from A to B and back again to A, although he has walked a distance $2b$, has made no progress. If we assume then that from A to B should be called $+b$, and from B to A $-b$, we have a means of measuring the progress, $+b - b = 0$. Again, if the man had walked from A to C, and then returned to B, his progress would be $a - (a - b) = b$, which we see to be geometrically true.

71. Again, if a ball be thrown vertically upward to a height h , and returns to its place of projection, although it has traversed a distance $2h$, it is neither higher nor lower than before. If we assume, then, that the upward direction is positive, and the downward negative, we may say that the change of height is $+h - h = 0$. If a stone be thrown 150 feet vertically upwards from a cliff 100 feet high, and fall on the beach, its path may be thus described—it has first travelled $+150$ feet, and then -250 feet. \therefore its final position is $150 - 250 = -100$, i.e., 100 ft. below the point of projection.

72. These ideas are embodied in the following convention :
Let $XO X'$ be a horizontal line, $YO Y'$ a vertical meeting the first in O. (See Fig. 1, p. 92.)

Then the horizontal distance of any point to the right of $YO Y'$ is counted a positive length, that of any point to the left of $YO Y'$ a negative one.

Again, the vertical distance or height of any point above $XO X'$ is counted positive, the vertical distance of any point below $XO X'$ is assumed to be negative.

73. A similar convention is adopted with respect to angles.

In Trigonometry an angle is always measured by the angular distance traversed by a line OQ revolving from its initial position OX . As was noticed in § 3 this method of measuring

Fig. 1.

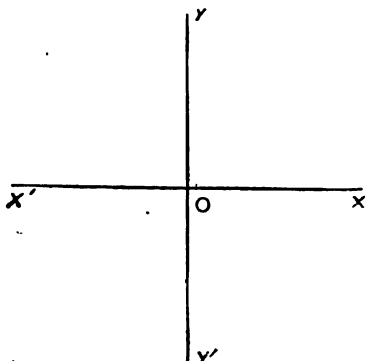
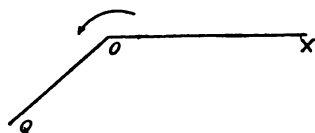
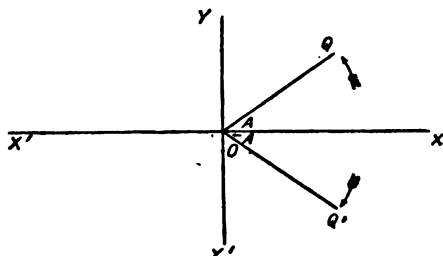


Fig. 2.



angles can be extended to angles of any size; for instance, when we speak of an angle of 945° we mean that the line OQ has revolved twice completely from OX (720°) and then through 225° more. (See Fig. 2.)

Further, if OQ revolve from OX in the opposite direction to the hands of a watch, the angle traced out is considered positive; if in the same direction as the hands of a watch the angle is considered negative. Thus, if in the figure OQ , OQ' revolve in the directions indicated by the arrows through angular distances A , the angle QOX is called A , and $Q'OX$ is called $-A$.



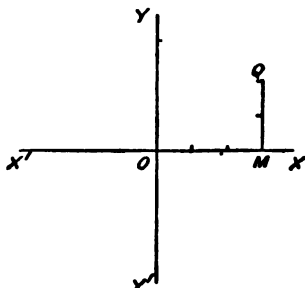
74. Each of the four spaces into which the plane of the paper is divided by the straight lines XOX' , YOY' (con-

sidered of unlimited length) is called a quadrant; $X O Y$ is called the first quadrant, $Y O X'$ the second, $X' O Y'$ the third, and $Y' O X$ the fourth.

EXAMPLES XII.

(1) If $O A = a$, $O B = b$, $A C = x$, $\overline{O \quad A \quad B \quad C}$
write down the algebraical values for the distances $O C$, $C B$, $B A$, $(O B - B C)$, $(O C - C B)$, $(A C + C B)$.

(2) If $Q M$ be the perpendicular from Q on $X O X'$ as in



this figure where $Q M = 2$, $O M = 3$, draw diagrams showing the position of Q in the following cases, taking any unit of length you choose.

$$M Q = -2, \quad O M = +3$$

$$M Q = -2, \quad O M = -3$$

$$M Q = +2, \quad O M = -3$$

$$M Q = -3, \quad O M = -1$$

$$M Q = +4, \quad O M = +2$$

$$M Q = +5, \quad O M = -4$$

$$M Q = -3, \quad O M = +2.$$

(3) In what quadrant will O Q be in each case after revolving from O X through the following angles

$$125^{\circ}, -60^{\circ}, -212^{\circ}, \frac{5\pi}{4}, -\frac{5\pi}{3}, 250^{\circ}, 972^{\circ}, -\frac{12\pi}{5}, \\ -1100^{\circ}, \frac{19\pi}{4}, 1310^{\circ}, \frac{130\pi}{7}.$$

(4) Draw diagrams showing the following angles as exactly as you can—

$$-120^{\circ}, 150^{\circ}, -\frac{5\pi}{4}, \frac{7\pi}{6}, 1200^{\circ}, -750^{\circ}, -\frac{20\pi}{3}, 3735^{\circ}.$$

(5) A stone is whirled round uniformly at the end of a string so as to make 45 revolutions per minute. Draw a figure indicating its position at the end of—

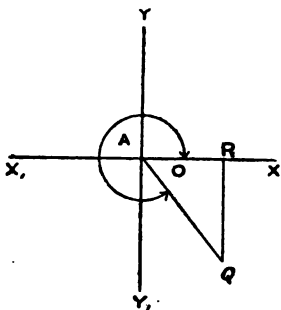
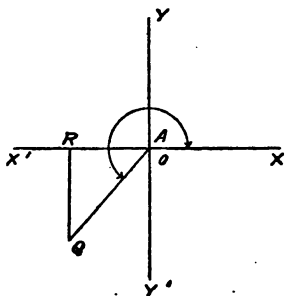
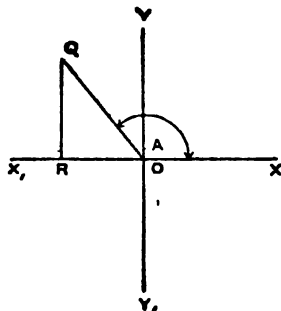
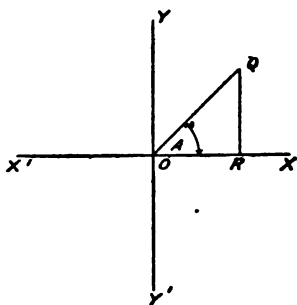
- (1) the 45th second.
- (2) 2 min. 20 secs.

CHAPTER XIII.

TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF ANGLES OF ANY SIZE.*

75. General definition of Trigonometrical Ratios.

Let the straight line OQ , revolving from the initial line OX take up its position in any one of the four quadrants. From Q



draw a perpendicular QR on OX , then we obtain in each case a right-angled triangle QOR , and the trigonometrical ratios of the angle QOX (A) are formed by the ratios of the sides OR , RQ , OQ , of the triangle QOR .

* Extension of Chapter III.

Thus in every quadrant—

$$\begin{array}{ll} \sin A = \frac{RQ}{OQ}, & \operatorname{cosec} A = \frac{OQ}{RQ}, \\ \cos A = \frac{OR}{OQ}, & \sec A = \frac{OQ}{OR}, \\ \tan A = \frac{RQ}{OR}; & \cot A = \frac{OR}{RQ}. \end{array}$$

76. In each case $RQ^2 + OR^2 = OQ^2$ (Euc. i. 47): and so, dividing out by OQ^2

$$\frac{RQ^2}{OQ^2} + \frac{OR^2}{OQ^2} = 1,$$

or

$$\cos^2 A + \sin^2 A = 1;$$

similarly by dividing out by RQ^2 and OR^2 successively we get the formulæ

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 A = 1 + \cot^2 A,$$

$$\sec^2 A = 1 + \tan^2 A,$$

which formulæ we established similarly in Chap. III. for angles in the first quadrant only.

77. In applying the convention of signs we only use it for lines parallel to XOX' and YOY' .

The revolving line OQ is always considered a positive length.

78. Remembering this we see

(1) That RQ is positive when Q lies in the first and second quadrants, negative when it lies in the third and fourth;

$\therefore \frac{RQ}{OQ}$, or the sine of any angle we may be considering, is positive in the first and second, negative in the third and fourth quadrants.

(2) OR is positive when Q lies in the first and fourth quadrants, negative when it lies in the second and third.

$\therefore \frac{OR}{OQ}$, or the cosine of any angle we may be considering, is positive in the first and fourth quadrants, negative in the second and third.

(3) $\frac{RQ}{OQ}$, or the tangent of the angle under consideration, will be positive when RQ and OQ have the same sign, i.e., in the first and third quadrants; negative when they have unlike signs, in the second and fourth quadrants.

The following table sums up these results :

2nd Quadrant.		1st Quadrant.	
sine	+	sine	+
cosine	-	cosine	+
tangent	-	tangent	+
3rd Quadrant.		4th Quadrant.	
sine	-	sine	-
cosine	-	cosine	+
tangent	+	tangent	-

EXAMPLES XIII.

What is the sign of the value of each of the following trigonometrical ratios ?

- (1) $\tan 105^\circ$.
- (2) $\cos 295^\circ$.
- (3) $\sin 150^\circ$.
- (4) $\cos 240^\circ$.
- (5) $\operatorname{cosec} (-35^\circ)$.
- (6) $\tan \frac{5\pi}{3}$.

$$(7) \sec \left(-\frac{3\pi}{4} \right).$$

$$(8) \cot \left(-\frac{12\pi}{5} \right).$$

$$(9) \cos 840^\circ.$$

$$(10) \sin (-560^\circ).$$

$$(11) \sec \frac{13\pi}{3}.$$

$$(12) \cos \left(-\frac{13\pi}{3} \right).$$

$$(13) \tan \left(-\frac{27\pi}{8} \right).$$

$$(14) \tan \frac{27\pi}{8}.$$

$$(15) \sin 1000^\circ.$$

$$(16) \sin (-1000^\circ).$$

$$(17) \cot \left(2n\pi + \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) (n \text{ being a positive integer}).$$

$$(18) \sec \left(2n\pi + \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

$$(19) \sin \left(2n\pi - \frac{2\pi}{5} \right).$$

$$(20) \tan \left(n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right).$$

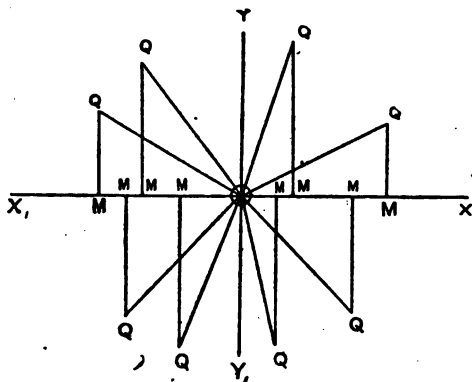
CHAPTER XIV.

VARIATION OF THE VALUES OF THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS.

79. Variation in the value of the sine as the angle changes.

By reference to the adjoining figure we see that as OQ revolves, the length of QM varies from 0 to OQ , and having regard to signs that

from 0° to 90°	$\sin QOM$ changes gradually from 0 to 1,
„ 90° to 180°	„ „ „ 1 to 0,
„ 180° to 270°	„ „ „ 0 to -1 ,
„ 270° to 360°	„ „ „ -1 to 0.

**80. Variation in the value of the cosine.**

From the same figure we see that as OQ revolves the length of OM varies from OQ to 0; and that

from 0° to 90° $\cos QOM$ changes gradually from 1 to 0,
 „ 90° to 180° „ „ „ 0 to -1,
 „ 180° to 270° „ „ „ -1 to 0,
 „ 270° to 360° „ „ „ 0 to 1.

81. Variation of the value of the tangent.

QM increases as OM diminishes, and *vice versa*; in the initial position and when OQ has revolved through 180° , $QM = 0$, $OM = OQ$: when OQ has revolved through 90° or 270° , $QM = OQ$, $OM = 0$. Therefore, from

0° to 90° $\tan QOM \left(= \frac{QM}{OM} \right)$ changes gradually from 0 to ∞ ,
[see § 34]

90° to 180° „ „ „ „ $-\infty$ to 0,
 180° to 270° „ „ „ „ 0 to ∞ ,
 270° to 360° „ „ „ „ $-\infty$ to 0.

Note.—It ought to be noticed that Trigonometrical Ratios change from + to - or from - to + as they pass through the values 0 or ∞ .

82. The variation of the other ratios can be found in a similar way, and the results may be tabulated in the following form:—

Angle.	0° to 90° .	90 to 180° .	180° to 270° .	270° to 360° .
sin . .	0 to 1	1 to 0	0 to -1	-1 to 0
cos . .	1 to 0	0 to -1	-1 to 0	0 to 1
tan . .	0 to ∞	$-\infty$ to 0	0 to ∞	$-\infty$ to 0
cot . .	∞ to 0	0 to $-\infty$	∞ to 0	0 to $-\infty$
sec . .	1 to ∞	$-\infty$ to -1	-1 to $-\infty$	∞ to 1
cosec .	∞ to 1	1 to ∞	$-\infty$ to -1	-1 to $-\infty$

83. We are now able to trace the change in value of trigonometrical expressions as the angle involved varies through all possible values.

Example 1.—Trace the change in value of $\cos 3\theta$ as θ varies from 0 to 180° .

when $\theta = 0^\circ$	30°	60°	90°	120°	150°	180°
$3\theta = 0^\circ$	90°	180°	270°	360°	450°	540°
$\cos 3\theta = 1$	0	-1	0	1	0	-1 .

Example 2.—Trace the change in value of $\tan \theta + \cot \theta$ as θ changes from 0° to 180° .

We begin by expressing $\tan \theta + \cot \theta$ in terms of a single ratio, thus—

$$\tan \theta + \cot \theta = \frac{\sin \theta}{\cos \theta} + \frac{\cos \theta}{\sin \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta}{\sin \theta \cos \theta} = \frac{2}{\sin 2\theta}$$

when $\theta = 0^\circ$	45°	90°	135°	180°
$2\theta = 0^\circ$	90°	180°	270°	360°
$2 \operatorname{cosec} 2\theta = \infty$	2	∞	2	∞

N.B.—When the value is ∞ it changes from $+$ to $-$, or *vice versa*; thus it increases from -2 to $-\infty$, then decreases from $+\infty$ to 2 .

Example 3.—Trace the changes in value of $\cos x + \sin x$ between any limits of x .

Write $\cos x + \sin x = \cos x + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{2} - x\right) = 2 \cos \frac{\pi}{4} \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$
 $= \sqrt{2} \cos\left(x - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$, and then proceed as in Examples 1 and 2.

EXAMPLES XIV.

Trace the changes in the value of the following expressions:

(1) $\sin 2\theta$ as θ varies from 0° to 180° .

(2) $\tan \frac{\theta}{3}$ as θ varies from 90° to 180° .

(3) $\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + 2\theta\right)$ as θ varies from 0° to 180° .

(4) $\sin\left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4}\right)$ as θ varies from 90° to 450°

(5) $\sec \frac{\theta}{2}$ as θ varies from 0° to 360° .

(6) $\operatorname{cosec}\left(2\theta + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ as θ varies from 180° to 360° .

(7) $\cos x + \sin x$ as x varies from 0° to 180° .

(8) $\cos x - \sin x$ as x varies from 45° to 225° .

(9) $\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x}$ as x varies from 0° to 360° .

(10) $\sin x + \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right)$ as x varies from $\frac{\pi}{6}$ to $\frac{2\pi}{3}$.

(11) $\sin(\pi \sin x)$ as x increases from 0° to 2π .

(12) $\sin(\theta + a) - \sin(\theta - a)$ as θ increases from 90° to 270° .

CHAPTER XV.

CONNECTION BETWEEN THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF VARIOUS ANGLES.

84. Since after any number of complete revolutions the line tracing out an angle returns to its original position, it is obvious that the trigonometrical ratios of any angle A are the same as those of

$$A + 360^\circ, A + 720^\circ, \text{ etc.}$$

and of $A - 360^\circ, A - 720^\circ, \text{ etc.}$

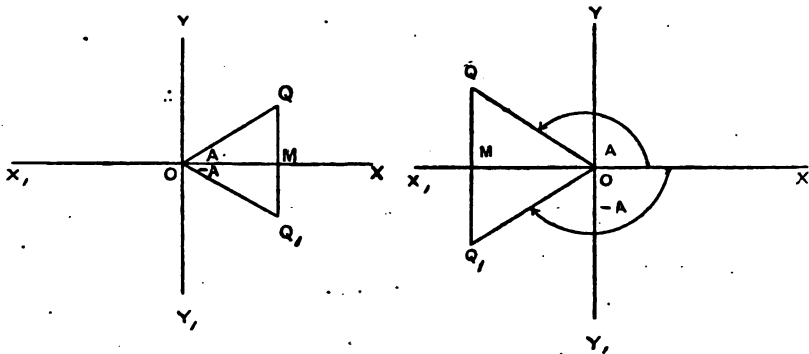
In general the ratios of A are the same as those of $(n \cdot 360^\circ + A)$, or, as it is more often written, $2n\pi + \theta$, where n is any positive or negative integer, and θ is A expressed in circular measure.

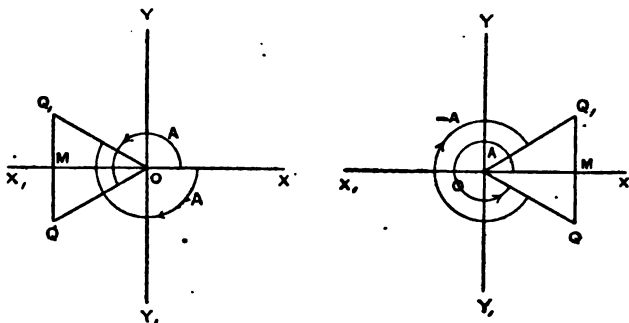
Example.

$$\sin 1500^\circ = \sin (4 \times 360^\circ + 60^\circ) = \sin 60^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$\tan \frac{25\pi}{4} = \tan \left(6\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \tan \frac{\pi}{4} = 1.$$

85. To find the trigonometrical ratios of an angle $-A$ in terms of those of A , whatever magnitude A may have.





Let OQ revolving from its initial position OX trace out any positive angle. Let OQ_1 revolving from OX trace out the same angle in a negative direction. Then we shall have four figures according as OQ is in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th quadrants. Take $OQ = OQ_1$, and draw perpendiculars from Q and Q_1 on OX or $X'O$. Then the triangles QOM , Q_1OM will be equal to one another in all respects, but MQ and MQ_1 will be always opposite in sign: so we have in each case

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(-A) &= \sin Q_1 OX = \frac{MQ_1}{OQ_1} = -\frac{MQ}{OQ} = -\sin A \\ \cos(-A) &= \cos Q_1 OX = \frac{OM}{OQ_1} = \frac{OM}{OQ} = \cos A \\ \tan(-A) &= \tan Q_1 OX = \frac{MQ_1}{OM} = -\frac{MQ}{OM} = -\tan A \end{aligned} \right\} (a)$$

86. OQ_1 in the above figures also represents the position taken up by a line revolving from OX through $360^\circ - A$; therefore the trigonometrical ratios of $Q_1 OX$ are those of $360^\circ - \theta$. Whence we obtain at once from (a):—

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(360^\circ - A) &= -\sin A \\ \cos(360^\circ - A) &= \cos A \\ \tan(360^\circ - A) &= -\tan A \end{aligned} \right\} (\beta)$$

87. To find the trigonometrical ratios of $180^\circ - A$ in terms of those of A , whatever magnitude A may have.

Definition.— $180^\circ - A$ is called the supplement of A .

Let a line OQ revolving from the initial position OX in either direction trace out an angle A . Let OQ_1 revolve through

180° in positive direction and then through an angle $-A$. Then we shall have four figures according as OQ is in the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th quadrants.

Fig. 1.

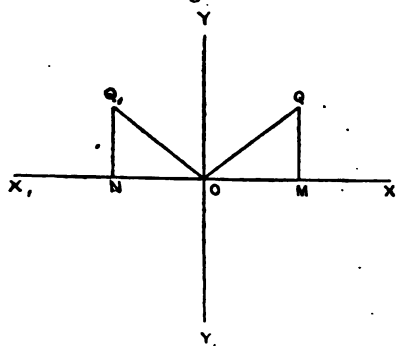


Fig. 2.

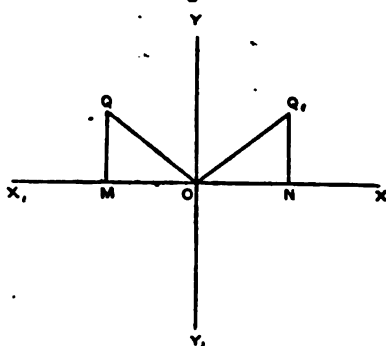


Fig. 3.

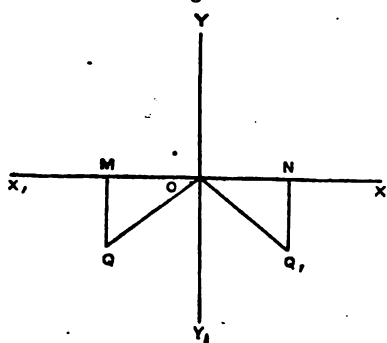
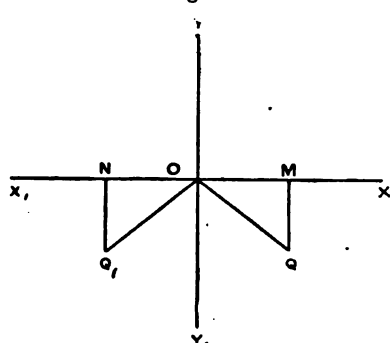


Fig. 4.



Take $OQ_1 = OQ$ and draw perpendiculars QM, Q_1N on XOX_1 . Then QMO, Q_1NO are equal right-angled triangles, and we have in each case

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin(180^\circ - A) &= \frac{NQ_1}{OQ_1} = \frac{MQ}{OQ} = \sin A \\ \cos(180^\circ - A) &= \frac{ON}{OQ_1} = \frac{-OM}{OQ} = -\cos A \\ \tan(180^\circ - A) &= \frac{NQ_1}{ON} = \frac{MQ}{-OM} = -\tan A \end{aligned} \right\} (\gamma)$$

$$\text{Example.}—\sin 150^\circ = \sin (180^\circ - 30^\circ) = \sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2},$$

$$\cos 150^\circ = \cos (180^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\cos 30^\circ = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2},$$

$$\tan 150^\circ = \tan (180^\circ - 30^\circ) = -\tan 30^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}.$$

88. Putting $A = -B$ in the foregoing results we see that

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin (180^\circ + B) &= \sin (-B) = -\sin B \\ \cos (180^\circ + B) &= -\cos (-B) = -\cos B \\ \tan (180^\circ + B) &= -\tan (-B) = \tan B \end{aligned} \right\} \quad (8)$$

Formulae which we might have obtained independently in a manner similar to that of § 86.

$$\text{Example.}—\sin 225^\circ = -\sin 45^\circ = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos 240^\circ = -\cos 60^\circ = -\frac{1}{2},$$

$$\tan 225^\circ = \tan 45^\circ = 1.$$

EXAMPLES XV (a).

Find the values of

(1) $\sin 270^\circ$.

(2) $\tan 750^\circ$.

(3) $\sec \frac{2\pi}{3}$.

(4) $\cot 315^\circ$.

(5) $\sin \frac{17\pi}{3}$.

(10) $\text{versin } 690^\circ$.

(11) $\sin 405^\circ - \cos 585^\circ + \sec 1215^\circ$.

(12) $\frac{\tan 780^\circ + \tan 495^\circ}{1 + \cot (-390^\circ) \cot 225^\circ}$

(13) Prove geometrically the results of § 88.

(14) Simplify $\sin (360^\circ - \theta) + \sin (180^\circ - \theta) + \sin (180^\circ + \theta)$.

(6) $\cos -\frac{5\pi}{3}$.

(7) $\text{cosec } (-135^\circ)$.

(8) $\tan \left(-\frac{7\pi}{3}\right)$.

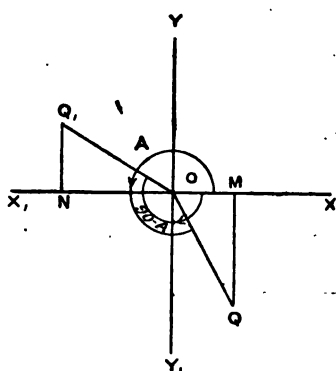
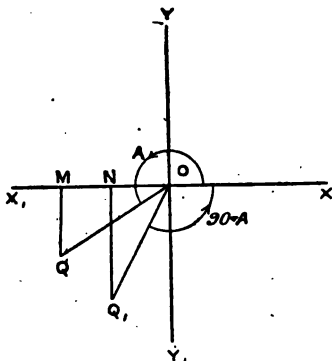
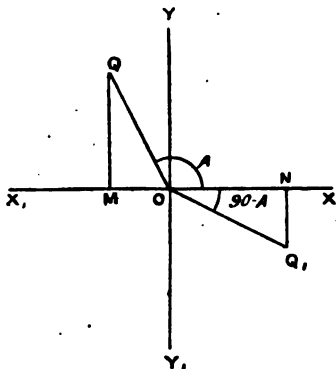
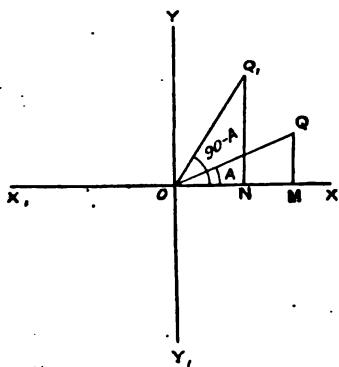
(9) $\cot \left(-\frac{31\pi}{6}\right)$.

(15) Prove that $\sin(\beta - \gamma) + \sin(\gamma - \alpha) + \sin(\alpha - \beta) = -4 \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \sin \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2}$.

(16) Prove that $\cos(\beta - \gamma) + \cos(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos(\alpha - \beta) = 4 \cos \frac{\beta - \gamma}{2} \cos \frac{\gamma - \alpha}{2} \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2} - 1$.

(17) Prove that $\tan(\alpha - \beta) + \tan(\beta - \gamma) + \tan(\gamma - \alpha) = \tan(\alpha - \beta) \tan(\beta - \gamma) \tan(\gamma - \alpha)$.

89. To prove that $\sin A = \cos(90^\circ - A)$, &c., for all values of A .*



Let OQ revolving from its initial position trace out any angle A , positive or negative: then let OQ_1 trace out first an

* This theorem has been proved for the special case when A is less than 90° in § 29.

angle of 90° in a positive direction, then an angle A in the negative direction.

Then make $OQ_1 = OQ$ and draw QM, Q_1N perpendicular to OX_1 . Then in whatever quadrant OQ falls, OQ_1 will be in the same or the opposite quadrant, and QOM, Q_1ON being equal triangles (since the angle QOM is always the complement of the angle Q_1ON) we shall have $MQ = ON, NQ_1 = OM$ both in sign and magnitude.

Therefore

$$\sin A = \frac{MQ}{OQ} = \frac{ON}{OQ_1} = \cos(90^\circ - A),$$

$$\cos A = \frac{OM}{OQ} = \frac{NQ_1}{OQ_1} = \sin(90^\circ - A),$$

$$\tan A = \frac{MQ}{OM} = \frac{ON}{NQ_1} = \cot(90^\circ - A),$$

and similarly for the other ratios.

90. We can in like manner prove the relation between the trigonometrical ratios for $(90^\circ + A)$, $(270^\circ + A)$, $(270^\circ - A)$, and those for A , or we may deduce them thus:—

$$\sin(90^\circ + A) = \cos(-A) \text{ (by preceding theorem)} = \cos A \text{ by § 85.}$$

$$\cos(90^\circ + A) = \sin(-A) \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad = -\sin A \quad \quad \text{,,}$$

$$\tan(90^\circ + A) = \cot(-A) \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad = -\cot A \quad \quad \text{,,}$$

$$\sin(270^\circ + A) = -\sin(90^\circ + A) \text{ by § 88} = -\cos A \text{ by this section.}$$

$$\cos(270^\circ + A) = -\cos(90^\circ + A) \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad = \sin A \quad \quad \text{,,}$$

$$\tan(270^\circ + A) = \tan(90^\circ + A) \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad = -\cot A \quad \quad \text{,,}$$

$$\sin(270^\circ - A) = -\sin(90^\circ - A) \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad = -\cos A \text{ by § 89.}$$

$$\cos(270^\circ - A) = -\cos(90^\circ - A) \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad = -\sin A \quad \quad \text{,,}$$

$$\tan(270^\circ - A) = \tan(90^\circ - A) \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad = \cot A \quad \quad \text{,,}$$

But the geometrical proofs, as independent, are preferable.

$$\text{Example.}—\sin 105^\circ = \sin(90^\circ + 15^\circ) = \cos 15^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}},$$

$$\cos 240^\circ = \cos(270^\circ - 30^\circ) = \sin(-30^\circ) = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

EXAMPLES XV (b).

(1) Prove geometrically that $\cos (90^\circ + A) = -\sin A$ for all values of A .

(2) Also that $\sin (270^\circ + A) = -\cos A$.

(3) Also that $\tan (270^\circ - A) = \cot A$.

Simplify the following:—

$$(4) \cos (270^\circ + A) + \sin (180^\circ + A) + \cos (90^\circ + A).$$

$$(5) \tan (270^\circ - A) - \tan (90^\circ + A) + \tan (270^\circ + A).$$

$$(6) \sin (90^\circ + A) + \cos (180^\circ + A) + \sin (270^\circ + A).$$

$$(7) \frac{\cos (270^\circ - A)}{\sin (270^\circ + A)} + \cot (270^\circ - A) - \frac{\sin (180^\circ + A)}{\cos (180^\circ - A)}.$$

$$(8) \sin 300^\circ + \cos 240^\circ + \tan 225^\circ.$$

$$(9) \sec \frac{2\pi}{3} - \operatorname{cosec} \frac{5\pi}{3} + \tan \frac{4\pi}{3}.$$

Prove the following identities—

$$(10) \sin (135^\circ + A) \sin (135^\circ - A) = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A.$$

$$(11) \sin (270^\circ - A) \sin (180^\circ + A) = \frac{1}{2} \sin 2A.$$

$$(12) \cot \left(\frac{3\pi - \theta}{2} \right) = \frac{\cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta \right)}{\sin \frac{\pi}{2} + \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} + \theta \right)}$$

$$(13) \frac{\sin 441^\circ + \sin 171^\circ}{\cos 351^\circ - \cos 279^\circ} = \cot 216^\circ.$$

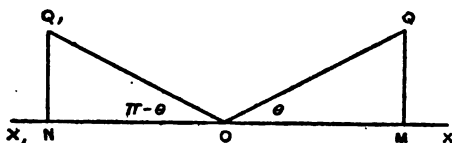
$$(14) \tan^2 \left(\frac{3\pi + \theta}{2} \right) - \cot^2 \left(\frac{3\pi - \theta}{2} \right) = 4 \sec \frac{\pi + 2\theta}{2} \cot (\pi - \theta).$$

$$(15) \frac{2 \cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + \theta \right) - \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - 2\theta \right)}{2 \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \theta \right) + \cos \left(\frac{3\pi}{2} + 2\theta \right)} = \cot^2 \left(\frac{3\pi + \theta}{2} \right).$$

CHAPTER XVI.

GENERAL VALUE FOR ANGLES WITH GIVEN
TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS.

91. To find an expression for all the angles which have the same sine as a given angle θ .



Let QOX be the given angle θ . Then the only other position, OQ_1 , which will make $\frac{NQ_1}{OQ_1}$ the same in magnitude and sign as $\frac{NQ}{OQ}$, will be when OQ_1 lies in the second quadrant and $Q_1OX_1 = \theta$, that is, $Q_1OX = \pi - \theta$.

The first of these positions, OQ , will be attained after the revolving line has traced out angles

$$\theta, \quad 2\pi + \theta, \quad 4\pi + \theta, \quad 6\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a positive direction } \dots \} (1)$$

$$\text{or,} \quad -2\pi + \theta, \quad -4\pi + \theta, \quad -6\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a negative direction } \dots \} (2)$$

The other position, OQ_1 will be attained after revolution through angles

$$\pi - \theta, \quad 3\pi - \theta, \quad 5\pi - \theta, \quad 7\pi - \theta, \text{ \&c., in a positive direction } \dots \} (3)$$

$$\text{or,} \quad -\pi - \theta, \quad -3\pi - \theta, \quad -5\pi - \theta, \quad -7\pi - \theta, \text{ \&c., in a negative direction } \dots \} (4)$$

All these angles, and no others, are obtained by giving to n all possible integral values (including zero) in the formula

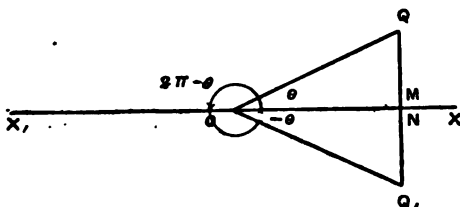
$$n\pi + (-1)^n \theta;$$

for when n is even, $(-1)^n$ is positive, and we get $+\theta$, as in (1) and (2);

when n is odd, $(-1)^n$ is negative, and we get $-\theta$, as in (3) and (4).

Therefore $n\pi + (-1)^n \theta$ is said to be the general formula for all angles which have the same sine as θ .

92. To find an expression for all the angles which have the same cosine as a given angle θ .



Let QOX be the given angle θ . Then the only other position, OQ_1 , for which $\frac{ON}{OQ_1}$ will be the same in sign and magnitude as $\frac{OM}{OQ}$, will be when OQ_1 lies in the fourth quadrant and $Q_1OX = QOX$, that is, when the line has revolved through an angle $2\pi - \theta$.

The position OQ will be attained after the revolving line has traced out angles

$$\theta, \quad 2\pi + \theta, \quad 4\pi + \theta, \quad 6\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a positive direction } \dots \} (1)$$

$$\text{or,} \quad -2\pi + \theta, \quad -4\pi + \theta, \quad -6\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a negative direction } \dots \} (2)$$

The position OQ_1 will be attained after revolution through angles

$$2\pi - \theta, \quad 4\pi - \theta, \quad 6\pi - \theta, \text{ \&c., in a positive direction } \dots \} (3)$$

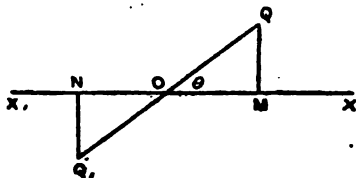
$$\text{or,} \quad -\theta, \quad -2\pi - \theta, \quad -4\pi - \theta, \quad -6\pi - \theta, \text{ \&c., in a negative direction } \dots \} (4)$$

All these angles, and no others, are obtained by giving to n all possible integral values (including zero) in the formula

$$2n\pi \pm \theta.$$

Therefore $2n\pi \pm \theta$ is said to be the general formula for all angles which have the same cosine as θ .

93. To find an expression for all the angles which have the same tangent as θ .



Let QOX be the given angle θ . Then the only other position OQ_1 for which $\frac{NQ_1}{OM_1}$ will be the same in sign and magnitude as $\frac{MQ}{OM}$ is when OQ_1 lies in the third quadrant and $Q_1OX_1 = QOX$.

The position OQ will be attained after the revolving line has traced out angles

$$\theta, \quad 2\pi + \theta, \quad 4\pi + \theta, \quad 6\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a positive direction } \dots \} (1)$$

$$-2\pi + \theta, \quad -4\pi + \theta, \quad -6\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a negative direction } \dots \} (2)$$

The position OQ_1 will be attained after revolution through angles

$$\pi + \theta, \quad 3\pi + \theta, \quad 5\pi + \theta, \quad 7\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a positive direction } \dots \} (3)$$

$$-\pi + \theta, \quad -3\pi + \theta, \quad -5\pi + \theta, \quad -7\pi + \theta, \text{ \&c., in a negative direction } \dots \} (4)$$

All these angles, and no others, are included in the formula

$$n\pi + \theta$$

where n is zero or any integer, positive or negative.

$\therefore n\pi + \theta$ is said to be the general formula for all angles which have the same tangent as θ .

EXAMPLES XVI (a).

Give the general value of θ in the following cases:—

(1) $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$.

(9) $\sin \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right) = \frac{1}{2}$.

(2) $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.

(10) $\cos \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$.

(3) $\tan \theta = -1$.

(11) $\tan \left(\frac{\pi}{3} + \theta \right) = 0$.

(4) $\sec \theta = \sqrt{2}$.

(12) $\cot \left(\theta - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) = \alpha$.

(5) $\cos 2\theta = 0$.

(13) $\sin 2\theta = \cos \frac{\pi}{6}$.

(6) $\cot 3\theta = 1$.

(7) $\sin 2\theta = -\frac{1}{2}$.

(14) $\cos (\theta - \alpha) = 1$.

(8) $\operatorname{cosec} 4\theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$.

(15) $\tan 3\theta = \cot \alpha$.

(16) $\sin (\theta + \alpha) = \cos (\theta - \alpha)$.

94. We now see that the number of solutions of any trigonometrical equation is unlimited.

Let us take the equation—

$$\tan^2 \theta - (\sqrt{3} + 1) \tan \theta + \sqrt{3} = 0.$$

Solving in the ordinary way we find $\tan \theta = \sqrt{3}$ or 1.

Now $\frac{\pi}{3}$ and $\frac{\pi}{4}$ are the angles in the first quadrant whose tangents have these values.

If, however, we wish to give a general solution of this equation, i.e., to include all the angles whose tangents are $\sqrt{3}$ and 1, we must write $\theta = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$, or $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$, where n denotes any integer from zero onwards. We see, therefore, that there is an unlimited number of solutions, the successive values of which, in this case, form two series in arithmetical progression whose common difference is π .

Example 1.—Solve the equation—

$$\cos 2\theta - \sqrt{3} \cos \theta + 1 = 0,$$

$$1 + \cos 2\theta = 2 \cos^2 \theta$$

$$\therefore 2 \cos^2 \theta - \sqrt{3} \cos \theta = 0.$$

$$\therefore \cos \theta = 0.$$

$$\text{or, } \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

The lowest values of θ are $\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\frac{\pi}{6}$.

\therefore the general solution is

$$\theta = 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2}, \text{ or } 2m\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

Example 2.—Solve

$$4\sqrt{2}(1 - \cos \theta) + \sqrt{3} \sec^2 \frac{\theta}{2} = 2(\sqrt{6} + 2) \tan \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

This may be written

$$4\sqrt{2}(1 - \cos \theta) + \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{1 + \cos \theta} = 2(\sqrt{6} + 2) \frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta},$$

whence, multiplying up,

$$4\sqrt{2}(1 - \cos^2 \theta) + 2\sqrt{3} = 2(\sqrt{6} + 2) \sin \theta,$$

or,

$$4\sqrt{2} \sin^2 \theta - 2(\sqrt{6} + 2) \sin \theta + 2\sqrt{3} = 0;$$

whence, solving in the ordinary way, we find

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \text{ or } \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

\therefore The lowest values of θ are $\frac{\pi}{6}$ or $\frac{\pi}{4}$, and the general solutions

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$\theta = n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

EXAMPLES XVI (b).

Solve the following equations, giving the general values in each case.

(1) $2 \sin \theta + 2 \operatorname{cosec} \theta + 5 = 0.$

(2) $\cos 5 \theta + \cos 3 \theta + \cos \theta = 0.$

(3) $1 + \sqrt{3} \tan^2 \theta = (1 + \sqrt{3}) \tan \theta.$

(4) $\cos \theta + \sqrt{3} \sin \theta = 2.$

(5) $2 \sin \theta + \sin 2 \theta = 2 (1 + \cos \theta)^2.$

(6) $\sin \theta = \sqrt{2} \sin \frac{3 \theta}{2}.$

(7) $\sqrt{\frac{1 + \sin^2 \theta}{2}} + \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos^2 \theta}{2}} = \tan \frac{\pi}{3}.$

(8) $1 + \cos \theta + \cos 2 \theta + \cos 3 \theta = 0.$

(9) $(\cos \theta + \cos 3 \theta) (\tan \theta + \tan 2 \theta) = 2 \sin 5 \theta.$

(10) $\tan (3x + a) + \tan (x + 3a) = 2 \tan 2(x + a).$

(11) $\sqrt{2} \sin (x - 30^\circ) + \sqrt{2} \cos (x - 30^\circ) = \sqrt{3}.$

(12) $\tan \theta + \tan 4 \theta + \tan 7 \theta = \tan \theta \tan 4 \theta \tan 7 \theta.$

Construct the angles (θ) for which the three following equations are true.

(13) $12 \tan \theta - \cot \theta = 1.$

(14) $\tan 3 \theta + \tan \theta = 0.$

(15) $\sec^4 \theta + 5 \tan^2 \theta + 11 = 0.$

(16) Show that the values of θ , derived from the equation $\sin p \theta + \sin q \theta = 0$, constitute two arithmetical progressions, the common differences of which are $\frac{2 \pi}{p + q}$ and $\frac{2 \pi}{p - q}.$

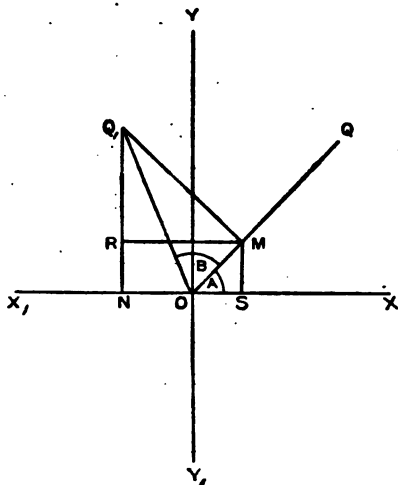
CHAPTER XVII.

EXTENSION OF THE FORMULÆ OF CHAPTER VIII.
TO ANGLES OF ANY MAGNITUDE.

95. $\sin (A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B$, when $A + B$ is less than 180° , but greater than 90° .

Let $QO X = A$; $Q_1O Q = B$. From any point Q_1 in OQ_1 draw Q_1M , Q_1N perpendicular to OQ , OX respectively.

Through M draw MR , MS perpendicular to Q_1N and OX respectively.



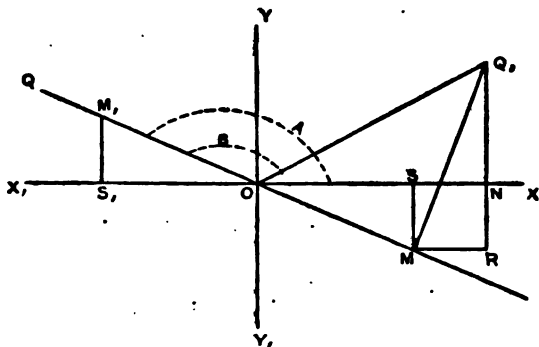
The angle $RQ_1M = \frac{\pi}{2} - Q_1MR = RMO = MOX = A$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \sin (A + B) &= \frac{NQ_1}{OQ_1} = \frac{NR + RQ_1}{OQ_1} = \frac{MS}{OQ_1} + \frac{RQ_1}{OQ_1} \\ &= \frac{MS}{OM} \cdot \frac{OM}{OQ_1} + \frac{RQ_1}{OM} \cdot \frac{OM}{OQ_1} \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

96. $\cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B$, when A and B are each less than 180° .

Let $QOX = A$, $QOQ_1 = B$, then $Q_1OX = A - B$. From Q_1 any point in OQ_1 draw perpendiculars Q_1M , Q_1N on QO produced and on OX respectively.

From M draw MS perpendicular to OX , MR perpendicular to Q_1N produced.



On OX_1 take $OS_1 = SO$ and draw M_1S_1 perpendicular to OX_1 meeting OQ in M_1 .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } \cos(A - B) &= \cos Q_1OX = \frac{ON}{OQ_1} = \frac{OS + SN}{OQ_1} \\ &= \frac{OS}{OQ_1} + \frac{MR}{OQ_1} = \frac{OS \cdot OM}{OM \cdot OQ_1} + \frac{MR \cdot MQ_1}{MQ_1 \cdot OQ_1}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{OS}{OM} = -\frac{OS_1}{OM_1} = -\cos A.$$

$$\frac{OM}{OQ_1} = \cos Q_1OM = \cos(180^\circ - B) = -\cos B.$$

$$\frac{MR}{MQ_1} = \sin MQ_1R = \sin Q_1ON = \sin(180^\circ - A) = \sin A.$$

$$\frac{MQ_1}{OQ_1} = \sin MOQ_1 = \sin(180^\circ - B) = \sin B.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \cos(A - B) &= (-\cos A) \times (-\cos B) + \sin A \sin B \\ &= \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

97. We are now able to expand $\sin(A \pm B)$, $\cos(A \pm B)$, $\tan(A \pm B)$ where A and B are angles of any magnitude. For A may be written $m \cdot 180^\circ \pm C$, B may be written $n \cdot 180^\circ \pm D$, where C and D are each less than 90° . $\therefore C + D$ less than 180° .

The reader will understand the methods by the following examples:—

Example 1.—Expand $\sin(A + B)$ when A lies between 180° and 270° and B between 270° and 360° .

Here $A = 180^\circ + C$, $B = 360^\circ - D$, where C and D are each less than a right angle.

$$\therefore \sin A = -\sin C \quad \sin B = -\sin D.$$

$$\cos A = -\cos C \quad \cos B = \cos D.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(A + B) &= \sin(540^\circ + C - D) = \sin(180^\circ + C - D) \\ &= -\sin(C - D) = -\sin C \cos D + \cos C \sin D \\ &= \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.—Expand $\tan(\theta + \phi)$ when $\theta = n\pi + \alpha$, $\phi = m\pi - \beta$, α and β being each less than a right angle.

$$\begin{aligned} \tan(\theta + \phi) &= \tan\{(m + n)\pi + \alpha - \beta\} = \tan(\alpha - \beta) \\ &= \frac{\tan \alpha - \tan \beta}{1 + \tan \alpha \tan \beta}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now} \quad \tan \theta = \tan(n\pi + \alpha) = \tan \alpha \text{ by § 93.}$$

$$\tan \phi = \tan(m\pi - \beta) = -\tan \beta.$$

$$\therefore \tan(\theta + \phi) = \frac{\tan \theta + \tan \phi}{1 - \tan \theta \cdot \tan \phi}.$$

Example 3.—To prove that

$$\sin X + \sin Y = 2 \sin \frac{X + Y}{2} \cos \frac{X - Y}{2}$$

when X lies between 270° and 360° , Y between 90° and 180° .

Here $X = 360^\circ - A$, $Y = 180^\circ - B$, where A and B are each less than a right angle.

$$\begin{aligned} \sin X + \sin Y &= \sin(360^\circ - A) + \sin(180^\circ - B) \\ &= -\sin A + \sin B \\ &= 2 \cos \frac{A + B}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B - A}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{now } (A + B) = 540^\circ - (X + Y).$$

$$\therefore \cos \frac{A+B}{2} = \cos \left(270^\circ - \frac{X+Y}{2} \right) = -\sin \frac{X+Y}{2}, \text{ by § 90.}$$

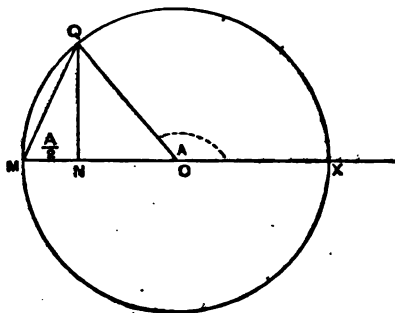
and, $B - A = X - Y - 180^\circ$.

$$\therefore \sin \frac{B-A}{2} = \sin \left(\frac{X-Y}{2} - 90^\circ \right) = -\cos \frac{X-Y}{2} \text{ by §§ 85, 89.}$$

$$\therefore \sin X + \sin Y = 2 \sin \frac{X+Y}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{X-Y}{2}.$$

98. All the formulæ of Chapter VIII. can be thus extended. Any special case can of course be proved geometrically; for example:

Prove that $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}$ when A lies between 90° and 180° .



Let $QO \cdot X$ be equal to A ; with O as centre, and with any radius describe a circle $QM \cdot X$, cutting XO produced in M . Join QM , then the angle $QMX = \frac{A}{2}$. Draw QN perpendicular to OM .

$$\text{Now } \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{QN}{MN} = \frac{QN}{MO - NO}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{\frac{QN}{OQ}}{\frac{MO}{OQ} - \frac{NO}{OQ}} = \frac{\sin(180^\circ - A)}{1 - \cos(180^\circ - A)} \\ &= \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}. \end{aligned}$$

EXAMPLES XVII (a).

Prove geometrically the formulæ for the following expansions:—

(1) $\cos (A + B) = \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B$, when $A + B$ lies between 90° and 180° .

(2) $\tan (A + B) = \frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B}$, under the same limitations.

(3) $\sin (A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$, when A and B are both less than 180° .

(4) $\tan (A - B) = \frac{\tan A - \tan B}{1 + \tan A \tan B}$, under the same limitations.

(5) $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin A}{1 + \cos A}$, when A lies between 180° and 270° .

(6) $\cot \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sin A}{1 - \cos A}$, when A lies between 90° and 180° .

Establish the formulæ for the expansion of—

(7) $\cos (A - B)$, when A lies between 270° and 360° , B between 180° and 270° .

(8) $\tan (A - B)$, when A lies between 90° and 180° , B between 180° and 270° .

(9) $\cos (A + B)$, when A lies between 180° and 270° , B between 360° and 450° .

(10) $\sin (A + B)$, when $A = m\pi - \alpha$, $B = n\pi + \beta$.

(11) $\sin (A - B)$, when $A = m\pi + \alpha$, $B = 2n\pi - \beta$.

Prove the following:—

(12) $\cos A + \cos B = 2 \cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}$, when A lies between 90° and 180° , B between 270° and 360° .

(13) $\sin A - \sin B = 2 \sin \frac{A-B}{2} \cos \frac{A+B}{2}$, when A lies between 180° and 270° , B between 360° and 450° .

(14) $\cos B - \cos A = 2 \sin \frac{A - B}{2} \sin \frac{A + B}{2}$, when A lies between 270° and 360° , B between 90° and 180° .

(15) $\sin(A + B) + \sin(A - B) = 2 \sin A \cos B$, when $A = 200^\circ$, $B = 80^\circ$.

Trigonometrical Properties connecting the Angles of a Triangle.

99. Many identities involving three angles A, B, C , can be obtained when A, B, C are the angles of a triangle; for they are then connected by the relation $A + B + C = 180^\circ$, so that we may write $A + B = 180^\circ - C$, or $\frac{A + B}{2} = \left(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right)$, &c.

$$\therefore \sin \frac{A + B}{2} = \sin \left(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right) = \cos \frac{C}{2} \dots \S 89$$

$$\cos \frac{A + B}{2} = \cos \left(90^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right) = \sin \frac{C}{2} \dots "$$

$$\sin(A + B) = \sin(180^\circ - C) = \sin C \dots \S 87$$

$$\cos(A + B) = \cos(180^\circ - C) = -\cos C \dots "$$

The use of these modifications will be best understood by the following examples:—

Example 1.— $\sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C = 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C$ where A, B, C are the angles of a triangle.

$$\begin{aligned} \sin 2A + \sin 2B + \sin 2C &= 2 \sin(A + B) \cos(A - B) + 2 \sin C \cos C \\ &= 2 \sin(180^\circ - C) \cos(A - B) + 2 \sin C \cos C \\ &= 2 \sin C \{\cos(A - B) + \cos C\} \\ &= 2 \sin C \{\cos(A - B) + \cos(180^\circ - A + B)\} \\ &= 2 \sin C \{\cos(A - B) - \cos(A + B)\} \\ &= 4 \sin A \sin B \sin C. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.— $\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C = 1$, when $A + B + C = 180^\circ$.

Here we have

$$\cos(A + B) = \cos(180^\circ - C) = -\cos C,$$

$$\therefore \cos A \cos B - \sin A \sin B = -\cos C,$$

or,

$$\cos A \cos B + \cos C = \sin A \sin B = \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A} \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 B};$$

squaring, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \cos^2 A \cos^2 B + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C + \cos^2 C \\ = 1 - \cos^2 A - \cos^2 B + \cos^2 A \cos^2 B, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{or, } \cos^2 A + \cos^2 B + \cos^2 C + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C = 1.$$

Example 3.—Show that $\sin B + \sin C - \sin A = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}$,
when $A + B + C = 180^\circ$.

$$\sin B + \sin C - \sin A$$

$$= 2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2 \sin \left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2} \right) \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \sin \frac{A}{2} \right\}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \sin \left(90 - \frac{B+C}{2} \right) \right\}$$

$$= 2 \cos \frac{A}{2} \left\{ \cos \frac{B-C}{2} - \cos \frac{B+C}{2} \right\}$$

$$= 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

Example 4.—

$\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$, when $A + B + C = 180^\circ$.

We have

$$\tan(A + B) = \tan(180^\circ - C) = -\tan C$$

$$\frac{\tan A + \tan B}{1 - \tan A \tan B} = -\tan C,$$

whence, multiplying up, we obtain the required result.

EXAMPLES XVII (b).

Prove the following identities, when A, B, C, are the angles of a triangle.

$$(1) \cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 1 + 4 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(2) \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} = \cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(3) \cos A + \cos B - \cos C = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} - 1.$$

$$(4) \tan \frac{B}{2} \{\sin A - \sin B + \sin C\} = 4 \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(5) \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C \\ = 2 \sin B \sin C \cos A + 2 \sin C \sin A \cos B + 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$$

$$(6) \cot A + \cot B + \cot C \\ = \cot A \cot B \cot C - \operatorname{cosec} A \operatorname{cosec} B \operatorname{cosec} C.$$

$$(7) \cos A + \cos B + \sin C = 4 \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{B}{2}\right) \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(8) \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ = 4 \cos \left(\frac{180^\circ - A}{4}\right) \cos \left(\frac{180^\circ - B}{4}\right) \cos \left(\frac{180^\circ - C}{4}\right).$$

$$(9) \cos A + \sin B + \sin C \\ = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{B}{2}\right) \cos \left(45^\circ - \frac{C}{2}\right) - 1.$$

$$(10) \sin (A + 2B) + \sin (B + 2C) + \sin (C + 2A) \\ = 4 \sin \frac{A - B}{2} \sin \frac{B - C}{2} \sin \frac{C - A}{2}.$$

$$(11) \sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2 + 2 \cos A \cos B \cos C.$$

$$(12) \cos A \operatorname{cosec} B \operatorname{cosec} C + \cos B \operatorname{cosec} C \operatorname{cosec} A \\ + \cos C \operatorname{cosec} A \operatorname{cosec} B = 2.$$

$$(13) \cot A + \frac{\sin A}{\sin B \sin C} = \cot B + \frac{\sin B}{\sin C \sin A}.$$

(14) If in a triangle $\sin C = 2 \cos B \sin A$, prove that it is isosceles.

CHAPTER XVIII.

FORMULÆ FOR THE DIVISION OF ANGLES.

100. To prove that

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \mp \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

We know that $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1,$

also that $2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sin A;$

adding, $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 + \sin A,$

whence $\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \quad \dots (1)$

subtracting, $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} - 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = 1 - \sin A,$

whence $\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \quad \dots (2)$

adding (1) and (2),

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A},$$

subtracting (2) from (1),

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \mp \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

101. In order to find out which signs to give to the right-hand members of these expressions, we may proceed as follows:—

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{2} \left(\sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \cos \frac{A}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = \sqrt{2} \sin \left(\frac{A}{2} + 45^\circ \right).$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{2} \left(\sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \cos \frac{A}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = \sqrt{2} \sin \left(\frac{A}{2} - 45^\circ \right).$$

If the limits between which A must lie are given, we know the sign of $\sin \left(\frac{A}{2} + 45^\circ \right)$; therefore we also know the sign which must be given to $\sqrt{1 + \sin A}$. Similarly we can find the sign of $\sqrt{1 - \sin A}$, which is the same as that of $\sin \left(\frac{A}{2} - 45^\circ \right)$.

Example 1.—Show that $2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta} - \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}$ when θ lies between $\frac{9\pi}{2}$ and $\frac{11\pi}{2}$.

Here $\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4}$ lies between $\frac{5\pi}{2}$ and 3π ,

$$\frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \quad \quad \quad \text{,,} \quad \quad \quad 2\pi \quad \quad \quad \frac{5\pi}{2}.$$

Between these limits $\sin \left(\frac{\theta}{2} + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$ and $\sin \left(\frac{\theta}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$ are both positive. Therefore $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ and $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ have positive values.

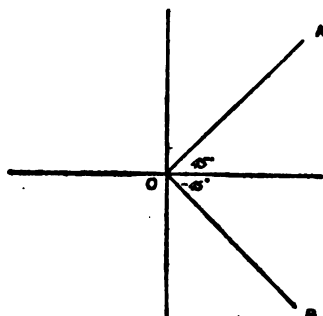
$$\therefore \sin \frac{\theta}{2} + \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin \theta}.$$

$$\sin \frac{\theta}{2} - \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}.$$

Subtracting, we obtain the required result.

Example 2.—Determine the limits between which $\frac{A}{2}$ must lie in order that

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$



Here we may argue simply as follows:—

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} + \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin A}.$$

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} - \cos \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 - \sin A}.$$

So the sign of the right-hand side depends on $\cos \frac{A}{2}$; it is

positive when $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ is positive,

negative when $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ is negative. Therefore $\cos \frac{A}{2}$ must be positive and greater than $\sin \frac{A}{2}$.

This is only the case when the bounding line of the angle lies between the bisectors of the first and fourth quadrant, viz. when $\frac{A}{2}$ lies between $n.360^\circ + 45^\circ$ and $n.360^\circ - 45^\circ$, where n is any integer.

EXAMPLES XVIII.

(1) Given $A = 330^\circ$, find $\sin \frac{A}{2}$.

(2) Evaluate $\cos 202\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.

(3) Find the sine and cosine of $101^\circ 15'$.

Find $\sin A$ and $\cos A$ in terms of $\sin 2A$ when $2A$ lies between

(4) 90° and 270° .

(5) 270° and 450° .

(6) 990° and 1170° .

(7) -630° and -720° .

(8) -450° and -540° .

(9) -720° and -810° .

Within what limits must $\frac{A}{2}$ lie in the following cases:—

(10) $2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{1 + \sin A} - \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$.

(11) $2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$.

(12) $2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = -\sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$.

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

(1) Prove that $\cos 2(\beta - \gamma) + \cos 2(\gamma - \alpha) + \cos 2(\alpha - \beta) = 4 \cos(\alpha - \beta) \cos(\beta - \gamma) \cos(\gamma - \alpha) - 1$.

(2) Show that $16 \cos 6^\circ \cos 42^\circ \cos 66^\circ \cos 78^\circ = 1$.

(3) Find the value of $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ in terms of $\sin A$ when A lies between 90° and 990° .

(4) Solve the equation, $\cos x + \cos 3x = \frac{1}{2}$.

(5) If $a \tan \theta = b$, a and b being positive and θ between $\frac{5\pi}{4}$ and $\frac{3\pi}{2}$, find the values of $\sin 4\theta$ and $\cos \frac{\theta}{2}$.

(6) Show by a diagram that when $\cos \theta$ has a given value, $\cos \frac{\theta}{2}$ has two possible values.

(7) Prove that if $A + B + C = 0$,
 $\sin^2 A = \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C + 2 \cos A \sin B \sin C$.

(8) Prove that $\tan 15^\circ + \tan 75^\circ + \tan 135^\circ = 3$.

(9) What values of θ satisfy simultaneously the following equations:—

$$\sec \theta = -2, \quad \cot \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

(10) Evaluate $\tan(45^\circ + A) \tan(135^\circ + A)$.

(11) Find $\cos(A + B)$ when $\cos A = \frac{7}{25}$, $\sin B = \frac{40}{41}$.

(12) Solve the equation, $\sin x + \cos x = \sqrt{2} \cos x$.

(13) Given $\sin A = \frac{2}{3}$ and A between 90° and 180° , find $\sin \frac{A}{2}$.

(14) The cosines of two angles of a triangle are $\frac{5}{13}$ and $\frac{7}{25}$ respectively; find the tangent of the third angle.

(15) Show that $\cos 12^\circ + \cos 108^\circ + \cos 132^\circ = 0$.

(16) If $\tan A$ be given, and a and a' are the corresponding values of $\tan \frac{A}{2}$, show that $aa' = -1$.

(17) Solve the equation,

$$\sin(x + a) + \cos(x + a) = \sin(x - a) + \cos(x - a).$$

(18) If $A + B + C = 0$, then

$$\cot A + \cot B + \cot C = \cot A \cot B \cot C - \operatorname{cosec} A \operatorname{cosec} B \operatorname{cosec} C.$$

(19) Prove that $\cos\left(\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}\right) - \cos\left(\theta + \frac{5\pi}{6}\right) = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta$.

(20) Trace the changes in sign and magnitude of $\sec 2A$ as A varies from 0 to 270° .

(21) When $A + B + C = 90^\circ$, show that

$$\tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A = 1.$$

(22) If $\sec \theta \tan \theta = 2\sqrt{3}$, find θ .

(23) Prove that $\sin 2(\beta - \gamma) + \sin 2(\gamma - \alpha) + \sin 2(\alpha - \beta) = -4 \sin(\beta - \gamma) \sin(\gamma - \alpha) \sin(\alpha - \beta)$.

(24) Determine the correct signs in the formula for finding $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ when A lies between 810° and 990° .

(25) If $A + B + C = 0$, then

$$\sin(B + C) + \sin(C + A) - \sin(A + B) = 4 \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2}.$$

(26) Given, in a triangle, $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$, $\cos B = \frac{24}{25}$, find $\cos C$.

(27) If $\cos a \theta + \cos b \theta = 0$, show that the various possible values of θ form two Arithmetical Progressions.

(28) If A and B are acute angles whose sum is greater than 90° , show that $\tan A \tan B > 1$.

(29) Show that

$$\sin 66^\circ \sin 6^\circ + \cos 48^\circ \cos 12^\circ + \cos 75^\circ \cos 15^\circ = 1.$$

(30) C and D are points on a circle on the same side of the diameter AB . Prove that $AC \cdot BD + AB \cdot CD = AD \cdot BC$.

(31) If $A + B + C = 180^\circ$, then

$$\begin{aligned} \cot \frac{180^\circ + A}{4} \cot \frac{180^\circ + B}{4} + \cot \frac{180^\circ + B}{4} \cot \frac{180^\circ + C}{4} \\ + \cot \frac{180^\circ + C}{4} \cot \frac{180^\circ + A}{4} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

(32) Solve the equation,

$$\cos 4\theta + 2 \cos \frac{3\theta}{2} \cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \cos \theta.$$

(33) Trace the changes of sign in $\sin x + \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2} \cos x$, where x varies from 0° to 360° .

(34) If $\sin A = -\frac{24}{25}$, and A lies between 270° and 360° , find $\sin \frac{A}{2}$ and $\cos \frac{A}{2}$.

(35) Show that

$$\tan \left(m\pi + \frac{\pi}{12} \right) + \tan \left(n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12} \right) + \tan \left(r\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4} \right) = 3,$$

m, n, r , being integers.

(36) If $A + B + C = 0$, prove that

$$\tan(A - C) + \tan(B - C) + \tan 3C = \tan(A - C) \tan(B - C) \tan 3C.$$

(37) If $A + B + C = 0$, prove that

$$\cos^2 A + \cos^2 B - \cos^2 C = 1 + 2 \sin A \sin B \cos C.$$

(38) Trace the changes in value of $\frac{\sin \theta}{1 + \cos \theta}$ as θ varies from $(2n + 1)\pi$ to $(2n + 5)\pi$.

(39) Prove that if $A + B + C = 720^\circ$,

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} = 4 \sin \frac{A}{4} \sin \frac{B}{4} \sin \frac{C}{4}.$$

(40) If $a \sin^2 x + b \sin x \cos x + c \cos^2 x = d$,

and
$$\tan 2x = \frac{b}{c - a},$$

show that $b^2 + (c - a)^2 = (2d - a - c)^2$.

(41) If $\sin(\alpha - \beta)$, $\sin \alpha$, and $\sin(\alpha + \beta)$ are in Harmonical Progression, prove that $\sin^2 \alpha = 2 \cos^2 \frac{\beta}{2}$.

(42) Find the least value of $\frac{\sqrt{1 + \sin A}}{\sqrt{1 - \sin A}} + \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin A}}{\sqrt{1 + \sin A}}$.

PART IV.

CHAPTER XIX.

LOGARITHMS.

102. Given the following table:

$2^1 = 2$	$2^6 = 64$	$2^{11} = 2048$	$2^{16} = 65536$
$2^2 = 4$	$2^7 = 128$	$2^{12} = 4096$	$2^{17} = 131072$
$2^3 = 8$	$2^8 = 256$	$2^{13} = 8192$	$2^{18} = 262144$
$2^4 = 16$	$2^9 = 512$	$2^{14} = 16384$	$2^{19} = 524288$
$2^5 = 32$	$2^{10} = 1024$	$2^{15} = 32768$	$2^{20} = 1048576$

We can perform the *multiplication* of any powers of 2 within these limits by **addition** only, *division* by **subtraction** only, *raising to a given power* (or involution) by **multiplication**, *extracting a root* (or evolution) by **division**.

Example 1.—Multiplication.

$$8 \times 256 \times 512 = 2^3 \times 2^8 \times 2^9 = 2^{3+8+9} = 2^{20} = 1048576.$$

Example 2.—Division.

$$524288 \div 2048 = 2^{19} \div 2^{11} = 2^{19-11} = 2^8 = 256.$$

Example 3.—Involution.

$$8^6 = (2^3)^6 = 2^{3 \times 6} = 2^{18} = 262144.$$

Example 4.—Evolution.

$$\sqrt[5]{32768} = \sqrt[5]{2^{15}} = 2^{\frac{15}{5}} = 2^3 = 8.$$

EXAMPLES XIX (a).

Using the table given above find the values of the following.

(1) $524288 \div 512$.

(2) $\sqrt[3]{262144}$.

(3) $512 \times 131072 \div 16384$.

(4) $(262144)^{\frac{5}{2}}$.

(5) $\sqrt[4]{16384 \times 262144}$.

(6) $\sqrt[7]{2^{13} \times 2^{14} \times 2^{15} \times 2^{17} \div 2^{10}}$.

(7) Assuming that money put out at compound interest doubles itself every 16 years, find the value 240 years hence of 5 shillings so invested.

(8) A blacksmith suggests charging one farthing for the first nail put in a horse's shoes, one halfpenny for the second, one penny for the third, twopence for the fourth, and so on, doubling the amount for each successive nail. What would be the charge for the nineteenth nail?

103. The extension of the above processes to all numbers is the object of logarithms.

The calculated tables which enable us to apply them to practical purposes are called **Logarithmic tables**.

104. Definition.—If $a^x = m$, x is called the **logarithm of m to the base a** ; in other words “the logarithm of a number to a given base is the index of the power to which that base must be raised to make it equal to the number.”

This is written $x = \log_a m$.

Note 1.—The logarithm of unity to any base is 0.

$$\text{For } a^0 = 1$$

$$\therefore \log_a 1 = 0.$$

whatever a may be.

Note 2.—The logarithm of the base is unity.

$$\text{For } a^1 = a$$

$$\therefore \log_a a = 1.$$

Example 1.—Find the logarithm of 243 to base 3.

$$\text{Here } 3^x = 243 = 3^5$$

$$\therefore x = 5.$$

Example 2.—Find $\log_4 2$.

That is find the logarithm of 2 to the base 4.

$$\text{Here } 4^x = 2$$

$$\text{or } 2^{2x} = 2$$

$$\therefore 2x = 1, \text{ or } x = \frac{1}{2}.$$

Example 3.—Find $\log_{2\sqrt{2}} 256$, that is, the logarithm of 256 to the base $2\sqrt{2}$.

$$\text{Here } (2\sqrt{2})^x = 256$$

$$\text{or } \left(2^{\frac{3}{2}}\right)^x = 256$$

$$\text{that is } 2^{\frac{3x}{2}} = 2^8$$

$$\therefore \frac{3x}{2} = 8 \quad x = \frac{16}{3}.$$

Example 4.—Find the base when $\log 8 = \frac{3}{2}$;

that is when the logarithm of 8 is $\frac{3}{2}$

$$\text{Here } x^{\frac{3}{2}} = 8.$$

$$\therefore x = 8^{\frac{2}{3}} = \sqrt[3]{8^2} = 4.$$

Example 5.—Find the base when $\log 24\sqrt{3} = 3$.

$$\text{Here } x^3 = 24\sqrt{3}$$

$$x = (24\sqrt{3})^{\frac{1}{3}} = (8\sqrt{27})^{\frac{1}{3}} = 2\sqrt{3}.$$

EXAMPLES XIX (b).

Find the logarithms

(1) to base 2 of 8, 32, 256, 512.

(2) to base 3 of 9, 81, 729.

(3) to base 4 of 8, 16, 32, 128, 512.

(4) to base $2\sqrt{2}$ of 2, 16, 64, 128, 512.

(5) to base $3\sqrt{3}$ of 3, 27, 81, 243.

Find the base when—

(6) $\log 9 = 2$.

(7) $\log 27 = \frac{3}{2}$.

(8) $\log 8 = 2$

(9) $\log 125 = 6$.

(10) $\log 144 = 4$.

(11) $\log \sqrt{7} = \frac{1}{2}$.

(12) $\log 2 = \frac{2}{3}$.

(13) $\log 9 = 1.5$.

105. Theorem 1.

The logarithm of the product of two or more numbers is equal to the sum of the logarithms of each of the numbers.

(1) Let there be two numbers m and n , and let a be the base.

We have to show that

$$\log_a m n = \log_a m + \log_a n.$$

Let

$$m = a^x, n = a^y \quad \therefore m n = a^{x+y},$$

then by the *definition of a logarithm*

$$\log_a m n = x + y = \log_a m + \log_a n.$$

(2) If there be more than two factors in the product, as m, n, p —

$$\begin{aligned}\log_a mnp &= \log_a (m n) \times p = \log_a m n + \log_a p \text{ by (1)} \\ &= \log_a m + \log_a n + \log_a p.\end{aligned}$$

In the same way the theorem can be extended to any number of factors.

106. Theorem 2.

The logarithm of a quotient is equal to the logarithm of the numerator minus the logarithm of the denominator.

Let $\frac{m}{n}$ be the quotient, a the base; we have to show that

$$\log_a \frac{m}{n} = \log_a m - \log_a n.$$

Let $m = a^x, n = a^y \therefore \frac{m}{n} = a^{x-y};$

then, by the *definition of a logarithm*,

$$\log_a \frac{m}{n} = x - y = \log_a m - \log_a n.$$

So we should have

$$\log_a \frac{m n}{p q} = \log_a m n - \log_a p q = \log_a m + \log_a n - \log_a p - \log_a q.$$

107. Theorem 3.

The logarithm of any power of a number is equal to the logarithm of the number multiplied by the index of the power.

Let m be any number, a the base; we have to show that

$$\log_a m^r = r \log_a m.$$

Let $m = a^x;$

raise each side to the power r , and where r is perfectly unrestricted in sign or magnitude;

$$\therefore m^r = a^{rx};$$

\therefore by the *definition of a logarithm*

$$\log_a m^r = r x = r \log_a m.$$

Example 1.—Simplify

$$10 \log_a \frac{3}{2} + 7 \log_a \frac{5}{18} + 4 \log_a \frac{48}{25}$$

$$10 \log_a \frac{3}{2} = 10 \log_a 3 - 10 \log_a 2. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} 7 \log_a \frac{5}{18} &= 7 \log_a 5 - 7 \log_a 18 \\ &= 7 \log_a 5 - 7 \log_a (2 \times 3^2) \\ &= 7 \log_a 5 - 7 \log_a 2 - 14 \log_a 3. \quad . \quad (2) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4 \log_a \frac{48}{25} &= 4 \log_a 16 \times 3 - 4 \log_a 5^2 \\ &= 4 \log_a 2^4 + 4 \log_a 3 - 8 \log_a 5 \\ &= 16 \log_a 2 + 4 \log_a 3 - 8 \log_a 5. \quad . \quad (3) \end{aligned}$$

adding (1), (2), and (3)

$$\begin{aligned} 10 \log_a \frac{3}{2} + 7 \log_a \frac{5}{18} + 4 \log_a \frac{48}{25} &= (10 - 14 + 4) \log_a 3 \\ &\quad + (-10 - 7 + 16) \log_a 2 + (2 + 7 - 8) \log_a 5 \\ &= -\log_a 5 - \log_a 2 = -\log_a 10. \end{aligned}$$

Example 2.—Express in elementary form

$$\log \sqrt{\frac{a b^3}{(a-b) c^5}}$$

(the base, being the same throughout, is immaterial),

$$\begin{aligned} \log \sqrt{\frac{a b^3}{(a-b) c^5}} &= \frac{1}{2} \log \frac{a b^3}{(a-b) c^5} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \{\log a + \log b^3 - \log (a-b) - \log c^5\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \{\log a + 3 \log b - \log (a-b) - 5 \log c\}. \end{aligned}$$

Example 3.—Given $\log_{10} 2 = \cdot 30103$ and $\log_{10} 3 = \cdot 4771213$, find the logarithm to base 10 of $\sqrt[3]{\frac{243}{128}}$.

Here

$$\begin{aligned}
 \log \sqrt[3]{\frac{243}{128}} &= \frac{1}{3} \{\log 243 - \log 128\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \{\log 3^5 - \log 2^7\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \{5 \log 3 - 7 \log 2\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \{2 \cdot 3856065 - 2 \cdot 10721\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \text{ of } \cdot 2783965 \\
 &= \cdot 0927988.
 \end{aligned}$$

108. Theorem 4.

To find the relation between the *logarithms* of the *same number* to *different bases*.

Let m be the number, a and b two bases; it is required to find the relation between $\log_a m$ and $\log_b m$. Denote them by x and y respectively, then $a^x = b^y = m$,

$$\therefore x = \log_a m, y = \log_b m$$

Now, since

$$a^x = b^y$$

$$a^{\frac{x}{y}} = b;$$

$$\therefore \frac{x}{y} = \log_a b;$$

$$\therefore x = y \log_a b,$$

that is

$$\log_a m = \log_b m \times \log_a b;$$

similarly

$$\log_b m = \log_a m \times \log_b a.$$

Example 1.—Find the relation between the logarithm of a number to a base, and the logarithm to the base raised to any power, i.e., find the relation between the logarithm of m to the base a and the logarithm of m to the base a^r .

Here

$$\log_a m = \log_{a^r} m \times \log_a a^r$$

$$= \log_{a^r} m \times r \log_a a$$

$$= r \log_{a^r} m \text{ (since } \log_a a = 1 \text{ as in § 104).}$$

Thus $\log_{10} m = 3 \log_{1000} m$.

Example 2.—To show that

$$\log_a b \times \log_b c \times \log_c a = 1.$$

Let $\log_a b = x, \log_b c = y, \log_c a = z.$

$$\therefore b = a^x, c = b^y, a = c^z.$$

Now $c = b^y = (a^x)^y = a^{xy},$

so $a = c^z = (a^{xy})^z = a^{xyz},$

$$\therefore xyz = 1.$$

EXAMPLES XIX (c).

Express the following logarithms in their most elementary form.

(1) $\log a^{\frac{2}{3}} b^{\frac{3}{4}}.$

(2) $\log x^a y^b z^{-c}.$

(3) $\log \sqrt[3]{\frac{ax^2}{y^3}}.$

(4) $\log \sqrt[4]{\frac{a^2 x^3 y^{-2}}{b^4 z^{-1}}}.$

(5) $\log \frac{(a^2 - x^2)^3}{(a+x)^{\frac{2}{3}}}.$

(6) $\log 225.$

(7) $\log \sqrt{72}.$

(8) $\log \frac{1}{4} \sqrt[3]{441}.$

(9) $\log \left(\frac{245 \times 128 \times 81}{121 \times 143} \right).$

(10) $\log \sqrt[3]{\frac{3\sqrt[3]{138}}{\sqrt[5]{.01}}}.$

Given $\log_{10} 2 = .30103, \log_{10} 3 = .4771213, \log_{10} 7 = .8450980,$
find the logarithms to the base 10 of the following.

(11) 128.

(12) 252.

(13) 294.

(14) 3.6.

(15) 124.4.

(16) $\sqrt{216}.$

(17) $\sqrt[3]{\frac{49}{16}}.$

(18) $\sqrt{\frac{224}{27}}.$

(19) $\sqrt[4]{\frac{7\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}}.$

(20) $\sqrt[3]{\frac{7.2 \times 3\sqrt{7}}{.7 \times 2\sqrt{2}}}.$

(21) $3 \sin 60^\circ.$

(22) $\tan 60^\circ.$

(23) $\operatorname{cosec} 45^\circ.$

(24) $\sec^2 60^\circ.$

CHAPTER XX.

LOGARITHMS—*continued.*

109. Common Logarithms, or those in ordinary use, are calculated to the base 10.

Note.—When no special mention is made of the base it is assumed to be 10, thus $\log 7$ means $\log_{10} 7$.

110. From the following table it is clear that all powers of 10 have integral logarithms, and that successive powers of 10 which are in Geometrical Progression have logarithms which are in Arithmetical Progression.

$$\begin{aligned}\log 10000 &= \log 10^4 = 4, \\ \log 1000 &= \log 10^3 = 3, \\ \log 100 &= \log 10^2 = 2, \\ \log 10 &= \log 10^1 = 1, \\ \log 1 &= \log 10^0 = 0, \\ \log \frac{1}{10} &= \log 10^{-1} = -1, \\ \log \frac{1}{100} &= \log 10^{-2} = -2, \\ \log \frac{1}{1000} &= \log 10^{-3} = -3, \\ \log \frac{1}{10000} &= \log 10^{-4} = -4.\end{aligned}$$

111. Any number therefore which is not an exact power of 10 must have a logarithm intermediate in value between the logarithms of the powers of 10 between which it lies. For example, 157 lies between 10^2 and 10^3 , therefore its logarithm must be $2 +$ some fraction. This fraction is calculated in

Mathematical Tables to seven places of decimals and is obviously only an approximation, as no power of 10 is equal to 157 exactly.

112. Definition.—The *integral part* of any logarithm is called the *characteristic*, the *decimal part* the *mantissa*.

113. In our work we often come across a negative logarithm: for instance, $\log \frac{1}{2} = \log 1 - \log 2 = 0 - \cdot 3010300$. But it is found convenient always to make the mantissa positive, and to have a negative characteristic if necessary: thus $-\cdot 3010300 = -1 + \cdot 6989700$, which is written $\bar{1} \cdot 6989700$, so $-2 \cdot 4982753 = -3 + \cdot 5017247$, which is written $\bar{3} \cdot 5017247$.

114. The characteristic can always be determined by inspection.

1. When the number is greater than unity, suppose the integral part of it has n figures, then it lies between 10^{n-1} and 10^n ; so its logarithm lies between $n-1$ and n . That is, the characteristic is $n-1$, or one less than the number of figures in the integral part of the given number.
2. When the number is less than unity, suppose it a decimal with n cyphers immediately following the decimal point, then it must lie between $\frac{1}{10^n}$ and $\frac{1}{10^{n+1}}$, that is, between 10^{-n} and $10^{-(n+1)}$. Therefore the logarithm lies between $-n$ and $-(n+1)$, and is $-(n+1) +$ some fraction; so, remembering § 113, we see that the characteristic is negative and greater by unity than the number of cyphers at the beginning of the decimal.

Examples.—The characteristic of the logarithm of $2734 \cdot 257$ is 3, and the characteristic of the logarithm of $\cdot 0000368$ is $\bar{5}$.

115. The mantissa of a logarithm depends only on the sequence of figures contained in the given number, and not at all on the value which those figures represent: thus the logarithms of 2583400 , of $25 \cdot 834$, of $\cdot 00025834$, have all the same mantissa, and differ only in their characteristic. This will be made clear by the following theorem.

116. Theorem.—When the logarithm of any number is given, we can determine the logarithm of the same number multiplied or divided by any power of 10.

Let N be the number, and let $\log N = a$.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Then} \quad \log (N \times 10^m) &= \log N + \log 10^m \\ &= a + m. \\ \log (N \div 10^p) &= \log N - \log 10^p \\ &= a - p.\end{aligned}$$

We see, therefore, that if we multiply or divide a number by an integral power of 10, the *mantissa* will remain unaltered, and there will only be a change in the characteristic.

Example 1.—Given $\log 2 = \cdot 30103$, find $\log 20000$ and $\log \cdot 00002$.

$$\begin{aligned}\log 20000 &= \log (2 \times 10^4) \\ &= \log 2 + 4 \log 10 \\ &= \log 2 + 4 \\ &= 4 \cdot 30103. \\ \log \cdot 00002 &= \log (2 \div 10^5) \\ &= \log 2 - \log 10^5 \\ &= \bar{5} \cdot 30103.\end{aligned}$$

Example 2.—Given $\log 6506 \cdot 8 = 3 \cdot 8133675$, find $\log 65 \cdot 068$.

$$\begin{aligned}65 \cdot 068 &= 6506 \cdot 8 \div 100. \\ \therefore \log 65 \cdot 068 &= \log 6506 \cdot 8 - \log 10^2 \\ &= 3 \cdot 8133675 - 2 \\ &= 1 \cdot 8133675.\end{aligned}$$

117. In Mathematical Tables the digits of the *mantissae* alone are given, and we must supply the characteristic. For instance, in the tables we find opposite the number 59391 the figures 7737206, which means that the mantissa is $\cdot 7737206$; but the number lies between 10000 (10^4) and 100000 (10^5). \therefore the characteristic is 4. $\therefore \log 59391 = 4 \cdot 7737206$.

118. When a logarithm with negative characteristic has to be divided by a number which is not an exact divisor of the characteristic, we have to proceed as follows in order to keep the characteristic integral:—

Suppose the logarithm $\bar{2}.30103$ has to be divided by 7. Write it $-7 + 5.30103$, and then perform the division. This gives

$$-1 + .75729,$$

or,

$$\bar{1}.75729.$$

Examples.—Find $\sqrt[5]{.6}$.

We find

$$\log 6 = .7781513.$$

$$\therefore \log .6 = \bar{1}.7781513.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log \sqrt[5]{.6} &= \frac{1}{5} \log .6 = \frac{\bar{1}.7781513}{5} \\ &= \frac{-5 + 4.7781513}{5} \\ &= \bar{1}.9556302. \end{aligned}$$

From the tables we find that $.9556302$ is the logarithm of 9.028804 .

$$\therefore \bar{1}.9556302 = \log .9028804.$$

$$\therefore \sqrt[5]{.6} = .9028804.$$

EXAMPLES XX.

(1) What are the characteristics of the logarithms of 287.5 , $.259$, $.0037$, 2.63 , $.00045$, 38 , 101 , $\sqrt[3]{3895}$, $\sqrt[2]{(687)^3}$.

(2) Subtract $\bar{2}.83472$ from $\bar{4}.10427$, and divide each of them by 5.

(3) Multiply $\bar{3}.2598105$ by 4, and divide the result by 9.

(4) Given $\log 15.652 = 1.1945698$, write down the logarithms of 156250 , 1565.2 , $.0015652$, $\frac{1}{.15652}$, and $\frac{1}{156.52}$.

(5) Given $\log .040573 = \bar{2}.6082371$, write down the logarithms of 40573 , $.40573$, $\sqrt{405.73}$, $\frac{1}{40.573}$, and $\frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{4.0573}}$.

Given $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$, $\log 4 = \cdot 6020600$, $\log 7 = \cdot 8450980$,
 $\log 11 = 1\cdot 0413927$, find the logarithms of

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| (6) $\cdot 21$. | (14) $4\sqrt{\cdot 14}$. |
| (7) $\cdot 077$. | (15) $\sqrt[5]{\frac{11}{\sqrt{147}}}$. |
| (8) $\cdot 22$. | (16) $\sin 45^\circ$. |
| (9) $\cdot 015$. | (17) $\tan 30^\circ$. |
| (10) $\cdot 00231$. | (18) $\cos 30^\circ$. |
| (11) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1\cdot 1}}$. | (19) $\sqrt{\sin 30^\circ \sin 60^\circ}$. |
| (12) $\frac{3}{\sqrt[3]{84}}$. | (20) $\sqrt[3]{\frac{\cot 60^\circ \tan 30^\circ}{\sec 45^\circ}}$. |
| (13) $\sqrt[3]{\frac{4}{\sqrt{7}}}$. | |

Given the same four logarithms, find x in the following cases to two decimal places:—

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| (21) $3^x = 7$. | (23) $4^{1-x} = 21^{1+x}$. |
| (22) $11^{3x-1} = 12^4$. | (24) $3^{2x} \times 5^{3x-4} = 7^{x-1} \times 11^{2-x}$. |

CHAPTER XXI.

EXPLANATION OF MATHEMATICAL TABLES.

119. It will be assumed throughout the present chapter that when a number is increased by a small quantity the increase of the logarithm is proportional to the increase of the number. For instance, that if the logarithm of 22613 is 4.3543582 and that of 22614 is 4.3543774 , the logarithm of 22613.5 will be midway between these two values, viz. 4.3543678 . This is called the **Principle of Proportional Parts**.

The proof requires the application of methods beyond the scope of this book.

120. Trigonometrical Ratios are numbers, therefore their logarithms follow the ordinary rules of other numbers; but as all sines and cosines and many tangents and cotangents are less than unity, and therefore have their logarithms negative, it is usual to add 10 to them and they are printed in the Tables in that form.

The symbol L is used for any logarithm with 10 added, thus $L \sin 20^\circ$ means $10 + \log \sin 20^\circ$. In the Tables we find $L \sin 20^\circ = 9.5340517$;

$$\therefore \log \sin 20^\circ = 9.5340517 - 10 = -.4659483.$$

121. In Books of Tables the logarithms of all the natural numbers are given from 1 to 99999 and logarithms of trigonometrical ratios of the angles between 0° and 90° increasing by a difference of $1'$; thus $\log 87563$ and $L \sin 35^\circ 41'$ can be found directly. These logarithms are calculated to 7 places of decimals. Such books also contain the actual values (called the "natural values") of the trigonometrical ratios of all angles from 0° to 90° : we can look out in them, for instance, the value of the cosine of $13^\circ 27'$, and find it to be $.9725733$.

Explanations of the Tables are always given in the books themselves, so we give here examples only of the four principal purposes for which they are used.

122. (1) To find the logarithm of any seven figured number.

Find $\log 4436728$.

From the tables

$$\begin{array}{r} \log 4436700 = 6.6460601 \\ \log 4436800 = 6.6460699 \\ \hline \text{difference for } 100 = .0000098 \\ \text{Let difference for } 28 = x \end{array}$$

$$\text{then } \frac{x}{.0000098} = \frac{28}{100}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{whence } x = .0000027, \\ \therefore \log 4436728 = 6.6460601 \\ \quad \quad \quad + .0000027 \\ \quad \quad \quad = 6.6460628 \end{array}$$

Note.—The work is entirely independent of the position of the decimal point in the number. Thus, had we been asked to find the logarithm of 44.36728 we should have proceeded as above quite regardless of the decimal point, and made the characteristic in the result 1 instead of 6. If we had been asked for the logarithm of $.004436728$ we should similarly have found it to be $\bar{3}.6460628$ (see § 114).

123. (2) Find the number corresponding to the logarithm 3.7678642 (a)

From the tables

$$\begin{array}{r} \log 5859.5 = 3.7678606 \quad . . . (\beta) \\ \log 5859.6 = 3.7678680 \\ \hline \text{difference for } .1 = .0000074 \\ \text{,, } x = .0000036 \end{array}$$

x being the difference between the number required and 5859.5 and $.0000036$ being found by subtracting (β) from (a) .

$$\therefore x = \frac{.1 \times .0000036}{.0000074} = .048;$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \therefore \text{the number required} = 5859.5 \\ \quad \quad \quad + .048 \\ \quad \quad \quad = 5859.548 \end{array}$$

124. Applications of these two methods.

(a) Find approximately the fifth root of 2639147.

Using tables, we find $\log 2639147 = 6.4214635$.

$$\therefore \log \sqrt[5]{2639147} = \frac{1}{5} (6.4214635) = 1.2842927.$$

Then, as in § 123, we find that the number whose logarithm is 1.2842927 is 19.24388;

$$\therefore \sqrt[5]{2639147} \text{ is } 19.24388.$$

(β) Find $\sqrt[4]{.07}$.We find $\log .07 = \bar{2}.8450980$;

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \log \sqrt[4]{.07} &= \frac{1}{4} (\bar{2}.8450980) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (\bar{7} + 5.8450980) \\ &= \bar{1}.8350140. \end{aligned}$$

Then from the tables we find that $\bar{1}.8350140$ is the logarithm of .6839337;

$$\therefore \sqrt[4]{.07} = .6839337.$$

EXAMPLES XXI (a).

- | | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| (1) Given | $\log 96513 = 4.9845858,$ |
| | $\log 96514 = 4.9845903,$ |
| find | $\log 96513.35.$ |
| (2) Given | $\log 40621 = 4.6087506,$ |
| | $\log 40622 = 4.6087613,$ |
| find | $\log 40621.27.$ |
| (3) Given | $\log 2.3778 = .3761753,$ |
| | $\log 2.3779 = .3761936,$ |
| find | $\log 237.7854.$ |
| (4) Given | $\log .31710 = \bar{1}.5011962,$ |
| | $\log .31711 = \bar{1}.5012099,$ |
| find | $\log .03171058.$ |

(5) Given	$\log \cdot 063516 = \bar{2} \cdot 8028831,$
	$\log \cdot 063517 = \bar{2} \cdot 8028900,$
find	$\log 6 \cdot 351672.$
(6) Given	$\log 79 \cdot 564 = 1 \cdot 9007166,$
	*diff. = 55,
find	$\log \cdot 007956464.$
(7) Given	$\log 8 \cdot 5782 = \cdot 9333962,$
	diff. = 50,
find	$\log 8578 \cdot 236.$
(8) Given	$\log 1564 \cdot 5 = 3 \cdot 1943756.$
	diff. = 277,
find	$\log \cdot 1564586.$

Find x in the following six cases (to 7 significant figures):—

- (9) $\log x = 2 \cdot 5650732$, given $\log 36734 = 4 \cdot 5650682$,
 $\log 36735 = 4 \cdot 5650800.$
- (10) $\log x = \bar{1} \cdot 9385782$, given $\log 868 \cdot 11 = 2 \cdot 9385748$,
 $\log 868 \cdot 12 = 2 \cdot 9385798.$
- (11) $\log x = 1 \cdot 6694125$, given $\log \cdot 46710 = \bar{1} \cdot 6694099$,
 $\log \cdot 46711 = \bar{1} \cdot 6694192.$
- (12) $\log x = \bar{3} \cdot 2598372$, given $\log 18190 = 4 \cdot 2598327$,
 $\log 18191 = 4 \cdot 2598566.$
- (13) $\log x = \cdot 1437829$, given $\log \cdot 013924 = \bar{2} \cdot 1437640$,
diff. = 312.
- (14) $\log x = 3 \cdot 7243875$, given $\log \cdot 53014 = \bar{1} \cdot 7243906$,
diff. = 82.

- (15) Given $\log 8 \cdot 5762 = \cdot 9332949$,
 $\log 5 \cdot 5519 = \cdot 7444416$,
 $\log 5 \cdot 5518 = \cdot 7444338,$

find the number of figures in the value of $(85762)^{\frac{1}{13}}$, and calculate $(\cdot 00085762)^{\frac{1}{13}}$ to 7 places of decimals.

- (16) Given $\log 299 = 2 \cdot 4756712$,
 $\log 300 = 2 \cdot 4771213$,
 $\log 2 = \cdot 30103,$

find the nearest integers to the value of $2^{\frac{281}{20}}$.

* Means that the difference between $\log 79564$ and $\log 79565 = \cdot 0000055.$

(17) What will £1000 amount to if put out at compound interest for 10 years at 4 per cent.?

$$\text{Given } \log 1.04 = .0170333, \quad \log .14802 = \bar{1}.1703204,$$

$$\log .14803 = \bar{1}.1703497.$$

(18) What is the compound interest on £10,000 for 12 years at 5 per cent.?

$$\text{Given } \log 105 = 2.0211893, \quad \log 1.7958 = .2542580,$$

$$\log 1.7959 = .2542822.$$

(19) Given $\log 2 = .30103$, $\log 103 = 2.0128372$, find how many years will elapse before a sum of money doubles itself at 3 per cent. per annum compound interest.

$$(20) \text{ Given } \log 3 = .4771213, \quad \log 62403 = 4.7952055,$$

$$\log 1.38 = .1398791, \quad \log 62404 = 4.7952124,$$

find the value of $\sqrt{\frac{3\sqrt[3]{138}}{\sqrt[5]{.01}}}$.

125. (3) To find the logarithms of the Trigonometrical ratios of any angle.*

(a) To find $L \sin 42^\circ 31' 47''$.

From the tables—

$$L \sin 42^\circ 31' = 9.8298212$$

$$L \sin 42^\circ 32' = 9.8299589.$$

$$\therefore \text{difference for } 1' \text{ or } 60'' = .0001377,$$

$$\therefore \text{difference for } 47'' = \frac{47}{60} \text{ of } .0001377 \\ = .0001079.$$

$$L \sin 42^\circ 31' 47'' = 9.8299291.$$

(β) To find $L \cot 37^\circ 28' 33''$.

As before, from tables we find—

$$\text{difference for } 60'' = .0002616.$$

$$\therefore \text{difference for } 33'' = \frac{33}{60} \text{ of } .0002616 \\ = .0001439.$$

* Note that sines, tangents, and secants, and therefore their logarithms, increase as the angle increases; cosines, cotangents, cosecants, and their logarithms, decrease as the angle increases.

So	L cot 37° 28'	being 10·1155428
subtract for	33"	·0001439
		L cot 37° 28' 33" = 10·1153989

126. (4) Given the logarithm of a Trigonometrical ratio, find the corresponding angle.

(a) Find the angle which corresponds to the logarithmic tangent 9·8941987.

From the tables we find—

	L tan 38° 5' = 9·8941114;	diff. for 1' = ·0002601.
but	L tan 38° 5' x" = 9·8941987	
		∴ diff. for x" = ·0000873

$$\therefore x = \frac{873}{2601} \times 60'' = 20'';$$

∴ the required angle is 38° 5' 20".

(β) Find the angle which corresponds to the logarithmic cosine 9·9428976.

From the Tables—

	L cos 28° 44' = 9·9429335;	diff. for 1' = — ·0000692
but	L cos 28° 44' x" = 9·9428976	
		∴ diff. for x" = — ·0000359

$$\therefore x = \frac{359}{692} \times 60'' = 31'';$$

∴ the required angle is 28° 44' 31".

127. Natural Sines, Cosines, &c., are the values furnished in Mathematical Tables of all Trigonometrical Ratios of angles between 0° and 90°, ascending by a difference of 1'.

These values are approximations given correct to 7 places of decimals, except in the isolated cases which can be expressed as terminating decimals.

Example.— $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2} = \cdot 5,$

$$\cos 30^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \cdot 8660254.$$

The principle of Proportional Parts holds for the natural Trigonometrical Ratios, and enables us to find the angles correct to tenths of seconds, when the values of the Ratios are given or *vice versâ*.

Example 1.—Find $\sin 35^\circ 14' 43.5''$.

From the tables—

$$\sin 35^\circ 14' = .5769076$$

$$\sin 35^\circ 15' = .5771452$$

$$\therefore \text{difference for } 60'' = .0002376$$

$$\therefore \text{difference for } 43.5'' = \frac{43.5}{60} \text{ of } .0002376 \\ = .0001722.$$

$$\therefore \sin 35^\circ 14' 43.5'' = .5770798.$$

Example 2.—Given the natural cosine of an angle to be .3245671, to find the angle.

From the tables—

$$\cos 71^\circ 3' = .3247429, \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{diff. for } 1' \text{ or } 60'' \\ = - .0002751. \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\cos 71^\circ 3' x'' = .3245671$$

$$\text{diff. for } x'' = - .0001758$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{1758}{2751} \times 60'' = 38.3''.$$

\therefore the required angle is $71^\circ 3' 38.3''$.

EXAMPLES XXI (b).

- (1) Given $L \cos 53^\circ 48' = 9.7712976$,
 $L \cos 53^\circ 49' = 9.7711249$,
 find $L \cos 53^\circ 48' 46''$.
- (2) Given $L \sin 22^\circ 29' = 9.5825345$,
 diff. for $1' = 3052$,
 find $L \sin 22^\circ 29' 36''$.
- (3) Given $L \tan 38^\circ 11' = 9.8956719$,
 diff. for $1' = 2600$,
 find $L \tan 38^\circ 11' 27''$.

(4) Given $L \operatorname{cosec} 42^{\circ} 32' = 10.1700411,$
 $L \operatorname{cosec} 42^{\circ} 33' = 10.1699034,$

find $L \operatorname{cosec} 42^{\circ} 32' 15''.$

(5) Given $L \cos 81^{\circ} 20' = 9.1780721,$
diff. for $1' = 8296,$

find $L \cos 81^{\circ} 21' 50''.$

(6) Given $L \tan 61^{\circ} 24' = 10.2634301,$
diff. for $1' = 3006,$

find the angle whose logarithmic tangent is $10.2636209.$

(7) Given $L \cot 30^{\circ} 16' = 10.2339051,$
 $L \cot 30^{\circ} 17' = 10.2336149,$

find the angle whose $L \cot$ is $10.2337594,$

(8) Given $L \sin 72^{\circ} 40' = 9.9798158,$
diff. = $394,$

find the angle whose $L \sin$ is $9.9798348.$

(9) Given $\cos 55^{\circ} 20' = .5688011,$
 $\cos 55^{\circ} 21' = .5685619,$

find $\cos 55^{\circ} 20' 25''.$

(10) Given $\operatorname{cosec} 18^{\circ} 4' = 3.2245230,$
diff. for $1' = 28727,$

find $\operatorname{cosec} 18^{\circ} 4' 10''.$

(11) Find the value of $\sqrt{\frac{\sin A}{\sin B}},$ where

$A = 42^{\circ} 14' 32'' \quad L \sin 42^{\circ} 14' = 9.8274671 \cdot$

$L \sin B = 9.3985762 \quad L \sin 42^{\circ} 15' = 9.8276063 \cdot$

$\log 16386 = 4.2144730,$

$\log 16387 = 4.2144995.$

(12) Find the value of $\sqrt[3]{16 \cos^2 A},$ given

$A = 11^{\circ} 37' 18'' \quad L \cos 11^{\circ} 37' = 9.9910119$

$\log 2 = .30103 \quad \text{diff. for } 1' = 260$

$\log 24852 = 4.3953613$

diff. for 1 = 175

CHAPTER XXII.

PROPERTIES CONNECTING THE TRIGONOMETRICAL RATIOS OF THE ANGLES OF A TRIANGLE WITH THE SIDES.

N.B.—In all cases the lengths of the sides opposite the angles A, B, C, are denoted by a, b, c.

128. I. In any triangle the sides are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles; i.e. $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$.

Fig. 1.

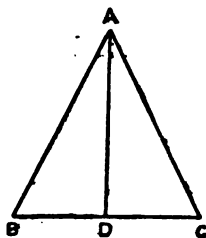
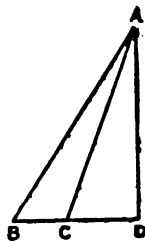


Fig. 2.



From one of the angular points, A, of a triangle A B C, draw A D perpendicular to B C, produced if necessary.

Then

$$A D = A C \sin A C D,$$

also

$$A D = A B \sin A B D.$$

$$\therefore A C \sin A C D = A B \sin A B D,$$

that is

$$b \sin C = c \sin B$$

(since A C D is C in Fig. 1, and the supplement of C in Fig. 2).

$$\therefore \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$$

In a similar way, by drawing a perpendicular from C on the opposite side, we can show that $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$.

$$\therefore \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \quad \dots \quad (a)$$

If the triangle has a right angle at C, as in Fig. 3, it is obvious that

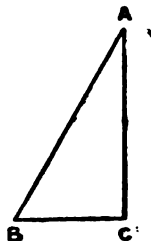
Fig. 3.

$$\sin B = \frac{b}{c}, \text{ and } \sin A = \frac{a}{c}.$$

$$\therefore c = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{a}{\sin A},$$

which is the same result as (a), since in this case $\sin C = 1$.

The theorem is therefore universally proved.



129. II. In any triangle ABC, show that

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B \quad \dots \quad (\beta)$$

$$b = c \cos A + a \cos C \quad \dots \quad (\gamma)$$

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A \quad \dots \quad (\delta)$$

Using the figures of the preceding section, we have—

(1) When C is an acute angle

$$BC = BD + DC,$$

but

$$\frac{BD}{b} = \cos C \quad \frac{DC}{c} = \cos B;$$

$$\therefore a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$$

(2) When C is an obtuse angle

$$BC = BD - CD,$$

but

$$\frac{BD}{c} = \cos B, \quad \frac{CD}{b} = \cos ACD = \cos (180^\circ - C) = -\cos C;$$

$$\therefore CD = c \cos B, \text{ and } \therefore CD = -b \cos C.$$

$$\therefore a = c \cos B + b \cos C.$$

(3) When C is a right angle,

$$BC = AB \cos B,$$

or,

$$\begin{aligned} a &= c \cos B, \\ &= c \cos B + b \cos C; \end{aligned}$$

since

$$\cos C = \cos 90^\circ = 0.$$

The theorem therefore holds universally.

In a similar way, by drawing perpendiculars from B and C on the opposite sides, formulæ (γ) and (δ) can be proved.

130. These last results, and many others, can be deduced at once from the relations

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} \quad \dots \quad (a)$$

(1) To deduce

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B,$$

we know that

$$\sin A = \sin (B + C),$$

viz., that

$$\sin A = \sin B \cos C + \cos B \sin C \quad \dots \quad (\beta')$$

From (a) we may suppose

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \sin A &= a k \\ \sin B &= b k \\ \sin C &= c k \end{aligned} \right\} \text{ where } k \text{ is a constant.}$$

Substituting these values in (β'), we get

$$k a = k b \cos C + k c \cos B,$$

or,

$$a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$$

(2) Prove that

$$\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 + c^2} = \frac{1 + \cos (A - B) \cos C}{1 + \cos (A - C) \cos B}.$$

From (a) we obtain by ordinary algebraical methods

$$\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 + c^2} = \frac{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 C}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{2 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin^2 B}{2 \sin^2 A + 2 \sin^2 C} &= \frac{1 - \cos 2A + 1 - \cos 2B}{1 - \cos 2A + 1 - \cos 2C} \\ &= \frac{2 - (\cos 2A + \cos 2B)}{2 - (\cos 2A + \cos 2C)} = \frac{2 - 2 \cos (A+B) \cos (A-B)}{2 - 2 \cos (A+C) \cos (A-C)} \\ &= \frac{1 + \cos (A-B) \cos C}{1 + \cos (A-C) \cos B} \quad \left(\begin{array}{l} \text{since } \cos (A+B) = -\cos C \\ \text{and } \cos (A+C) = -\cos B \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

which establishes the required relation.

EXAMPLES XXII (a).

Prove the following relations in a triangle:—

$$(1) \frac{\sin^2 A + \sin B \sin C}{\sin^2 A - \sin B \sin C} = \frac{a^2 + bc}{a^2 - bc}.$$

$$(2) a \cos \frac{B-C}{2} = (b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(3) \frac{a}{b-c} = \frac{\sin \frac{B+C}{2}}{\sin \frac{B-C}{2}}.$$

$$(4) (a+b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2} = 2a \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(5) (a-b)(1+\cos C) = c(\cos B - \cos A).$$

$$(6) (b^2 - c^2) \sin A = a^2 \sin (B-C).$$

$$(7) ab \sin C (\cot A - \cot B) = b^2 - a^2.$$

$$(8) a \cos B - b \cos A = c \operatorname{cosec}^2 C (\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B).$$

$$(9) a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C = 2a \cos B \cos C + 2b \cos C \cos A + 2c \cos A \cos B.$$

$$(10) a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C =$$

$$\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \cdot \sqrt{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C}.$$

(11) If a, b, c be in Arithmetical Progression, prove that $\operatorname{cosec} (B+C)$, $\operatorname{cosec} (C+A)$, $\operatorname{cosec} (A+B)$ are in Harmonical Progression.

(12) If $\frac{\cos A}{\cos B} = \frac{p}{q}$, show that $\cos C = \frac{ap - bq}{bp - aq}$.

(13) If D be any angle, prove that
 $a \sin (D - B) + b \sin (D + A) = c \sin D$.

(14) Also that $b \cos (D - C) + c \cos (D + B) = a \cos D$.

(15) If $A : B : C :: 2 : 3 : 4$, then $\frac{a+c}{2b} = \cos \frac{A}{2}$.

(16) If a, b, c be in Arithmetical Progression show that

$$\cot \frac{C}{2} = 3 \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

(17) Prove that $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C$
 $= \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2}.$

131. III. To show that in any triangle ABC

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\lambda)$$

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\mu)$$

$$b^2 = c^2 + a^2 - 2ca \cos B \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (\nu)$$

(1) When C is an acute angle,

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + AC^2 - 2BC \cdot DC; \text{ (Euc. ii. 13)}$$

but $\frac{DC}{AC} = \cos C; \therefore DC = b \cos C,$

or $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C.$

Fig. 4.

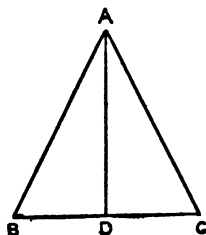
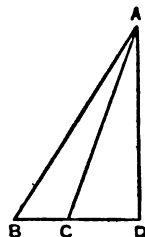


Fig. 5.



(2) When C is an obtuse angle,

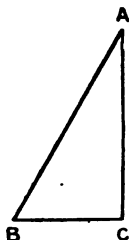
$$AB^2 = BC^2 + AC^2 + 2BC \cdot CD; \text{ (Euc. ii. 12)}$$

but $\frac{CD}{AC} = \cos ACD = \cos (180^\circ - C) = -\cos C;$

$$\therefore CD = -b \cos C,$$

or $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C.$

Fig. 6.



(3) When C is a right angle,

$$AB^2 = BC^2 + AC^2; \text{ (Euc. i. 47)}$$

or $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C,$

since $\cos C = \cos 90^\circ = 0;$

\therefore the theorem holds universally.

(μ) and (ν) can be proved similarly.

Note.— (β) , (γ) , (δ) , and (λ) , (μ) , (ν) , are not independent sets of formulæ, but either series may be deduced from the other as follows:—

(1) Adding (μ) and (ν) we obtain

$$a^2 + b^2 = a^2 + b^2 + 2c^2 - 2bc \cos A - 2ca \cos B;$$

or $2c^2 = 2bc \cos A + 2ca \cos B;$

or $c = b \cos A + a \cos B.$

(2) Multiplying (δ) by c , (γ) by b , (β) by a , we obtain]

$$c^2 = bc \cos A + ac \cos B,$$

$$b^2 = ab \cos C + bc \cos A,$$

$$a^2 = ac \cos B + ab \cos C,$$

subtracting the last two results from the first

$$c^2 - b^2 - a^2 = -2ab \cos C;$$

or $c^2 = b^2 + a^2 - 2ab \cos C.$

132. From the formulæ (μ), (ν), and (λ) we obtain

$$\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}, \cos B = \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca}, \cos C = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab},$$

which enable us to find the angles of any triangle when the sides are given.

Example.—Find A, B, and C when

$$a = 4, b = 2\sqrt{2}, c = 2 + 2\sqrt{3}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos A &= \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{8 + 4 + 8\sqrt{3} + 12 - 16}{8\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)} \\ &= \frac{8 + 8\sqrt{3}}{8\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}; \therefore A = 45^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cos B &= \frac{c^2 + a^2 - b^2}{2ca} = \frac{4 + 8\sqrt{3} + 12 + 16 - 8}{16(\sqrt{3} + 1)} \\ &= \frac{24 + 8\sqrt{3}}{16(\sqrt{3} + 1)} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}; \therefore B = 30^\circ. \end{aligned}$$

whence $C = 180^\circ - 30^\circ - 45^\circ = 105^\circ.$

133. IV. To express the cosine, sine, and tangent of the half-angles of a triangle in terms of the sides.

$$(1) \cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc};$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 1 + \cos A &= \frac{2bc + b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} \\ &= \frac{(b+c)^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{(b+c+a)(b+c-a)}{2bc}. \end{aligned}$$

Let $a + b + c$, the perimeter of the triangle, be denoted by $2s$, then $b + c - a = (2s - 2a)$;

$$\therefore 1 + \cos A = 2 \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{2s(2s - 2a)}{2bc};$$

$$\therefore \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{s(s-a)}{bc}; \text{ or, } \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{s(s-a)}{bc}}.$$

(2) Again—

$$1 - \cos A = 1 - \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc} = \frac{2bc - b^2 - c^2 + a^2}{2bc}$$

$$= \frac{a^2 - (b - c)^2}{2bc} = \frac{(a + c - b)(a + b - c)}{2bc};$$

$$\therefore 1 - \cos A = 2 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(2s - 2b)(2s - 2c)}{2bc};$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} = \frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{bc}; \text{ or, } \sin \frac{A}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{(s - b)(s - c)}}{bc}.$$

$$(3) \frac{\sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{\sqrt{(s - b)(s - c)}}{\sqrt{bc}} \div \frac{\sqrt{s(s - a)}}{\sqrt{bc}};$$

$$\therefore \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s - b)(s - c)}{s(s - a)}}.$$

Note.—The values of $\cos \frac{B}{2}$, $\sin \frac{B}{2}$, &c., can be deduced from those of $\cos \frac{A}{2}$, $\sin \frac{A}{2}$, &c., by writing B for A, b for a, c for b, a for c.

$$s = \frac{a + b + c}{2} \text{ which will remain unaltered.}$$

The changes indicated are called *cyclic changes*, a quantity like s which remains unchanged is called *symmetrical*.

134. V. To express the sine of an angle of a triangle in terms of the sides.

$$\sin A = 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A}{2}$$

$$= 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{(s - b)(s - c)}}{\sqrt{bc}} \times \frac{\sqrt{s(s - a)}}{\sqrt{bc}} \text{ from (2) and (1)}$$

$$= \frac{2 \sqrt{s(s - a)(s - b)(s - c)}}{bc}.$$

EXAMPLES XXII (b).

Prove that in a triangle

$$(1) \quad b \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} + c \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} = \frac{a+b+c}{2}.$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a} \cos A + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{b} \cos B + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{c} \cos C = 0.$$

$$(3) \quad (b+c-a) \tan \frac{A}{2} = (c+a-b) \tan \frac{B}{2} = (a+b-c) \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(4) \quad \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} \tan^2 \frac{B}{2} \tan^2 \frac{C}{2} = \left(1 - \frac{a}{s}\right) \left(1 - \frac{b}{s}\right) \left(1 - \frac{c}{s}\right).$$

$$(5) \quad (a+b+c) (\cos A + \cos B + \cos C) = \\ 2a \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + 2b \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + 2c \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(6) \quad c^2 \cos^2 B + b^2 \cos^2 C + bc \cos (B-C) = \\ bc \cos A + ca \cos B + ab \cos C.$$

$$(7) \quad \text{Find } A \text{ when } b = 2, c = 3, a = \sqrt{7}.$$

$$(8) \quad \text{Find } C \text{ when } a = 2\sqrt{2}, b = 3, c = \sqrt{5}.$$

$$(9) \quad \text{Find } \tan \frac{B}{2} \text{ when } a = 4, b = 8, c = 6.$$

$$(10) \quad \text{Find } \sin \frac{C}{2} \text{ when } a = 3, b = 5, c = 6.$$

$$(11) \quad \text{Find } \sin A \text{ when } a = 4, b = 2.4, c = 3.2.$$

$$(12) \quad \text{Find } \sin A \text{ when } a = 24, b = 70, c = 74.$$

$$(13) \quad \text{Find all the angles when } a = \sqrt{6}, b = \sqrt{3} + 1, c = 2.$$

$$(14) \quad \text{Find the greatest angle of a triangle when the sides are } \sqrt{2}, b, \text{ and } \sqrt{4 + 2b + b^2}.$$

$$(15) \quad \text{If } (a^2 + b^2) \cos 2A = b^2 - a^2, \text{ prove that the triangle is right angled.}$$

$$(16) \quad \text{If } D \text{ be the middle point of } BC \text{ and the angle } B > C, \text{ prove that}$$

$$\cot ADB = \frac{b^2 - c^2}{2ac \sin B}.$$

(17) $\tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{5}{6}$, $\tan \frac{B}{2} = \frac{20}{37}$; find $\tan C$ and show that $a + c = 2b$.

(18) If $\cos A + \cos B + \cos C = 4$, then $a + b = 4c$.

(19) If the bisector of the angle BAC meet BC in D , then $AD = \frac{2bc}{b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2}$.

(20) If $A - B = 90^\circ$, show that $2c^{-2} = (a+b)^{-2} + (a-b)^{-2}$.

(21) If $a : b : c :: 2m : m^2 - 1 : m^2 + 1$, show that $C = 90^\circ$.

(22) If

$(2 + \sqrt{3})(a+c-b)(a+b-c) = (2 - \sqrt{3})(a+b+c)(b+c-a)$,
show that $A = 30^\circ$.

(23) From the relation $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$, prove that a is less than $b + c$.

(24) From the vertices of a triangle ABC perpendiculars AD , BE , CF are drawn on the opposite sides. Show that DE , EF , FD are $c \cos C$, $a \cos A$, $b \cos B$ respectively.

CHAPTER XXIII.

SOLUTION OF TRIANGLES.

135. We have shown in Chapter VI. how to solve **right-angled triangles** with certain data; the examples there given required only very simple calculations.

For more complicated cases it is best to use logarithms in our work, thus substituting addition for multiplication, and subtraction for division. For instance, if we had to find c from the formula $c = \frac{a}{\sin A}$, where $a = 237.42$ and $A = 32^\circ 17'$, the division of 237.42 by $.5341065$ would be laborious: with the use of logarithmic tables our work could be simplified as follows:—

$$\begin{aligned}\log c &= \log a - \log \sin A = \log a - L \sin A + 10 \\ &= 2.3755173 - 9.7276278 + 10 \\ &= 2.6478895,\end{aligned}$$

and we find that the number whose log is 2.6478895 is 444.518 ; that is $c = 444.518$.

Example 1.—Given $c = 312.4768$, $A = 37^\circ 41' 36''$, solve the triangle (right-angled at C).

With the help of tables, we find

$$\begin{aligned}\log 312.4768 &= 2.4948177, \\ L \sin 37^\circ 41' 36'' &= 9.7863502, \\ L \cos 37^\circ 41' 36'' &= 9.8983383.\end{aligned}$$

Then (1) $a = c \sin A$.

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \log a &= \log c + \log \sin A = \log c + L \sin A - 10 \\ &= 2.4948177 + 9.7863502 - 10 \\ &= 2.2811679,\end{aligned}$$

and so from the tables $a = 191.0592$.

$$(2) \ b = c \cos A.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \log b &= \log c + L \cos A - 10 \\ &= 2.4948177 + 9.8983383 - 10 \\ &= 2.3931560,\end{aligned}$$

and so from the tables $b = 247.2612.$

(3) B is of course the complement of A, and so $B = 52^\circ 18' 24''.$

Example 2.—Solve a right-angled triangle in which $a = 71.829$, $b = 80.918$ (C is the right angle).

(1) With the help of tables, we find

$$\begin{aligned}\log 71.829 &= 1.8562998, \\ \log 80.918 &= 1.9080451.\end{aligned}$$

Then $\tan A = \frac{a}{b},$

so,
$$\begin{aligned}L \tan A &= \log a - \log b + 10 \\ &= .8562998 - .9080451 + 10 \\ &= 9.9482547.\end{aligned}$$

Whence from tables, which give $L \tan 41^\circ 35'$ and $L \tan 41^\circ 36'$, we calculate A to be $41^\circ 35' 40.9''.$

(2) B, being the complement of A, is $48^\circ 24' 19.1''.$

(3) From tables, we calculate

$$L \sin 41^\circ 35' 40.9'' = 9.8220745.$$

Then $c = \frac{a}{\sin A},$

so,
$$\begin{aligned}\log c &= \log a - L \sin A + 10 \\ &= 1.8562998 - 9.8220745 + 10 \\ &= 2.0342253\end{aligned}$$

Whence we find $c = 108.1995.$

136. When two sides are given, whose ratio can be easily calculated, we can solve the triangle, without logarithms, by the use of tables of the natural values of the trigonometrical ratios (see § 127).

Example.—Solve a triangle, right-angled at C, in which $c = 4$, $a = 3.4682.$

(1) Here

$$\sin A = \frac{a}{c} = \frac{3.4682}{4} = .86705,$$

and from the tables of natural sines which give $\sin 60^\circ 7' = .8670417$ and $\sin 60^\circ 8' = .8671866$, we calculate $.86705$ to be the sine of $60^\circ 7' 3.4''$.

$$\therefore A = 60^\circ 7' 3.4''.$$

(2) We find $\cos 60^\circ 7' 3.4'' = .49822$.

$$\therefore b = c \cos A = 4 \times .49822 = 1.99288.$$

(3) B (the complement of A) = $29^\circ 52' 56.6''$.**EXAMPLES XXIII (a).**

Find in a triangle, right-angled at C,

(1) the other parts when $c = 16\sqrt{3}$, $b = 24$.(2) the other sides when $c = 18$, $A = 15^\circ$.(3) the angles when $a = 4.72518$, $c = 6$;

given

$$\sin 51^\circ 58' = .7876524,$$

$$\sin 51^\circ 57' = .7874732.$$

(4) a and c when $b = 12.73$, $A = 42^\circ$;

given

$$L \tan 42^\circ = 9.9544374$$

$$\log 11.4621 = 1.0592658$$

$$L \sin 42^\circ = 9.8255109$$

$$\log 1.7129 = .2337320$$

$$\log 12.73 = 1.1048284$$

$$\log 1.7130 = .2337574$$

(5) The angles when $a = 12.487$, $b = 7.9824$;

given

$$\log 12.487 = 1.0964581$$

$$L \tan 57^\circ 25' = 10.1944197$$

$$\log 7.982 = .9021117$$

$$L \tan 57^\circ 24' = 10.1941413$$

(6) b when $a = 83.45$, $c = 217.54$;

given

$$\log 300.99 = 2.4785521$$

$$\log 200.9 = 2.3029799$$

$$\log 134.09 = 2.1273964$$

$$\log 200.89 = 2.3029583$$

What additional logarithms must be given in the following cases :—

$$(7) \ c = 247.85, \ B = 71^\circ 24',$$

$$\log 247.85 = 2.3941889$$

$$L \sin 71^\circ 24' = 9.9767022$$

$$L \cos 71^\circ 24' = 9.5037353,$$

find a and b .

$$(8) \ \log a = 3.5965971$$

$$L \sin A = 9.7692187$$

$$L \sin B = 9.9079576,$$

find b and c .

137. In the general solution of triangles, not right-angled, four cases will present themselves. We may be given—

- (1) one side and two angles ;
- (2) two sides and the angle included by them ;
- (3) three sides ;
- (4) two sides and an angle opposite to one of them.

138. I. Given the side c , and two angles A and B , find C , a , and b .

$C = 180^\circ - (A + B)$, and is therefore also known.

$$\text{Now} \quad \frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}. \quad (\S \ 128.)$$

\therefore (1) $a = \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C}$, whence, if the calculations are simple, we at once find a ; or taking logarithms

$$\log a = \log c + L \sin A - L \sin C,$$

$$\text{and (2)} \quad b = \frac{c \sin B}{\sin C}.$$

$$\text{or,} \quad \log b = \log c + L \sin B - L \sin C.$$

\therefore C , a , and b are expressed in terms of the known quantities.

Example.—Given

$$c = 4315.74,$$

$$B = 63^\circ 21' 58'',$$

$$C = 51^\circ 37' 24'',$$

find A , a , and b .

Since $A = 180^\circ - B - C$, we find at once that $A = 65^\circ 0' 38''$, and by calculation from tables, we find

$$\begin{aligned}\log 4315.74 &= 3.6350552, \\ L \sin B &= L \sin 63^\circ 21' 58'' = 9.9512837, \\ L \sin C &= L \sin 51^\circ 37' 24'' = 9.8942863, \\ L \sin A &= L \sin 65^\circ 0' 38'' = 9.9573130.\end{aligned}$$

Then (1) $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$, or $a = \frac{c \sin A}{\sin C}$.

$$\therefore \log a = \log c + L \sin A - L \sin C.$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3.6350552 \\ + 9.9573130 \\ \hline 13.5923682 \\ - 9.8942863 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\log a = 3.6980819$$

and so from tables $a = 4989.78$.

(2) Similarly $\log b = \log c + L \sin B - L \sin C$.

$$\begin{array}{r} 3.6350552 \\ + 9.9512837 \\ \hline 13.5863389 \\ - 9.8942863 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\log b = 3.6920526$$

and so from tables $b = 4921.01$.

EXAMPLES XXIII (b).

- (1) $A = 30^\circ$, $B = 45^\circ$, $a = 6\sqrt{2}$, find b and C .
- (2) $B = 60^\circ$, $C = 75^\circ$, $b = 2\sqrt{3}$, find a , c , and A .
- (3) $A = 23^\circ 35'$, $B = 120^\circ$, $a = 8$, find b and C .
Given $\sin 23^\circ 35' = .4$.
- (4) $C = 64^\circ 10'$, $A = 30^\circ$, $c = 18$, find a and B .
Given $\sin 64^\circ 10' = .9$.

(5) $B = 45^\circ$, $C = 10^\circ$, $a = 200$, find b .

Given $L \sin 55^\circ = 9.9133645$, $\log 1.7264 = .2371414$,
 $\log 2 = .3010300$, $\log 1.7265 = .2371666$,

(6) $B = 29^\circ 17'$, $C = 135^\circ$, $a = 123$, find c .

ven

$\log 123 = 2.0899051$, $\log 3211 = 3.5066403$,
 $\log 2 = .3010300$, $\text{diff. for } 1 = 1352$,
 $L \sin 15^\circ 43' = 9.4327777$.

(7) $B = 26^\circ 30'$, $C = 47^\circ 15'$, $a = 1652$, solve the triangle.

Given

$L \sin 73^\circ 45' = 9.9822938$, $\log 7678 = 3.8852481$,
 $L \sin 47^\circ 15' = 9.8658868$, $\text{diff.} = 57$,
 $L \sin 26^\circ 30' = 9.6495274$, $\log 12636 = 4.1016096$,
 $\log 1652 = 3.2180100$, $\text{diff.} = 344$.

(8) $A = 89^\circ 9' 24''$, $B = 54^\circ 33' 25''$, $a = 15236$, solve the triangle.

Given

$L \sin 89^\circ 9' = 9.9999522$, $\log 12414 = 4.0939116$,
 $L \sin 89^\circ 10' = 9.9999541$, $\log 90179 = 4.9551054$,
 $L \sin B = 9.9109936$, $\log 9018 = 3.9551102$.
 $L \sin (A + B) = 9.7721909$,
 $\log 15236 = 4.1828710$,

(9) Two angles and the adjacent side of a triangle are

$\gamma - \alpha$, $\alpha - \beta$, and $a \{ \cos (\alpha + \beta - \gamma) - \cos (\alpha - \beta + \gamma) \}$;
 find the other sides and angle.

139. II. Given the sides b , c , and the angle A , find the angles B , C , and the side a .

Two methods of solution are applicable—

a. When the calculations are simple ones we can find a from the formula,

$$a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A,$$

and then find B or C from the relations $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C}$.

But the cosine formula is not suitable for logarithmic calculation, and so,

β . Generally, we proceed as follows:—

$$\text{Since} \quad \frac{\sin B}{\sin C} = \frac{b}{c} \quad \dots \quad (1)$$

we have, subtracting unity from each side of (1),

$$\frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin C} = \frac{b - c}{c};$$

similarly adding unity to each side of (1),

$$\frac{\sin B + \sin C}{\sin C} = \frac{b + c}{c}.$$

$$\text{By division,} \quad \frac{\sin B - \sin C}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{b - c}{b + c},$$

$$\text{or,} \quad \frac{2 \sin \frac{B - C}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{B + C}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{B - C}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{B + C}{2}} = \frac{b - c}{b + c},$$

$$\text{or,} \quad \frac{\tan \frac{B - C}{2}}{\tan \frac{B + C}{2}} = \frac{b - c}{b + c}.$$

$$\text{Hence} \quad \tan \frac{B - C}{2} = \frac{b - c}{b + c} \cdot \tan \frac{B + C}{2},$$

$$\text{or,} \quad \tan \frac{B - C}{2} = \frac{b - c}{b + c} \cot \frac{A}{2} \quad \dots \quad (2)$$

From (2) $\tan \frac{B - C}{2}$ can be found in terms of the known quantities, b , c , and A ; therefore $\frac{B - C}{2}$ is known. And $\frac{B + C}{2}$ is known since $B + C = 180^\circ - A$; therefore B and C are known.

To find a we can use the formula,

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} \quad \therefore a = b \frac{\sin A}{\sin B} \quad \dots \quad (3)$$

Taking logarithms of (2) and (3) we obtain

$$L \tan \frac{B-C}{2} = \log(b-c) - \log(b+c) + L \cot \frac{A}{2} \quad (2')$$

$$\log a = \log b + L \sin A - L \sin B \quad (3')$$

Note.—The following method is sometimes adopted to find a :—

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C} = \frac{b+c}{\sin B + \sin C};$$

$$\therefore a = (b+c) \frac{\sin A}{\sin B + \sin C} = \frac{(b+c) \cdot 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{A}{2}}{2 \sin \frac{B+C}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}$$

$$\text{But} \quad \sin \frac{B+C}{2} = \cos \frac{A}{2};$$

$$\therefore a = \frac{(b+c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B-C}{2}},$$

$$\text{or} \quad \log a = \log(b+c) + L \sin \frac{A}{2} - L \cos \frac{B-C}{2}.$$

Example a.—Given $a = 2\sqrt{3}$, $b = 3 + \sqrt{3}$, $C = 60^\circ$, solve the triangle.

Here

$$\begin{aligned} c^2 &= a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C \\ &= 12 + 12 + 6\sqrt{3} - 2\sqrt{3}(3 + \sqrt{3}) \quad [\text{since } 2 \cos 60^\circ = 1] \\ &= 12 + 12 + 6\sqrt{3} - 6\sqrt{3} - 6 \\ &= 18. \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore c = 3\sqrt{2}.$$

$$\text{And} \quad \sin A = \frac{a \sin C}{c} = \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3\sqrt{2}} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$\therefore A = 45^\circ.$$

$$\text{And} \quad B = (180^\circ - A - C).$$

$$\therefore B = 75^\circ.$$

Example β .—Given $A = 56^\circ 15' 47.5''$, $b = 55634.02$ ft., $c = 35388.92$ ft., solve the triangle.

(1) With the help of tables we calculate—

$$\log (b - c) = \log 20245.1 = 4.3063200,$$

$$\log (b + c) = \log 91022.94 = 4.9591509,$$

$$L \cot \frac{A}{2} = L \cot 28^\circ 7' 53.75'' = 10.2719229.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore L \tan \frac{B - C}{2} &= L \cot \frac{A}{2} + \log (b - c) - \log (b + c) \text{ becomes} \\ &= 10.2719229 + 4.30632 - 4.9591509 \\ &= 9.619092. \end{aligned}$$

From tables we find this to be the value of

$$L \tan 22^\circ 35' 14.1''.$$

$$\therefore \frac{B - C}{2} = 22^\circ 35' 14.1''$$

$$\text{also, } \frac{B + C}{2} = 90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}; \therefore \frac{B + C}{2} = 61^\circ 52' 6.25''$$

$$\underline{B = 84^\circ 27' 20.35''}$$

$$\underline{C = 39^\circ 16' 52.15''}$$

(2) To find a we use the formula,

$$a = \frac{b \sin A}{\sin B},$$

$$\text{or else, } a = \frac{(b + c) \sin \frac{A}{2}}{\cos \frac{B - C}{2}}.$$

Taking the latter, we calculate from tables—

$$L \sin \frac{A}{2} = 9.6734800,$$

$$L \cos \frac{B - C}{2} = 9.9653408,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{whence } \log a &= \log(b+c) + L \sin \frac{A}{2} - L \cos \frac{B-C}{2} \\
 &= 4.9591509 + 9.6734800 - 9.9653408 \\
 &= 4.6672901.
 \end{aligned}$$

So we find $a = 46482.57$.

EXAMPLES XXIII (c).

(1) If $a = 3$, $b = 8$, $C = 60^\circ$, find c .

(2) $a = \sqrt{3} + 1$, $b = \sqrt{3} - 1$, $C = 60^\circ$, solve the triangle.

(3) Two sides of a triangle are 5 and 6 feet, and the included angle is $53^\circ 8'$, solve the triangle.

Given $\tan 26^\circ 34' = \frac{1}{2}$; $\tan 10^\circ 18' = .182$.

(4) $b = 12$, $c = 6$, $A = 70^\circ$, find B and C .

Given

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cot 35^\circ &= 1.428148, & \tan 25^\circ 27' &= .4759048, \\
 & & \tan 25^\circ 28'' &= .4762616.
 \end{aligned}$$

(5) $c = 60$, $a = 48$, $B = 54^\circ 36' 24''$, find the other angles.

Given

$$\begin{aligned}
 \cot 27^\circ 18' &= 1.9374645, & \tan 12^\circ 8' &= .2149900, \\
 \cot 27^\circ 19' &= 1.9360825, & \tan 12^\circ 9' &= .2152944.
 \end{aligned}$$

(6) $b = 128.5$, $c = 27$, $A = 25^\circ 30'$, find the other angles.

Given

$$\begin{aligned}
 \log 2.03 &= .3074960, & L \tan 70^\circ 52' &= 10.4597547, \\
 \log 3.11 &= .4927604, & \text{diff. for } 1' &= 4082, \\
 L \cot 12^\circ 45' &= 10.6453598.
 \end{aligned}$$

(7) $a = 43$ ft., $b = 11$ ft., $C = 44^\circ$, find A and B .

Given

$$\begin{aligned}
 \log 2 &= .3010300, & L \tan 55^\circ 42' &= 10.1661177, \\
 \log 3 &= .4771213, & L \tan 55^\circ 43' &= 10.1663891, \\
 L \cot 22^\circ &= 10.3935904.
 \end{aligned}$$

(8) $b = 14$, $c = 11$, $A = 60^\circ$, solve the triangle.

Given $\left. \begin{array}{l} \log 2 \\ \log 3 \end{array} \right\}$ as above, $\log 1.2767 = .10609$

$$L \tan 11^\circ 44' = 9.3174299, \quad L \cos 11^\circ 44' = 9.9908291,$$

$$L \tan 11^\circ 45' = 9.3180640, \quad L \cos 11^\circ 45' = 9.9908029.$$

(9) $b = 131$, $c = 72$, $A = 40^\circ$, find B and C .

Given

$$\log 5.9 = .7708520, \quad L \tan 38^\circ 36' = 9.9021604,$$

$$\log 2.03 = .3074960, \quad \text{diff. for } 1' = 2591,$$

$$L \cot 20^\circ = 10.4389341.$$

(10) $a = 284$, $b = 482$, $C = 37^\circ$, solve the triangle.

$$\text{Given } \log 198 = 2.2966652, \quad L \tan 37^\circ 41' = 9.8878554,$$

$$\log 766 = 2.8842288, \quad L \tan 37^\circ 42' = 9.8881165,$$

$$L \cot 18^\circ 30' = 10.4754801, \quad \log 284 = 2.4533183,$$

$$L \sin 33^\circ 48' 46'' = 9.7455503, \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \log 307.06 = 2.4872232, \\ \text{diff.} = 141. \end{array} \right.$$

$$L \sin 37^\circ = 9.7794630, \quad \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{diff.} = 141. \end{array} \right.$$

140. III. Given the sides, a , b , c , find the angles.

(α) When the calculations are simple we can use the formula $\cos A = \frac{b^2 + c^2 - a^2}{2bc}$, and either of the two similar ones as in § 132.

(β) When the triangle has to be worked by logarithms, we can use any of the formulæ for finding the half-angles, which are all well adapted for logarithmic calculations.

For example, from

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}},$$

we deduce at once

$$\log \tan \frac{A}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \{ \log (s-b) + \log (s-c) - \log s - \log (s-a) \};$$

or,

$$L \tan \frac{A}{2} = 10 + \frac{1}{2} \{ \log (s-b) + \log (s-c) - \log s - \log (s-a) \}.$$

Examples.—Given $a = 229.464$,
 $b = 152.976$,
 $c = 127.48$,

solve the triangle.

Here we find $s = \frac{a + b + c}{2} = 254.96$.

From tables we get—

$$\begin{aligned}\log s &= \log 254.96 = 2.4064721, \\ \log (s-a) &= \log 25.496 = 1.4064721, \\ \log (s-b) &= \log 101.984 = 2.0085321, \\ \log (s-c) &= \log 127.48 = 2.1054421.\end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}L \tan \frac{A}{2} &= 10 + \frac{1}{2} \{ \log (s-b) + \log (s-c) - \log s - \log (s-a) \}, \\ &= 10 + \frac{1}{2} \{ 4.1139742 - 3.8129442 \}, \\ &= 10.1505150.\end{aligned}$$

And so from tables, we calculate

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{A}{2} &= 54^{\circ} 44' 8.2'', \\ A &= 109^{\circ} 28' 16.4''.\end{aligned}$$

Similarly,

$$\begin{aligned}L \tan \frac{B}{2} &= 10 + \frac{1}{2} \{ \log (s-c) + \log (s-a) - \log s - \log (s-b) \}, \\ &= 10 + \frac{1}{2} \{ 3.5119142 - 4.4150042 \}, \\ &= 10 - .4515450 = 9.5484550,\end{aligned}$$

and so from tables

$$\frac{B}{2} = 19^{\circ} 28' 16.4'',$$

$$B = 38^{\circ} 56' 32.8''.$$

$$\therefore C = (180^{\circ} - A - B) = 31^{\circ} 35' 10.8''.$$

EXAMPLES XXIII (d).

(1) $a = 5$, $b = 7$, $c = 8$, find B.

(2) $a = 13$, $b = 5\sqrt{2}$, $c = 17$, find A.

(3) The sides of a triangle are a feet, b feet, and $\sqrt{a^2 + ab + b^2}$ feet in length, find the greatest angle.

(4) $a = 3$, $b = 6$, $c = 7$, find the smallest angle.

Given $\cos 25^\circ 12' = .9048271$,

$$\cos 25^\circ 13' = .9047032.$$

(5) $a = 13$, $b = 40$, $c = 45$, find the angles.

Given

$$\tan 29^\circ 46' = \frac{4}{7}, \tan 52^\circ 6' = \frac{9}{7},$$

(6) $a = 32$, $b = 40$, $c = 66$, find the greatest angle.

Given

$$\log 207 = 2.3159703,$$

$$L \tan 23^\circ 42' = 9.6424342,$$

$$\log 1073 = 3.0305997,$$

$$L \tan 23^\circ 43' = 9.6427773.$$

(7) $a = 131$, $b = 106$, $c = 75$, find A.

Given

$$\log 2 = .3010300,$$

$$L \tan 45^\circ 32' = 10.0080857,$$

$$\log 3 = .4771213,$$

$$L \tan 45^\circ 33' = 10.0083384,$$

$$\log 13 = 1.1139434.$$

(8) $a = 4$, $b = 5$, $c = 6$, find B.

Given

$$\log 2 = .30103,$$

$$L \cos 27^\circ 53' = 9.9464040,$$

$$L \cos 27^\circ 54' = 9.9463371.$$

(9) $a = 60$, $b = 160$, $c = 180$, find all the angles.

Given

$$\log 2 = .3010300,$$

$$L \tan 9^\circ 35' = 9.2274706,$$

$$\log 7 = .8450980,$$

$$\text{diff. for } 1' = 7689,$$

$$L \tan 30^\circ 36' = 9.7718801, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 2883.$$

(10) $a = 275.35$, $b = 189.28$, $c = 301.47$, find A.

Given

$$\log 38305 = 4.5832555,$$

$$\log 19377 = 4.2872865,$$

$$\log 10770 = 4.0322157,$$

$$\log 8158 = 3.9115837,$$

$$L \tan 31^\circ 45' = 9.7915635, \text{ diff. for } 1' = 2823.$$

141. IV. Given two sides a and b , and the angle A opposite to one of them; find B , C , and c .

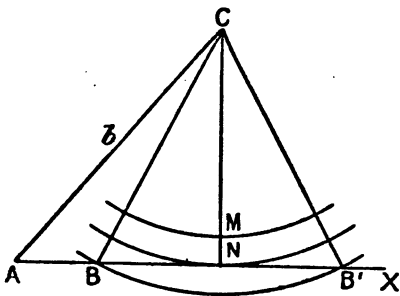
From $\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B}$ we have $\sin B = \frac{b \sin A}{a}$; but if $b \sin A$ is greater than a , $\sin B$ will be greater than unity, which is impossible; therefore, to make the solution possible, $b \sin A$ must either be equal to a or less than a .

(1) When $b \sin A = a$, $\sin B = 1 \therefore B = 90^\circ$.

(2) When $b \sin A < a$, $\sin B$ has a given value less than unity; but there are two angles less than 180° which have a given sine, one being the supplement* of the other: so there will be two values of B which will satisfy the given conditions. On this account IV. is called the **ambiguous case** in the solution of triangles.

When we find two values of B we shall of course find two of C , and then two of c from the formula $c = \frac{a \sin C}{\sin A}$.

142. We can also make this clear geometrically.



Let XAC be the given angle, AC a given side b . From C draw CN perpendicular to AX .

Then $CN = b \sin A$.

Let a be the other given side, then—

(α) If a is less than $CN (= CM)$ a circle described with CM as radius will not meet AX ; therefore the triangle will be impossible if $a < CN$, which is $b \sin A$.

(β) If a is equal to CN , a circle described with CN as radius, will just touch AX at N . Therefore if $a = b \sin A$,

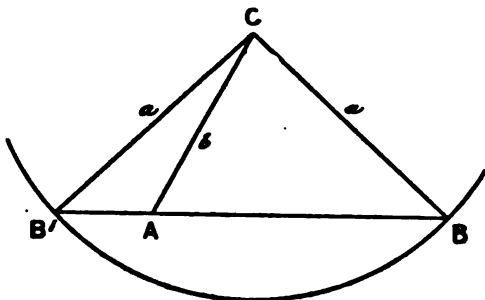
* See page 104, § 87.

only one triangle will be possible, which will have a right angle at N.

(γ) If a is greater than CN but less than b , a circle described with a as radius, will cut AX in two points, B and B' . We therefore have two triangles, CAB and CAB' , each having two sides equal to a and b respectively, and the angle opposite to a equal to A .

The angle $ABC = 180^\circ - CBB' = 180^\circ - CB'A$.

That is, the two values of B are supplementary.



(δ) If a is greater than b there is only one triangle, because in the triangle CAB' , although $CB' = a$, the angle opposite it is $180^\circ - A$.

143. Note.—The whole subject may be treated as follows:—

In any triangle $a^2 = b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos A$; if a , b , and A are known, this becomes a quadratic in c , namely,

$$c^2 - 2bc \cos A + b^2 - a^2 = 0.$$

Therefore from the Theory of Quadratics there will be two real values of c if

$$b^2 \cos^2 A > b^2 - a^2, \quad \text{or, } a^2 > b^2 \sin^2 A,$$

$$\text{or, } a > b \sin A;$$

two equal values of c if

$$a = b \sin A;$$

no real values of c if

$$a < b \sin A.$$

If c_1 and c_2 be the two real values, when there is ambiguity, we have at once from the Theory of Quadratic Equations—

$$c_1 + c_2 = 2b \cos A \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (1)$$

$$c_1 c_2 = b^2 - a^2 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (2)$$

Example.—In the ambiguous case, if c_1 and c_2 be the values of the third side, and $c_1^2 + c_1 c_2 + c_2^2 = a^2$, show that $A = 60^\circ$ or 120° .

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 \text{From (1)} & c_1^2 + 2 c_1 c_2 + c_2^2 = 4 b^2 \cos^2 A & \\
 \text{and we have given} & \underline{c_1^2 + c_1 c_2 + c_2^2 = a^2} & \\
 \text{subtracting} & c_1 c_2 = 4 b^2 \cos^2 A - a^2 & \\
 \text{Therefore from (2)} & b^2 - a^2 = 4 b^2 \cos^2 A - a^2, & \\
 & \therefore \cos^2 A = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \therefore \cos A = \pm \frac{1}{2}, & \\
 & \text{or, } A = 60^\circ \text{ or } 120^\circ. &
 \end{array}$$

EXAMPLES XXIII (e).

[Where there is ambiguity always give both solutions in full.]

(1) $a = 2$, $b = \sqrt{6}$, $A = 45^\circ$; solve the triangle.

(2) $b = 3$, $c = 3\sqrt{2}$, $B = 30^\circ$; solve the triangle.

(3) $b = 145$, $a = 178$, $A = 41^\circ 10'$; find B and C.

Given

$$\log 178 = 2.2511513, \quad L \sin 41^\circ 10' = 9.8183919,$$

$$\log 145 = 2.1613680, \quad L \sin 32^\circ 21' 54'' = 9.7286086.$$

(4) $a = 8$, $b = 7$, $A = 120^\circ$; find B and C.

$$\text{Given } \log 2 = .3010300, \quad L \sin 49^\circ 16' = 9.8795287,$$

$$\log 3 = .4771213, \quad L \sin 49^\circ 17' = 9.8796375,$$

$$\log 7 = .8450980.$$

(5) $c = 320$, $a = 468$, $C = 32^\circ 15'$; find B.

$$\text{Given } \log 2 \text{ and } \log 3, \quad L \sin 32^\circ 15' = 9.7272276,$$

$$\log 13 = 1.1139434, \quad L \sin 51^\circ 18' = 9.8923236.$$

(6) If in the preceding question the values of c and a be interchanged, find A and B; given in addition

$$L \sin 21^\circ 23' = 9.5621316.$$

(7) $a = 250$, $b = 240$, $A = 72^\circ 4' 48''$; find the other angles.

$$\log 2.5 = .3979400, \quad L \sin 72^\circ 4' = 9.9783702,$$

$$\log 2.4 = .3802112, \quad L \sin 72^\circ 5' = 9.9784111,$$

$$L \sin 65^\circ 59' = 9.9606739.$$

(8) Show that the difference between the two values of c , when a , b , and A are given, is $2 \sqrt{a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A}$.

(9) If the given angle A be 45° and c_1 and c_2 , the two values of the ambiguous side, show that the cosine of the angle between the two positions of a is $\frac{2 c_1 c_2}{c_1^2 + c_2^2}$.

(10) Given a , b , and A , if c_1 , c_2 , be the two values of the third side, and B_1 , B_2 , the angles opposite the side b , show that $(c_1 - c_2) \cot A = c_1 \cot B_1 - c_2 \cot B_2$.

CHAPTER XXIV.

MEASUREMENT OF HEIGHTS AND DISTANCES.

144. In Chapter VII. we gave some easy examples on practical measurements. The principles established in the later chapters enable us to solve more complicated problems, and the calculations required can often be simplified by the help of logarithms.

As before, no definite rules for solution can be laid down, but we shall divide the subject into three sections, giving a characteristic example in each case.

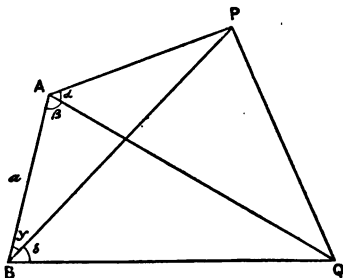
A. Measurements all in the same plane.

145. The calculations can often be made from right-angled triangles; if not, the formula which we should always try to apply is,

$$\frac{a}{\sin A} = \frac{b}{\sin B} = \frac{c}{\sin C},$$

as it is simple and easily expressed in logarithmic form.

Example.—Find the distance of each of two inaccessible forts from a certain point.



Let A be the given point, P and Q the forts. Measure off a distance $AB = a$ in any direction in the same plane as A, P,

and Q. Then measure the angles P A Q (α), B A Q (β), at A, and A B P (γ), P B Q (δ), at B.

Then in the triangle P A B we have,

$$\frac{A P}{\sin A B P} = \frac{A B}{\sin A P B},$$

or
$$\frac{A P}{\sin \gamma} = \frac{a}{\sin (180^\circ - \alpha - \beta - \gamma)}.$$

$$\therefore A P = \frac{a \sin \gamma}{\sin (\alpha + \beta + \gamma)}.$$

Similarly, in the triangle A B Q,

$$\frac{A Q}{\sin A B Q} = \frac{A B}{\sin A Q B},$$

or
$$\frac{A Q}{\sin (\gamma + \delta)} = \frac{a}{\sin (180^\circ - \beta - \gamma - \delta)}.$$

$$\therefore A Q = \frac{a \sin (\gamma + \delta)}{\sin (\beta + \gamma + \delta)}.$$

Suppose we have measured A B to be 200 yards, and the angles

$$\alpha = 42^\circ 27', \beta = 58^\circ 13', \gamma = 32^\circ 19', \delta = 43^\circ 54';$$

then $\log A P = \log 200 + L \sin 32^\circ 19' - L \sin 47^\circ 1'$
[$\sin 132^\circ 59' = \sin 47^\circ 1'$]

$$= 2.3010300 + 9.7280275 - 9.8642452$$

(from tables)

$$= 2.1648123.$$

Whence **A P = 146.16 yards** (from tables).

$$\text{Also } \log A Q = \log 200 + L \sin 76^\circ 13' - L \sin 45^\circ 34'$$

$$= 2.30103 + 9.9873103 - 9.8537381$$

(from tables)

$$= 2.4346022.$$

Whence **A Q = 272.02 yards.**

EXAMPLES XXIV (a).

(1) A man walking towards a church observes the nave to be 30° in elevation, and the spire behind it 45° . After walking 75 feet further, he sees the nave hide the spire at an elevation of 60° . Find the height of both nave and spire.

(2) From the end of a pier, 300 yards long and at right angles to the shore, a vessel is observed in direction E.S.E., and from the shore end of the pier it lies in direction S.E. The shore runs E.N.E and W.S.W. Find the distance of the vessel from the shore.

(3) The topmost stone of a tower 201 feet high is one foot thick. Show that it subtends an angle of $6'$ at a place on the ground 100 feet from the foot of the tower; having given
 $\tan 63^\circ 27' = 2, \quad \tan 63^\circ 33' = 2.01.$

(4) A man who is walking on a level plain towards a tower observes at a certain point that the elevation of the top of the tower is 10° , and, after going 50 yards nearer to the tower, that the elevation is 15° .

Having given

$$L \sin 15^\circ = 9.4129962, \quad \log 25.783 = 1.4113334,$$

$$L \cos 5^\circ = 9.9983442, \quad \log 25.784 = 1.4113503,$$

find the height of the tower in yards to four places of decimals.

(5) Two objects, A and B, were observed from a ship to be at the same instant in a line with a bearing N. 15° E. The ship then sailed N.W. for 5 miles, when it was observed that A bore E., and B N.E. Find the distance between A and B.

(6) At a point a feet from the foot of a tower of height h standing on a horizontal plane, the angle subtended by the tower is equal to that subtended by its spire. Show that the height of the spire is $\frac{a^2 + h^2}{a^2 - h^2} \cdot h$.

(7) A person standing on the bank of a river observes that the top of a tower on the edge of the opposite side subtends an angle of 55° with a horizontal line drawn through his eye. Receding backwards 30 feet, he then finds it to subtend an angle of 48° . Find the breadth of the river.

$$L \sin 7^\circ = 9.08589, \quad \log 3 = .47712,$$

$$L \sin 35^\circ = 9.75859, \quad \log 1.0493 = .02089.$$

$$L \sin 48^\circ = 9.87107,$$

(8) A person at a distance a from a tower, which stands on a horizontal plane, observes that the angle of elevation (α) of its highest point is the complement of that of the top of a flagstaff on the top of it. Show that the length of the flagstaff is $2 a \cot 2 \alpha$.

(9) The top mast of a yacht is seen from a point on the deck to subtend the same angle A that the part of the mast below it does. Shew that if the top mast be a feet high, the part below it is $a \cos 2 A$.

(10) A tower stands on a horizontal plane, and two observers at a known distance (c) apart on either side of it, observe its elevations to be α and β . Shew that the height of the tower is $c \sin \alpha \sin \beta \operatorname{cosec} (\alpha + \beta)$.

(11) In the previous question, if $c = 100$ yards, $\alpha = 46^\circ 51'$, $\beta = 57^\circ 34'$, find h , having given

$$L \sin 46^\circ 51' = 9.8630644, \quad L \sin 57^\circ 34' = 9.9263507,$$

$$L \sec 14^\circ 25' = 10.0138955,$$

$$\log 6357 = 3.8032522, \quad \log 6358 = 3.8033205.$$

(12) A man walking along a straight road running in a direction 30° east of north, observes that he is due south of a certain house. A mile farther on he is due east of it, and a church on the opposite side of the road is N.E. of him. Three miles farther on he is due north of the church. Find the distance between the house and the church, and the angle which the line joining them makes with the road. Given $\sin 23^\circ 8' = .3928$.

(13) A man standing between two towers, 200 feet from the base of the higher, which is 90 feet high, observes their altitudes to be the same. He walks 70 feet nearer to the shorter tower, and now he finds that the altitude of one is double that of the other. Find the actual height of the second tower, and his original distance from it.

(14) The captain of a ship observes a lighthouse in a direction making an angle of $47^\circ 30'$ with that in which he is sailing; continuing in the same course for a mile he then observes the angle to be 55° . Determine at what distance he will pass the lighthouse.

Given

$$L \sin 55^\circ = 9.9133645,$$

$$L \sin 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ = 9.1156977,$$

$$L \sin 47\frac{1}{2}^\circ = 9.8676309,$$

$$\log 4.627 = .6652977.$$

(15) A man climbs a mountain. From A to B the slope is 30° , from B to C 15° , from C to the summit 75° . He measures

$AB = 2000$ feet, $BC = 2500$ feet. The rest is too rough to be measured, but he sees from the summit A and B in one straight line. Find the height of the mountain correct to a foot.

(16) DE is a pillar on a horizontal plane. $ABCD$ is a straight line in the plane. The height of the pillar subtends an angle θ at A , 2θ at B , and 3θ at C . If $AB = 50$ feet, and $BC = 20$ feet, find the height of the pillar, and the distance CD .

(17) AB is a horizontal line of length 400 yards; from a point in AB a balloon ascends vertically, and after a certain time its altitude is taken simultaneously at A and B . At A it is $64^\circ 15'$, and at B $48^\circ 20'$. Find the height of the balloon when observations are taken.

Given

$$\begin{aligned} \log 2 &= \cdot 3010300, & L \sin 64^\circ 15' &= 9.9545793, \\ \log 2.29149 &= \cdot 4646213, & L \sin 48^\circ 20' &= 9.8733352, \\ & & L \sin 67^\circ 25' &= 9.9653532. \end{aligned}$$

(18) The sides of a rectangle $ABCD$ are a and b ($AB = a$). A person sees C, D in a line with each other, and AB, AD subtending the same angle. He then walks in a straight line till he sees A, C in a line, and he then finds himself at a distance c from C . Find the angle that his direction of walking makes with CD , and show that it is a right angle if $ac = \sqrt{a^4 - b^4}$.

(19) A lighthouse was observed by a ship at sea to bear S.E.; after the ship had sailed N.E. for six miles the lighthouse was seen to bear $27^\circ 30'$ E. of S.; find the distance of the lighthouse at each moment of observation.

$$\begin{aligned} \log 2 &= \cdot 30103, & L \sin 17^\circ 30' &= 9.4781418, \\ \log 3 &= \cdot 4771213, & L \tan 17^\circ 30' &= 9.4987223, \\ & \log 19.953 &= 1.3000095, \\ & \log 19.029 &= 1.2794160, \\ & \log 19.030 &= 1.2794388. \end{aligned}$$

(20) To find the length of an inaccessible wall an observer placed himself due south of one end of the wall, and then due west of the other end, in such positions that the angle θ which the wall subtended at the two positions was the same. The distance apart of the two stations being a , shew that the length of the wall was $a \tan \theta$.

(21) A hill slopes at an angle θ to the horizon; on the top of it stands a tower, from the foot of which an observer walks a

distance ($= a$ yards), and the tower subtends at his eye an angle (α); he then proceeds b yards further and the angle subtended by the tower is β . Prove that

$$\frac{\cos(\alpha + \theta)}{a \sin \alpha} = \frac{\cos(\beta + \theta)}{(a + b) \sin \beta}.$$

(22) A B, C D are two towers in the same horizontal plane. The height of A B is h , the elevation of D at A is α , at B is β .

Show that the height of C D is $\frac{h \sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin(\alpha - \beta)}$.

(23) In the last question, if $h = 80$, $\alpha = 30^\circ$, $\beta = 20^\circ 15'$, find C D.

Given $\log 2 = .30103$, $\log 221.59 = 2.3455502$,

$L \cos 20^\circ 15' = 9.9722914$, $\log 221.6 = 2.3455798$,

$L \sin 9^\circ 45' = 9.2287839$.

(24) A ship sailing due south passes two lighthouses, and a man on board observes that the greatest angle subtended at his eye by the lights is 60° . Half-an-hour afterwards the lights appear both N.W. of the ship. Find the rate at which the ship is sailing, it being known that the lights are at a distance $2\sqrt{3}$ miles from each other.

(25) A round tower stands on an island in a lake. A B are two points on the land such that A B is a feet, and points directly to the middle of the tower. At A and B the base of the tower subtends angles 2α and 2β respectively. Prove that the diameter of the tower is $\frac{2a \sin \alpha \sin \beta}{\sin \beta - \sin \alpha}$.

(26) A straight flagstaff, leaning due east, is found to subtend an angle α at a point, in the plain on which it stands, a yards west of the base. At a point b yards east of the base the flagstaff subtends an angle β . Find at what angle it leans.

(27) From each of two ships a mile apart the angle is observed which is subtended by the other ship and a beacon on shore; these angles are found to be $52^\circ 25' 15''$ and $75^\circ 9' 30''$ respectively.

Having given

$L \sin 75^\circ 9' 30'' = 9.9852635$, $\log 1.2197 = .0862530$,

$L \sin 52^\circ 25' 15'' = 9.8990055$, $\log 1.2198 = .0862886$,

find the distances of the beacon from each of the ships, one distance exact, and the other to five places of decimals.

(28) A man observes the angles of elevation of the top of a tower to be α and β respectively, as seen from two points A and B, situated in a line with the foot of the tower, and at a distance c from each other. He notices also that a flagstaff on the tower subtends equal angles at A and B. Find the height of the flagstaff.

(29) A person notices two objects in a straight line due east. After walking a distance a due north, he observes that the objects subtend an angle α at his eye; and after walking a further distance a , an angle β . Prove that the distance between the objects is $\frac{3a \tan \alpha \tan \beta}{2 \tan \alpha - \tan \beta}$.

(30) A tower stands on a mound, which is inclined at an angle of 15° to the horizon. An observer starts from A on the level plain, where the angle of elevation of the top of the tower is 30° , and walks a distance a to B, the foot of the mound; and then a distance b straight up the mound to C, where the angle of elevation above the slope of the mound is 45° . Find the height of the tower above the horizontal plane AB; and if $a = b\sqrt{2}$, show that C is half-way up the mound, and find the angle of elevation at B.

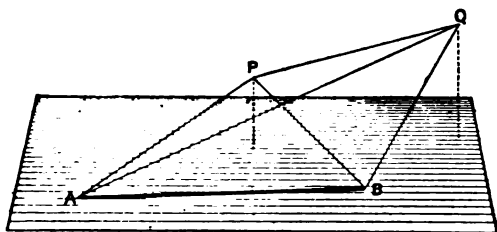
(31) The elevations of two mountains in the same line with the observer are $9^\circ 30'$ and $18^\circ 20'$; on his approaching 4 miles nearer they have both an elevation of 37° . Find the heights of the mountains in yards.

Given $\log 2 = .30103$,	$L \sin 9^\circ 30' = 9.2176092$,
$\log 11 = 1.0413927$,	$L \sin 18^\circ 20' = 9.4976824$,
$\log 1420 = 3.1522883$,	$L \sin 18^\circ 40' = 9.5052339$,
$\log 1420.1 = 3.1523189$,	$L \sin 27^\circ 30' = 9.6644056$,
$\log 4163.6 = 3.6194690$,	$L \sin 37^\circ = 9.7794630$,
$\log 4163.7 = 3.6194794$,	
$\log 1594.397 = 3.1802393$.	

B. Measurements in different planes.

146. The only additional difficulty in this case will be in drawing the figure so as to get a clear view of the problems involved.

Example.—To find the heights above a given point of two inaccessible mountains, and the distance between their summits.



Let P and Q be the two summits, A the given point.

Measure off a distance $AB = c$. Measure also the following angles:—

PAB, QAB, PAQ , at A,

(noticing that PAB is not equal to $QAB + PAQ$)

PBA, QBA at B.

Then (1) In the triangle PAB

Two angles PAB, PBA , and the adjacent side AB are known;

\therefore we can find AP .

(2) In the triangle QAB

Two angles QAB, QBA , and the side AB are known;

\therefore we can find AQ .

(3) In the triangle PAQ

PA, QA , and the included angle PAQ are known;

\therefore we can find PQ .

(4) Measuring the elevations of P and Q at A we have, if α and β be the angles,

Height of P = $AP \sin \alpha$. Height of Q = $AQ \sin \beta$.

EXAMPLES XXIV (b).

(1) The angular elevation of a tower at a place A due south of it is 30° ; at a place B, due west of A, and at a distance a from it, the elevation is 18° . Show that the height of the tower is

$$\frac{a}{\sqrt{2\sqrt{5} + 2}}.$$

(2) A regular pyramid stands on a square base; if b is the length of a side of the base, and a the angle this side makes with one of the edges, show that the height of the pyramid is

$$\frac{b}{2 \cos a} \cdot \sqrt{-\cos 2a}.$$

(3) Find the height in the last question if $a = 67^\circ$ and $b = 173.6$ ft.

Given $\log 2 = .3010300$

$$\log 173.6 = 2.2395497,$$

$$L \cos 67^\circ = 9.5918780,$$

$$\log 1851516 = 6.2675274,$$

$$L \cos 46^\circ = 9.8417713.$$

(4) If AD be drawn perpendicular to the plane of ABC, and DB, DC be joined, show that

$$\sin DCB \cdot \sin DBA = \sin DCA \cdot \sin DBC.$$

(5) Being on a river, and observing a column on the bank, I find the angle of elevation of its top to be C; and the angle subtended by its top and a small island down the river to be A. After sailing past the column to this island, a distance of a yards, I find the angle subtended by the top and my former position to

be B. Show that the height of the column is $\frac{a \sin B \sin C}{\sin (A + B)}.$

(6) In the last question if $a = 480$ yds, $A = 47^\circ 25'$, $B = 18^\circ 30'$, $C = 30^\circ$, find the height.

Given

$$\log 2 = .3010300,$$

$$L \sin 18^\circ 30' = 9.5014764,$$

$$\log 3 = .4771213,$$

$$L \sin 65^\circ 55' = 9.9604484,$$

$$\log 8.3414 = .9212393.$$

(7) The angular elevation of a tower at a place due south of it is 45° , and at another place 200 yards due west of the former

the elevation is 15° . Show that the height of the tower is $300(3^{\frac{1}{2}} - 3^{-\frac{1}{2}})$ feet.

(8) A person observes the angular elevation of a balloon due east of him to be 45° . He then travels N.E. while the balloon moves south horizontally until he sees it due south of him, when its angular elevation is $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$. Show that he and the balloon have passed over equal distances.

(9) The angle of elevation of a tower, which stands due east of an observer is α . Another observer, who is due south of the first, finds that the bearing of the tower is β° east of north. Show that the secant of the angle which the distance between the observers subtends at the top of the tower is

$$\sqrt{\sin^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \alpha \operatorname{cosec}^2 \beta}.$$

(10) A man walking along a straight road observes that a certain point to the right of the road has an elevation of 30° , 500 yards further on it has an elevation of 45° , and 300 yards beyond that an elevation of 60° . Find its height.

(11) The angle of elevation of a balloon from a station due south of it is C ; from another station due west of the former its elevation is D . If a is the distance between the stations, and x the height of the balloon, show that

$$x^2 = \frac{a^2}{\cot^2 D - \cot^2 C}.$$

(12) In the last question if $a = 1$ mile, $C = 59^\circ 14'$, $D = 43^\circ 37'$, find x in yards.

Given

$$\log 1760 = 3.2455127, \quad \log 2036.33 = 3.3088484,$$

$$L \sin 59^\circ 14' = 9.9341234, \quad L \sin 102^\circ 51' = 9.9889849,$$

$$L \sin 43^\circ 37' = 9.8387422, \quad L \sin 15^\circ 37' = 9.4300750.$$

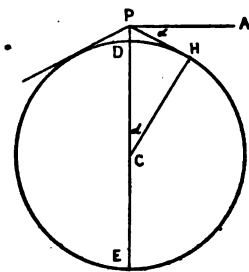
(13) A tree growing vertically on the side of a hill which rises due north at an inclination of 30° , had the upper part broken at 12 feet from the ground by a S.W. wind. If the part fell so that the top touched the ground at 40 feet from the bottom, show that the original height of the tree in feet is

$$12 + \sqrt{1744 - \frac{960}{\sqrt{7}}}.$$

C. Measurements which involve the "Dip of the Horizon."

147. Since the surface of the earth is not plane but spherical, it is obvious that an object on it will only be visible for a certain distance depending on its height, and conversely that at a certain height above the ground the visible horizon will be limited.

148. The angle of depression of the horizon, α in the figure, measured from a point above the earth's surface, is called the "dip of the horizon."



149. This angle is equal to the angle subtended at the centre of the earth by P the point of observation and H the limit of the horizon.

For $\angle APH =$ the complement of $\angle HPC = \angle PCH$.

150. Example.—To find DH or PH .

(1) Given α , and the earth's radius, we have

$$\frac{DH}{DC} = \text{circular measure of } \alpha;$$

$$\therefore DH \text{ is known.}$$

Thus if $\alpha = 9'$ and the earth's radius be 3990 miles, we have

$$\frac{DH}{DC} = \frac{9 \times \pi}{180 \times 60}.$$

$$DH = \frac{9 \times 22 \times 3990}{180 \times 60 \times 7} = 10.45 \text{ miles.}$$

(2) Given the height of P above the surface.

Imagine that a line through P and C meets the circumference at D and E. Then $PH^2 = PD \cdot PE$.

But PE may be taken equal to the diameter of the earth, since PD is practically very small compared with DE;

$$\therefore PH^2 = 2rPD.$$

$$\text{If } PD = 220 \text{ ft., } r = 3990,$$

$$PH^2 = \frac{2 \times 3990 \times 220}{1760 \times 3} \text{ in miles} = 332.5.$$

$$\therefore PH = 18.23 \text{ miles.}$$

EXAMPLES XXIV (c).

(1) Two hills 264 ft. high are just visible from each other over the sea; how far are they apart?

(take the radius of the earth 4000 miles.)

(2) If two points eight miles apart each ten feet above the water were just visible from each other; what would be the earth's radius?

(3) If the earth's radius is 3990 miles at the place, what distance apart must the two points in the last question be so as to be just visible to each other?

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given } \log 1995 &= 3.2999429, & \log 3.8876 &= .5896816, \\ \log 182 &= 2.1205739, & \log 3.8877 &= .5896927. \end{aligned}$$

(4) From the top of a cliff the angle of depression of the horizon is found to be $10'$. Show that the height of the cliff is

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi^2 r}{1080^2} \text{ miles, where } r \text{ is the earth's radius.}$$

(5) In the last question, taking $\pi = 3.14159$, $r = 3990$, find the height in yards.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Given } \log 3.1415 &= .4971371, & \log 108 &= 2.0334238, \\ \log 3.1416 &= .4971509, & \log 1760 &= 3.2455127, \\ \log 1995 &= 3.2999429, & \log 29.71 &= 1.4729072. \end{aligned}$$

(6) From the mast of a ship the top of a lighthouse known to be 500 ft. above the sea is just visible at a depression of $9' 27''$. How far is the ship from the lighthouse?

$$\text{Given } \log 182 = 2.1793690, \quad \log 25.7226 = 1.4103155.$$

$$\text{Take } \pi = \frac{22}{7}, r = 4000$$

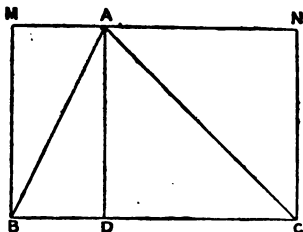
CHAPTER XXV.

ON THE AREA OF A TRIANGLE, AND THE RADII OF CERTAIN CIRCLES CONNECTED WITH IT.

A. On the area of a triangle (denoted always by S or Δ).

151. The area of a triangle is equal to half the product of two of the sides into the sine of the included angle.

(1) Let ABC be an acute angled triangle. Draw AD perpendicular to the base BC . Through A draw MN parallel to BC , and through B and C , BM and CN parallel to AD . Then $BMNC$ is a rectangle having the same base BC as the triangle ABC and lying between the same parallels.



$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} BMNC = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot BM = \frac{1}{2} AD \cdot BC;$$

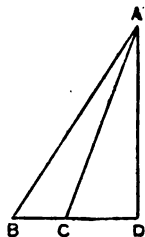
but

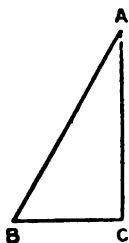
$$\frac{AD}{AC} = \sin C;$$

$$\therefore S = \frac{1}{2} AC \cdot BC \sin C = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C.$$

(2) When C is an obtuse angle,
as before,

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot AD = \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot AC \sin ACD \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin (180^\circ - C) = \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C. \end{aligned}$$





(3) When C is a right angle,

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \frac{1}{2} BC \cdot AC = \frac{1}{2} ab \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ab \sin C, \text{ since} \\ \sin C &= \sin 90^\circ = 1. \end{aligned}$$

In the same way S may be shown equal to $\frac{1}{2} ca \sin B$, or $\frac{1}{2} bc \sin A$.

$$\begin{aligned} 152. \quad S &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ \text{for } S &= \frac{1}{2} bc \sin A \\ &= \frac{1}{2} bc \times \frac{2}{bc} \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)} \\ &= \sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}. \end{aligned}$$

Note.—When multiplied out

$$s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c) = \frac{1}{16} (2a^2b^2 + 2b^2c^2 + 2c^2a^2 - a^4 - b^4 - c^4),$$

a form which is sometimes used.

EXAMPLES XXV (a).

Find the area of the triangle in the following cases:—

(1) $a = 4$ ft., $b = 6$ ft., $C = 30^\circ$.

(2) $b = 7$ ft., $c = 5\sqrt{2}$ ft., $A = 135^\circ$.

(3) $a = 2(\sqrt{3} + 1)$ inches, $B = 45^\circ$, $C = 60^\circ$.

(4) $a = .9$, $b = 1.2$, $c = 1.5$ inch.

(5) $A = 30^\circ$, $a = 100$, $c = 100\sqrt{3}$ (two solutions).

(6) $a = 7.152$ in., $b = 8.263$ in., $c = 9.375$ in.

Given $\log 1.2395 = .0932465,$	$\log 3.02 = .4800069,$
$\log 5.243 = .7195799,$	$\log 2.8477 = .4544942,$
$\log 4.132 = .6161603,$	diff. = 152.

Show that the value of S can be expressed in the four following forms:—

$$(7) \frac{c \sin A \sin B}{a \sin A + b \sin B + c \sin C} \times \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2}.$$

$$(8) \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{4 (\cot A + \cot B + \cot C)}.$$

$$(9) \frac{2abc}{a+b+c} \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(10) \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} \left(\frac{a^2}{\sin A} + \frac{b^2}{\sin B} + \frac{c^2}{\sin C} \right).$$

(11) The sides of a triangle are in A. P., common difference 2 inches. If the area be $3\sqrt{15}$ square inches, find the sides.

(12) In the three edges of a cube which meet at one angle three points A, B, C are taken, at distances a, b, c , respectively, from that angle. Prove that the area of ABC is

$$\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{b^2 c^2 + c^2 a^2 + a^2 b^2}.$$

B. On the length of the Radius of the Circumscribed Circle (denoted by R).

153. To prove

$$R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C}.$$

Let ABC be the triangle, O the centre of the circle described about it.

Then $OA = OB = OC = R$.

Draw OD perpendicular to BC .

$$\text{Then } BD = DC = \frac{a}{2}.$$

and

$$\angle BOD = \angle DOC. \quad [\text{Euc. iv. 5.}]$$

But the angle

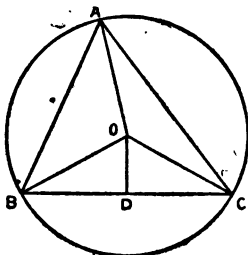
$$\angle BOC = 2A. \quad [\text{Euc. iii. 20.}]$$

$$\therefore \angle BOD = A;$$

so,

$$\sin A = \sin BOD = \frac{BD}{BO} = \frac{a}{2R}.$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{b}{2 \sin B} = \frac{c}{2 \sin C}.$$



154. To prove $R = \frac{abc}{4S}$.

This follows at once from the above, and from § 151, for

$$R = \frac{a}{2 \sin A} = \frac{abc}{2bc \sin A} = \frac{abc}{4S}.$$

EXAMPLES XXV (b).

Find R in the following cases:—

- (1) $a = 3$ in., $b = 4$ in., $c = 5$ in.
- (2) $b = 4$ ft., $A = 27^\circ$, $C = 93^\circ$.
- (3) $a = 25$ in., $b = 39$ in., $c = 40$ in.
- (4) $a = 52.375$ in., $A = 27^\circ 34' 15''$.

Given

$$\begin{aligned} \log 2.6187 &= .4180857, & L \sin 27^\circ 34' &= 9.6653749, \\ \log 2.6188 &= .4181023, & L \sin 27^\circ 35' &= 9.6656168. \\ \log 56.579 &= 1.7526553, \\ \log 56.580 &= 1.7526629, \end{aligned}$$

Prove that the four following expressions are all values of R .

$$(5) \frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{4 \sin A \sin B \sin C}.$$

$$(6) \sqrt{\frac{abc}{2 \{ \cos (B - C) + \cos A \}}}.$$

$$(7) \frac{1}{8} (a + b + c) \sec \frac{A}{2} \sec \frac{B}{2} \sec \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(8) \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{8 (1 + \cos A \cos B \cos C)}}.$$

(9) If a', b', c' be the perpendiculars from the centre of the circumscribed circle on the sides a, b, c respectively, then

$$\frac{a}{a'} + \frac{b}{b'} + \frac{c}{c'} = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{abc}{a'b'c'}.$$

(10) If O be the centre of the circumscribing circle, and R' be the radius of the circle described round the triangle BOC , prove that $2R' \cos A = R$.

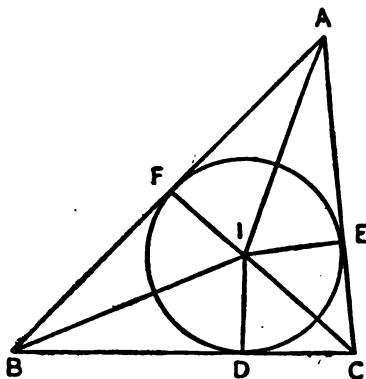
(11) AD is the diameter of the circumscribing circle, and DF the tangent at D meets AC produced in F . Show that the area of DCF is $\frac{1}{2} b^2 \cot^2 B$.

(12) The bisector of the angle A meets BC in D , and the circumscribed circle in E ; show that

$$DE = \frac{a \tan \frac{A}{2}}{2 \cos \frac{B-C}{2}}.$$

C. On the length of the radius of the circle inscribed in a triangle (denoted by r).

155. Let ABC be the triangle, I the centre of the inscribed circle. Draw ID , IE , IF perpendicular to BC , CA , AB respectively, then $ID = IE = IF = r$.



Join IA , IB , IC .

Now the triangle ABC is equal to the sum of the triangles IBC , IAC , IAB ;

$$\text{or, } S = \frac{1}{2} \cdot BC \cdot ID + \frac{1}{2} CA \cdot IE + \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot IF,$$

$$\text{or, } S = \frac{1}{2} r (a + b + c) = r s.$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{S}{s}.$$

This may be put into another shape;

$$r = \frac{S}{s} = \frac{\sqrt{s(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)}}{s} = (s-a) \frac{\sqrt{(s-b)(s-c)}}{\sqrt{s(s-a)}}$$

$$\therefore r = (s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

This last result is better proved independently, thus—

Since

$$AF = AE; BF = BD; CE = CD; \quad (\text{by geometry}),$$

we have

$$AF + BD + CD = \frac{1}{2} (AB + BC + CA),$$

that is

$$AF + a = \frac{1}{2} (a + b + c) = s.$$

$$\therefore AF = s - a.$$

$$\text{So} \quad r = IF = AF \tan \angle IAF = (s-a) \tan \frac{A}{2};$$

similarly we prove r equal to $(s-b) \tan \frac{B}{2}$ and $(s-c) \tan \frac{C}{2}$.

EXAMPLES XXV (c).

(1) Find the radius of a circle inscribed in a triangle whose sides are 25, 39 and 40 inches in length.

(2) The sides of a triangle are 3, 7 and 8 ft., show that $R : r :: 7 : 2$.

(3) If the sides are as 3 : 5 : 6, then $R : r :: 45 : 16$.

Prove the following (I being the centre of the inscribed circle).

$$(4) \quad r \cos \frac{A}{2} = a \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(5) \quad r = 4R \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(6) \quad S = r^2 \left\{ \cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} + \cot \frac{C}{2} \right\}.$$

$$(7) S = R r \{ \sin A + \sin B + \sin C \}.$$

$$(8) IB \cdot IC = ar \sec \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$(9) \frac{1}{ab} + \frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} = \frac{1}{2Rr}.$$

$$(10) AI \cos \frac{A}{2} + BI \cos \frac{B}{2} + CI \cos \frac{C}{2} \\ = 4R \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

(11) If AD drawn through I meet BC at D, the sum of the radii of circles circumscribing ABD, ACD is equal to $2R \cos \frac{A}{2}$.

(12) If D, E, F are the points of contact of the inscribed circle with a, b, c, then

$$IA \cdot IB \cdot IC = 4R \cdot \frac{AF \cdot BD \cdot CE}{AF + BD + CE}.$$

$$(13) (a + b + c)r = IA^2 \sin A + IB^2 \sin B + IC^2 \sin C.$$

(14) The product of the perpendiculars from the angles of a triangle on the opposite sides is

$$\frac{(a + b + c)^3}{abc} r^3.$$

(15) In a triangle right-angled at C

$$\frac{c}{r} = \frac{c+a}{b} + \frac{c+b}{a}.$$

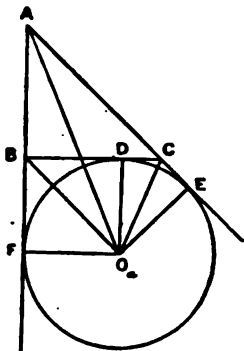
(16) A person close to the circular base of a tower finds that he can see a certain distant object by walking either a distance p in one direction, or q in the opposite direction, along the tangent line to the base. Show that the distance of the object from the centre of the base is $\frac{r \sqrt{(r^2 + p^2)(r^2 + q^2)}}{pq - r^2}$, r being the radius of the base.

D. On the length of the radius of an Escribed Circle.

156. Definition.—A circle which touches one side of a triangle and the other two sides produced is called an escribed circle. There are three such for every triangle, one touching each of the sides a , b , c , and their radii are denoted by r_a , r_b , r_c , respectively.

157. To prove that $r_a = \frac{S}{s-a}$.

Let ABC be a triangle, and let the exterior angles at B and C be bisected by straight lines meeting at O_a .



Then if O_aD , O_aE , O_aF be drawn perpendicular to BC and to AB and AC produced, it is easily shown as for the inscribed circle that $O_aD = O_aE = O_aF$, and that, therefore, a circle with centre O_a and any one of these as radius will touch the straight lines BC , AE , AF at D , E , and F .

Now $\triangle ABC + \triangle BCO_a = \triangle ABO_a + \triangle ACO_a$
(since each pair is equal to the quadrilateral ABO_aC).

$$\therefore \triangle ABC = \triangle ABO_a + \triangle ACO_a - \triangle BCO_a,$$

$$\text{or,} \quad S = \frac{1}{2} \{AB \cdot O_aF + AC \cdot O_aE - BC \cdot O_aD\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \{br_a + cr_a - ar_a\}$$

$$= r_a \cdot \frac{b+c-a}{2} = r_a (s-a).$$

$$\therefore r_a = \frac{S}{s-a};$$

$$\text{similarly} \quad r_b = \frac{S}{s-b} \text{ and } r_c = \frac{S}{s-c}.$$

158. To prove $r_a = s \tan \frac{A}{2}$.

In the equal triangles $A F O_a$, $A E O_a$, we have $A F = A E$;

and $\angle F A O_a = \angle E A O_a = \frac{A}{2}$.

Also $B F = B D$ and $C E = C D$.

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore A F &= \frac{1}{2} (A F + A E) = \frac{1}{2} (A B + B D + A C + C D) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (A B + B C + C A) = s, \end{aligned}$$

so, $r_a = O_a F = A F \tan F A O_a = s \tan \frac{A}{2}$

similarly,

$$r_b = s \tan \frac{B}{2} \text{ and } r_c = s \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

EXAMPLES XXV (d).

Prove the following:—

$$(1) R r_a (s - a) = R r_b (s - b) = R r_c (s - c) = \frac{a b c}{4}.$$

$$(2) r_a r_b + r_b r_c + r_c r_a = \left(\frac{a + b + c}{2} \right)^2.$$

$$(3) S = \frac{r_a r_b r_c}{\sqrt{r_a r_b + r_b r_c + r_c r_a}}.$$

$$(4) r_a r_b r_c = a b c \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$(5) S = \sqrt{r r_a r_b r_c}.$$

$$(6) \frac{2s}{r} + \frac{a}{r_a} + \frac{b}{r_b} + \frac{c}{r_c} = 8 R \left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} \right).$$

(7) The distances between the centre of the inscribed circle and the centres of the escribed circles are $a \sec \frac{A}{2}$, $b \sec \frac{B}{2}$, $c \sec \frac{C}{2}$.

(8) The lengths of the sides of a triangle formed by the centres of the three escribed circles are $a \operatorname{cosec} \frac{A}{2}$, $b \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2}$, $c \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2}$.

(9) The area of this triangle is $\frac{1}{2} b c \cos \frac{A}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{B}{2} \operatorname{cosec} \frac{C}{2}$.

(10) If r_a, r_b, r_c are in H . P the sides a, b, c are in A . P.

(11) Show that $r_a + r_b + r_c = r + 4 R$.

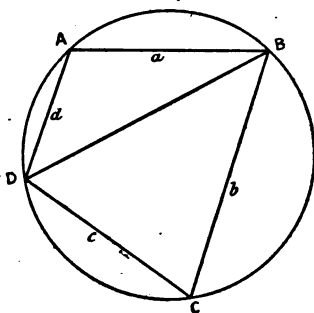
(12) In any triangle show that

$$a b + b c + c a = r^2 + s^2 + 4 R r.$$

CHAPTER XXVI.

CIRCLES AND POLYGONS. THE AREA OF A CIRCLE.

159. To find the area of a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle.



Let $ABCD$ be a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle, a, b, c, d its sides; it is required to find its area Δ . Join DB .

$$\Delta = \text{triangle } ADB + \text{triangle } DCB$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (ad \sin A + bc \sin C); \text{ but } A + C = 180^\circ. \quad (\text{Euc. III. 22.})$$

$$\therefore \sin C = \sin (180^\circ - A) = \sin A;$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \frac{1}{2} (ad + bc) \sin A. \quad (1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } BD^2 &= a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A \text{ from the triangle } ADB \\ &= b^2 + c^2 - 2bc \cos C \quad \text{,,} \quad \text{,,} \quad DCB \\ &= b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A, \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{since } \cos C = \cos (180^\circ - A) = -\cos A.$$

$$\therefore b^2 + c^2 + 2bc \cos A = a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A;$$

$$\therefore \cos A (2bc + 2ad) = a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2;$$

$$\text{or, } \cos A = \frac{a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2}{2bc + 2ad}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{So } 1 + \cos A &= \frac{2bc + 2ad + a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2}{2bc + 2ad} \\ &= \frac{(a+d)^2 - (b-c)^2}{2bc + 2ad}\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{(a+d+b-c)(a+d-b+c)}{2bc + 2ad}$$

$$1 - \cos A = \frac{2bc + 2ad - a^2 - d^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2bc + 2ad}$$

$$= \frac{(b+c)^2 - (a-d)^2}{2bc + 2ad}$$

$$= \frac{(b+c+a-d)(b+c-a+d)}{2bc + 2ad}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A = (1 + \cos A)(1 - \cos A)$$

$$= \frac{(b+c+d-a)(a+c+d-b)(a+b+d-c)(a+b+c-d)}{(2bc + 2ad)^2}$$

Let
then

$$a + b + c + d = 2s,$$

$$b + c + d - a = 2s - 2a, \text{ \&c.}$$

$$\therefore \sin^2 A = \frac{(2s - 2a)(2s - 2b)(2s - 2c)(2s - 2d)}{4(bc + ad)^2}$$

$$= \frac{4(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}{(bc + ad)^2};$$

$$\sin A = \frac{2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}{bc + ad} \dots (2)$$

$$\therefore \Delta = \sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}, \text{ substituting in (1) from (2).}$$

160. To find the radius of the circle circumscribing a quadrilateral whose sides are given.

Let R denote the given radius; then with the previous notation

$$R = \frac{BD}{2 \sin A}. \quad (\S 153.)$$

Also

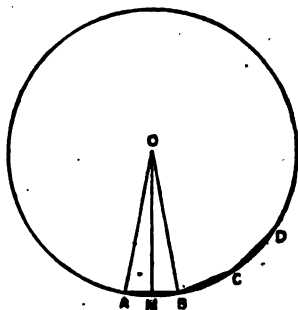
$$\begin{aligned}BD^2 &= a^2 + d^2 - 2ad \cos A \\ &= a^2 + d^2 - ad \frac{(a^2 + d^2 - b^2 - c^2)}{bc + ad} \\ &= \frac{bc(a^2 + d^2) + ad(b^2 + c^2)}{bc + ad} \\ &= \frac{(ac + bd)(ab + cd)}{(bc + ad)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore BD = \frac{\sqrt{(ac + bd)(ab + cd)}}{\sqrt{bc + ad}};$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{\sqrt{(ac + bd)(ab + cd)} \times (bc + ad)}{2\sqrt{bc + ad} \cdot 2\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}};$$

$$\therefore R = \frac{\sqrt{(ab + cd)(bc + ad)(ac + bd)}}{4\sqrt{(s-a)(s-b)(s-c)(s-d)}}.$$

161. To find the length of the side and the area of a regular polygon of n sides inscribed in a circle.



Let AB be the side of a regular polygon of n sides $ABCD\dots$ inscribed in a circle whose centre is O and radius r . Join OA , OB , and draw OM perpendicular to AB . Then the triangles OAM and OMB are equal in every respect (by Eucl. III. 3).

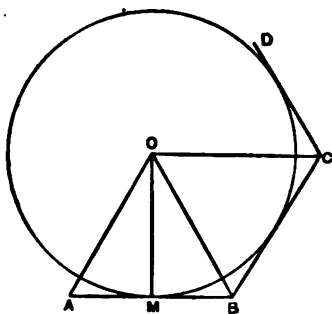
Now the angle AOB is the n th part of four right angles $= \frac{2\pi}{n}$; therefore the angle $AOM = \frac{\pi}{n}$

$$AB = 2AM = 2AO \cdot \sin AOM = 2r \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{n} \quad (1)$$

The area of the triangle $AOB = \frac{1}{2} AO \cdot BO \sin AOB$
 $= \frac{1}{2} r^2 \sin \frac{2\pi}{n}$; but the area of the whole polygon is n times that of the triangle AOB ,

$$\therefore \text{Area of polygon} = \frac{nr^2}{2} \sin \frac{2\pi}{n} \quad (2)$$

162. To find the length of the side and the area of a regular polygon of n sides circumscribing a circle.



Let $A B C D \dots$ be the polygon; as before let r be the radius of the circle. Let M be the point of contact of $A B$; join $O M$; then M is the middle point of $A B$, and $O M$ is perpendicular to $A B$.

The angle

$$\angle A O B = \frac{4 \text{ right angles}}{n} = \frac{2 \pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore \text{ the angle } \angle A O M = \frac{\pi}{n};$$

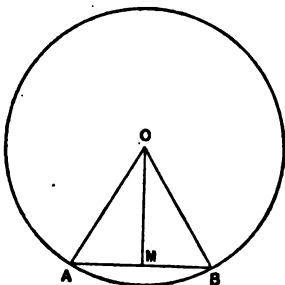
$$\therefore A B = 2 A M = 2 O M \cdot \tan \angle A O M = 2 r \tan \frac{\pi}{n} \dots (1)$$

$$\text{The area of the triangle } A O B = \frac{1}{2} A B \cdot O M$$

$$= r^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

$$\therefore \text{ The area of the polygon } A B C D \dots = n r^2 \tan \frac{\pi}{n}.$$

163. To find the area of a circle.



Let O be its centre, $A B$ the side of an inscribed regular polygon of n sides. Draw $O M$ perpendicular to $A B$.

When n is gradually increased, we notice that the differences between—

- i. The arc $A B$ and the chord $A B$,
- ii. The sector $O A B$ and the triangle $O A B$,
- iii. The radius $O A$ and the perpendicular $O M$,

become less and less: therefore, proceeding to the extreme limit, When n is infinitely great, these differences become so small that they may be neglected, and the quantities in i., ii., and iii. respectively, may be considered equal.

The area of the inscribed polygon of n sides = n times the area of the triangle OAB ,

$$= n \times \frac{1}{2} AB \cdot OM \text{ (§ 151),}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} OM \times \text{perimeter,}$$

but when n becomes infinitely great the polygon and the circle circumscribing it become identical, then $OM = r$, and the perimeter of polygon = circumference of the circle = $2\pi r$ (§ 8);

$$\therefore \text{the area of the circle} = \frac{1}{2} r \times 2\pi r = \pi r^2.$$

EXAMPLES XXVI.

(1) Find the area of a quadrilateral, inscribed in a circle, whose sides are 2, 5, 2, 3 inches.

(2) Also the area of a quadrilateral, and radius of the circle circumscribing it, when the sides are 2, $\sqrt{2}$, 4, and $3\sqrt{2}$ inches in length.

(3) Find the perimeter and angle of a regular hexagon inscribed in a circle whose radius is 1 foot.

(4) Also of a regular octagon circumscribing the same circle.

(5) What is the area of the segment of a circle of 3 inches radius cut off by the side of a regular dodecagon inscribed in it?

(6) Show that the square circumscribing a circle is equal in area to $\frac{4}{3}$ of the inscribed regular dodecagon.

(7) Prove that the area of a regular pentagon is to the area of the isosceles triangle used in its construction (Euc. IV. 11) $:: \sqrt{5} : 1$.

(8) The area of the regular hexagon inscribed in a circle is a mean proportional between the areas of the inscribed and circumscribed equilateral triangles.

(9) One circle is inscribed in and another is circumscribed about a regular polygon of n sides. If the length of each side of the polygon is $2a$, find the area of the ring enclosed by the circles.

(10) The side of a regular pentagon inscribed in a circle is 1 inch. Find the radius of the circle to two places of decimals.

(11) Prove that the perimeter of a triangle : the perimeter of an inscribed circle :: the area of the triangle : the area of the circle.

(12) Prove that the areas in the last question are as

$$\cot \frac{A}{2} \cot \frac{B}{2} \cot \frac{C}{2} : \pi.$$

(13) If a_1, a_2, a_3 be respectively the sides of a regular pentagon, hexagon, and decagon inscribed in a circle, then

$$a_1^2 = a_2^2 + a_3^2.$$

(14) If A be the area of the inscribed circle, A_1, A_2, A_3 the areas of the escribed circles, then $\frac{1}{\sqrt{A}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_2}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{A_3}}.$

CHAPTER XXVII.

INVERSE NOTATION.

164. This has been defined in § 38. Before we can prove identities, or solve equations involving quantities expressed in this notation, we must learn to find the sum or difference of two or more angles given in inverse notation, in terms of a third angle similarly expressed. The methods will be best understood by the following illustrations:—

165. To show that $\tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab}$.

This is merely an abbreviated form of the following: Show that the angles whose tangents are a and b are together equal to the angle whose tangent is $\frac{a+b}{1-ab}$. The proof requires only a knowledge of the methods of Chapter VIII.

Let $\tan^{-1} a = x$, $\tan^{-1} b = y$; then will $a = \tan x$, $b = \tan y$.

$$\text{Now } \tan(x+y) = \frac{\tan x + \tan y}{1 - \tan x \tan y} = \frac{a+b}{1-ab};$$

$$\therefore x+y = \tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab};$$

$$\text{or} \quad \tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a+b}{1-ab}.$$

Similarly we can show that

$$\tan^{-1} a - \tan^{-1} b = \tan^{-1} \frac{a-b}{1+ab}.$$

166. To show that $\sin^{-1} a + \sin^{-1} b = \sin^{-1} (a\sqrt{1-b^2} + b\sqrt{1-a^2})$.

Let $\sin^{-1} a = x$, $\sin^{-1} b = y$; then $a = \sin x$, $b = \sin y$;

$$\therefore \cos x = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 x} = \sqrt{1-a^2},$$

$$\cos y = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 y} = \sqrt{1-b^2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now } \sin(x+y) &= \sin x \cos y + \cos x \sin y \\ &= a \sqrt{1-b^2} + b \sqrt{1-a^2};\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore x+y = \sin^{-1}(a \sqrt{1-b^2} + b \sqrt{1-a^2});$$

$$\text{or } \sin^{-1} a + \sin^{-1} b = \sin^{-1}(a \sqrt{1-b^2} + b \sqrt{1-a^2}).$$

Similarly we can prove the following:—

$$\sin^{-1} a - \sin^{-1} b = \sin^{-1}(a \sqrt{1-b^2} - b \sqrt{1-a^2})$$

$$\cos^{-1} a + \cos^{-1} b = \cos^{-1}\{ab - \sqrt{(1-a^2)}\sqrt{(1-b^2)}\},$$

$$\cos^{-1} a - \cos^{-1} b = \cos^{-1}\{ab + \sqrt{(1-a^2)}\sqrt{(1-b^2)}\}.$$

167. To resolve $\tan^{-1} a$ into the sum of two angles of which a is one.

Let θ be the other angle; then $\tan^{-1} a = a + \theta$;

$$\therefore a = \tan(a + \theta) = \frac{\tan a + \tan \theta}{1 - \tan a \tan \theta};$$

$$\text{whence } \tan \theta = \frac{a - \tan a}{1 + a \tan a}, \text{ or } \theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{a - \tan a}{1 + a \tan a}\right).$$

$$\therefore \tan^{-1} a = a + \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{a - \tan a}{1 + a \tan a}\right).$$

168. By putting $b = a$ in §§ 165, 166, we obtain the following results which are often required:—

$$(1) \quad 2 \tan^{-1} a = \tan^{-1} \frac{2a}{1-a^2}.$$

$$(2) \quad 2 \sin^{-1} a = \sin^{-1}(2a \sqrt{1-a^2}).$$

$$(3) \quad 2 \cos^{-1} a = \cos^{-1}(2a^2 - 1).$$

169. By repeating the processes we can find the angles represented by $3 \tan^{-1} a$, $3 \sin^{-1} a$, $3 \cos^{-1} a$, &c.

For example,

$$\begin{aligned}3 \tan^{-1} a &= \tan^{-1} a + 2 \tan^{-1} a, \\ &= \tan^{-1} a + \tan^{-1} \frac{2a}{1-a^2}, \text{ by (1)}\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \tan^{-1} \frac{a + \frac{2a}{1-a^2}}{1 - \frac{a \cdot 2a}{1-a^2}}, \text{ by § 165,} \\ &= \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{3a - a^3}{1 - 3a^2} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Example 1.—Show that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{11} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

By § 165,
$$\tan^{-1} \frac{3}{11} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \tan^{-1} \frac{\frac{3}{11} + \frac{1}{3}}{1 - \frac{1}{11}}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3}.$$

Similarly
$$\tan^{-1} \frac{2}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \tan^{-1} \frac{\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{5}}{1 - \frac{2}{15}}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} 1 = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

Example 2.—Solve the equation

$$\sin^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} 2x = \frac{\pi}{6};$$

$$\therefore \cos^{-1} 2x = \frac{\pi}{6} - \sin^{-1} x \quad (1)$$

Let $\sin^{-1} x = y$; $\therefore \sin y = x$ and $\cos y = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$,

then from (1) $2x = \cos\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - y\right)$

$$= \cos \frac{\pi}{6} \cdot \cos y + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \sin y.$$

$$= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \cdot \sqrt{1 - x^2} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot x.$$

whence $3x = \sqrt{3(1 - x^2)}.$

squaring, $3x^2 = 1 - x^2,$

$$\therefore x = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$

Example 3.—If $\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y + \cos^{-1} z = \pi$, show that

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1.$$

From the given relation

$$\cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y = \pi - \cos^{-1} z.$$

$$\therefore \cos \{ \cos^{-1} x + \cos^{-1} y \} = \cos (\pi - \cos^{-1} z);$$

or $xy - \sqrt{(1-x^2)(1-y^2)} = -z.$

$$\therefore (xy + z)^2 = (1-x^2)(1-y^2);$$

or $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 + 2xyz = 1.$

EXAMPLES XXVII.

Prove the following identities:—

$$(1) \tan^{-1} \frac{3}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$(2) \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} + \sin^{-1} \frac{5}{13} = \tan^{-1} \frac{56}{33}.$$

$$(3) \tan^{-1} \frac{4}{3} = \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \left(-\frac{24}{7} \right) = \frac{1}{3} \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{117}{125} \right)$$

$$(4) \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = 45^\circ.$$

$$(5) \tan^{-1} \frac{5}{6} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{11} = 45^\circ.$$

$$(6) 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5} = \sin^{-1} \frac{24}{25} = \tan^{-1} \frac{24}{7}.$$

$$(7) 2 \cos^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = \cos^{-1} \frac{7}{25}.$$

$$(8) \frac{1}{2} \tan^{-1} \frac{24}{7} = \frac{1}{3} \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{44}{125} \right).$$

$$(9) \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7}.$$

$$(10) \cot^{-1} \frac{1}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \sin^{-1} \frac{7\sqrt{2}}{10} = 0.$$

$$(11) \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{9} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$(12) \cos^{-1} a - \cos^{-1} \beta = \sin^{-1} (\beta \sqrt{1-a^2} - a \sqrt{1-\beta^2}).$$

$$(13) \tan^{-1} \frac{m-1}{m} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2m-1} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$$

$$= \tan^{-1} \frac{m}{m+1} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2m+1}.$$

$$(14) \cos^{-1} \frac{1}{2} - \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{5} = \sin^{-1} \left(\frac{6\sqrt{2}-1}{10} \right).$$

$$(15) 3 \sin^{-1} a = \sin^{-1} a (3 - 4a^2).$$

Solve these equations:—

$$(16) \cot^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$(17) \tan^{-1} x + \tan^{-1} (1-x) = 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{x-x^2}.$$

$$(18) \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} (1-x) = \cos^{-1} x.$$

$$(19) \cot^{-1} \sec x - \cot^{-1} \sec 2x = \tan^{-1} (2 \cos x + 1).$$

$$(20) \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{a} - \sec^{-1} \frac{x}{b} = \sec^{-1} b - \sec^{-1} a.$$

(21) If $\sin^{-1} m + \sin^{-1} n = \frac{\pi}{2}$, prove that $\sin^{-1} m = \cos^{-1} n$ and that $m \sqrt{1-n^2} + n \sqrt{1-m^2} = 1$.

(22) In a triangle right angled at C prove that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{a}{b+c} + \tan^{-1} \frac{b}{a+c} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(23) Find the value of

$$\cot^{-1} \frac{ab+1}{a-b} + \cot^{-1} \frac{bc+1}{b-c} + \cot^{-1} \frac{ca+1}{c-a}.$$

(24) Show that

$$\cos^{-1} \frac{1-a^2 \cos 2a - 2a \sin a}{1+a^2-2a \sin a} - \cos^{-1} \frac{\cos 2a + 2a \sin a - a^2}{1+a^2-2a \sin a} = 2a.$$

MISCELLANEOUS EXAMPLES.

(1) Find the number of degrees subtended at the centre of a circle by an arc = $\cdot 357$ times the radius, taking $\pi = 3\cdot 1416$.

(2) If $\tan A = 2 - \sqrt{3}$, find the value of

$$\frac{3 \sin A - 4 \sin^3 A}{4 \cos^3 A - 3 \cos A}.$$

(3) Solve the triangle in which $a = 30$, $b = 30\sqrt{3}$, $A = 30^\circ$.

(4) Prove that

$$\frac{(1 + \sin A - \cos A)^2}{1 + \sin A} + \frac{(1 - \sin A + \cos A)^2}{1 - \sin A} = 4.$$

(5) If, in the triangle ABC , $\tan \frac{A}{2}$, $\tan \frac{B}{2}$, $\tan \frac{C}{2}$ are in geometrical progression, show that $b(a+c) = a^2 + c^2$.

(6) Solve the equations—

$$1. \ 4 \sin^2 A + 3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 A = 7.$$

$$2. \ \cos 6A + \cos 4A = 0.$$

(7) If $\tan \theta = \frac{b}{a}$, then $a \cos 2\theta + b \sin 2\theta = a$.

(8) Find the angle B in the triangle whose sides are $a = 40$, $b = 50$, $c = 60$.

Given

$$L \cos 27^\circ 53' = 9\cdot 9464040,$$

$$\text{diff. } 1'' = \cdot 0000669,$$

$$\log 2 = \cdot 3010300.$$

(9) Prove $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \cot^{-1} 3 = 45^\circ$.

(10) Show that $\operatorname{cosec} A + \operatorname{cosec} 2A + \cot 2A = \cot \frac{A}{2}$.

(11) Prove that in a triangle ABC right-angled at C

$$\frac{\sin A + \sin B + 1}{\sin A} = \frac{a + b + c}{a}.$$

(12) At what time between 12 and half-past 12 o'clock is the angle between the hands of a watch equal to $2\frac{1}{2}$ radians?

(13) In an isosceles right-angled triangle a straight line is drawn from the middle point of one of the equal sides to the opposite angle. Show that it divides the angle into parts whose cotangents are 2 and 3.

(14) If $\sin \beta = m \sin (2\alpha + \beta)$,
then
$$\tan (\alpha + \beta) = \frac{1 + m}{1 - m} \tan \alpha.$$

(15) Solve the equations—

$$1. \cos 2A = \cos A.$$

$$2. \tan 2A = 3 \tan A.$$

(16) In any triangle if $\cos A = \cos B \cos C$, show that

$$\tan \frac{1}{2}(A + B) \tan \frac{1}{2}(A - B) = \tan^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

(17) Show that

$$\frac{1 - \tan^2 A \tan^2 B}{\tan^2 A \tan^2 B} = \frac{\cos^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 A \sin^2 B}.$$

(18) If $A + B + C = 360^\circ$, then

$$\sin \frac{A}{2} + \sin \frac{B}{2} + \sin \frac{C}{2} = 4 \cos \frac{A}{4} \cos \frac{B}{4} \cos \frac{C}{4}.$$

(19) If two sides of a triangle be the roots of the equation $x^2 - 12x + 35 = 0$, and the cosine of the included angle be $-\frac{1}{10}$, show that the three sides of the triangle form an Arithmetical Progression.

(20) Prove that $\tan^{-1} \frac{4}{5} + 2 \tan^{-1} x = 45^\circ$, if $\frac{2x}{1 - x^2} = \frac{1}{9}$.

(21) In a triangle prove
$$\frac{\sin 3B - \sin 3C}{\cos 3C - \cos 3B} = \tan \frac{3A}{2}.$$

(22) Find the length of an arc of 80° in a circle of 4 feet radius ($\pi = 3\frac{1}{7}$).

(23) In a triangle ABC prove that

$$(r_a - r)(r_b - r)(r_c - r) = 4Rr^2.$$

(24) A person standing at a point due south of a tower built on a horizontal plane, observes the altitude of the tower to be 60° . He then walks to a point B due west of A, and observes the altitude to be 45° , and again at C in AB produced he observes the altitude to be 30° . Show that B is midway between A and C.

(25) Solve $\cos^{-1} \sqrt{1-x^2} + \sin^{-1} (1-x) = \cos^{-1} x$.

(26) Two trees are 600 yards apart. The angles subtended at each tree by a church and the other tree are 45° and 30° respectively. Find their distances from the church.

(27) Prove that $2 \sec 2A = \sec (45^\circ + A) \sec (45^\circ - A)$.

(28) Show that $\sin^2 (45^\circ - A)$, $\sin^2 45^\circ$, and $\sin^2 (45^\circ + A)$ are in Arithmetical Progression, and that $\sec^2 (45^\circ - A)$, $\sec^2 45^\circ$, $\sec^2 (45^\circ + A)$ are in Harmonical Progression.

(29) A man walks away from the foot of a leaning tower in a line vertically beneath it, and observes the top at an elevation of $57\frac{1}{2}^\circ$. He then walks past the tower to an equal distance on the other side, and observes the elevation of the top to be $32\frac{1}{2}^\circ$. Show that the tower makes an angle of 25° with the vertical.

(30) If $A + B + C = 180^\circ$, show that

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \frac{A+B}{2} + \tan \frac{B+C}{2} + \tan \frac{C+A}{2} \\ = \tan \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{B+C}{2} \tan \frac{C+A}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

(31) Solve the equations—

1. $\tan \frac{x}{2} = \operatorname{cosec} x$.

2. $\tan x (\tan 2x + \cot x) = 2$.

(32) If r be the radius of the inscribed circle of a triangle, show that the product of the lengths of the three perpendiculars from the angles on the opposite sides will be

$$\frac{(a+b+c)^3}{abc} \cdot r^3.$$

(33) Show that

$$\cot^{-1} 2 + \cot^{-1} 4 = \cot^{-1} 3 + \cot^{-1} 5 + \cot^{-1} 7 + \cot^{-1} 21.$$

(34) Prove that in any triangle ABC

$$(1) \tan A = \frac{a \sin B}{\sin C - a \cos B}.$$

$$(2) \frac{\sin \left(\frac{A}{2} + B \right)}{\sin \frac{A}{2}} = \frac{b+c}{a}.$$

(35) A pole is fixed on the top of a mound, and the angles of elevation of the top and bottom of the pole are 60° and 30° . Show that the length of the pole is twice the height of the mound.

(36) In a triangle $A = 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$, $B = 45^\circ$, $c = 220$ yds., show that its area is $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres.

(37) If $\tan^2 \beta \cdot \cos^2 \frac{\alpha + \gamma}{2} = \sin \alpha \sin \gamma$, show that $\tan \frac{\alpha}{2}$, $\tan \frac{\beta}{2}$, $\tan \frac{\gamma}{2}$, form a Geometrical Progression.

(38) Solve the equation

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{x-3}{x-4} - \tan^{-1} \frac{x-4}{x-3} = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{x-7}.$$

(39) In a triangle right-angled at C, show that

$$\cot \frac{A}{2} + \cot \frac{B}{2} = \frac{2c}{a+b-c}.$$

(40) The area of any triangle is

$$\frac{2abc}{a+b+c} \cdot \cos \frac{A}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{C}{2}.$$

(41) The angles of a triangle are 45° , 60° , and 75° ; the shortest side is $2\sqrt{2}$; prove that the other sides are $2\sqrt{3}$ and $\sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3}+1)$.

(42) Two sides of a triangle are 81.1 and 105.75 , and the included angle is $47^\circ 52'$. Find the remaining angles, having given

$$\begin{array}{ll} \log 24.65 = 1.391817, & L \cot 23^\circ 56' = 10.352778, \\ \log 186.85 = 2.271493, & L \tan 16^\circ 33' = 9.473102. \end{array}$$

(43) If I be the centre of the circle inscribed in the triangle ABC, prove that

$$\frac{AI^2}{bc} + \frac{BI^2}{ca} + \frac{CI^2}{ab} = 1.$$

(44) Given $\log_{10} 2 = .30103$, find the value of

$$\log_{1000} \left(\frac{\tan 15^\circ + 2 \sin 60^\circ}{\cos 45^\circ} \right)^{\frac{10}{3}}.$$

(45) In any triangle show that

$$a \cos x = b \cos (x - C) + c \cos (x + B), \quad x \text{ being any angle.}$$

(46) If in any triangle $b^2 - a^2 = (b^2 + a^2) \cos 2A$ the triangle is right-angled.

(47) If $\sin(\pi - \theta) \cos\left(\phi - \frac{3}{2}\pi\right) = \sec\left(\frac{3}{2}\pi - \theta\right) \operatorname{cosec}(\phi - 2\pi)$, find $\sin \theta$ in terms of ϕ .

(48) If $\tan \theta = \frac{\sin a \cos \beta}{\sin \beta + \cos a}$, prove that

$$\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2}\right) = \frac{\cos\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{a + \beta}{2}\right)}{\sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{a - \beta}{2}\right)}.$$

(49) Employ the formula

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$$

to find $\cos 165^\circ$.

(50) Show that $\sin 9^\circ$ lies between $\cdot 156$ and $\cdot 157$.

(51) Two sides of a triangle are 5.5 feet and 4.5 feet, and include an angle of 120° . Find the angle opposite the greater given side; if $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$, $L \tan 3^\circ 18' = 8.7608719$, diff. for $10'' = \cdot 0002193$.

(52) If $A + B + C = 180^\circ$, prove that $\sin(B + C) \cos A + \sin(C + A) \cos B + \sin(A + B) \cos C = 2 \sin A \sin B \sin C$.

(53) Solve the equation—

$$\cos x + \cos 7x = \cos 4x.$$

(54) If $\tan A + \tan B + \tan C = \tan A \tan B \tan C$, prove that $A + B + C$ is a multiple of two right angles.

(55) Prove that in any triangle

$$a \sin(B - C) + b \sin(C - A) + c \sin(A - B) = 0.$$

(56) Prove that $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} + \cos^{-1} \frac{5}{\sqrt{26}} + \cot^{-1} 8 = \frac{\pi}{4}$.

(57) Show that $\cot \theta = \frac{\cos \theta + \sin 2\theta}{1 + \sin \theta - \cos 2\theta}$.

(58) Two sides of a triangle containing an acute angle are 5 in. and 7 in., and the area is 14 sq. in. Find the third side.

(59) A tower subtends an angle of 30° at a point 210 ft. from its base, and a steeple above subtends an angle of 15° at the same point. Find the heights of the tower and steeple.

(60) If $\cot A = 2 \tan B$, show that

$$\cos (A - B) = 3 \cos (A + B).$$

(61) Prove that $\sin (a + 2\theta) \sin a - \sin (\theta + 2a) \sin \theta + \sin^2 \theta$ is independent of θ .

(62) From a circular board of 2 ft. radius and 3 in. thick, a circle of 21 in. radius is cut out. How many cubic inches are left? ($\pi = 3\frac{1}{2}$).

(63) Prove that in any triangle

$$\frac{a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C}{a + b + c} = \cos A + \cos B + \cos C - 1.$$

(64) Prove that

$$\tan \theta \tan 3\theta \tan 4\theta + \tan 3\theta + \tan \theta - \tan 4\theta = 0.$$

(65) In a triangle find a , given $b = 72$, $c = 56$, $A = 70^\circ$.

$$\begin{aligned} \log 2 &= .30103, & \log 3 &= .47712, & \log 7 &= .84510, \\ L \cos 35^\circ &= 9.91336, & L \cos 35^\circ 38' 10'' &= 9.90994, \\ \log 75 &= 1.87506, & L \cos 54^\circ 21' 50'' &= 9.76785. \end{aligned}$$

(66) In a triangle where C is a right angle, prove that—

$$1. \ a b c = a^3 \cos A + b^3 \cos B.$$

$$2. \ b \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + a \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + 2 c \sin^2 \frac{A}{2} \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} = b \sin \frac{A}{2}.$$

(67) Find the greatest value which $\sin \theta + \cos \theta$, and the least value which $\tan \theta + \cot \theta$, can have when θ lies between 0 and 90° .

(68) Prove that the product of $\sin A + \cos A$ and

$$\sin 2A + \cos 2A \text{ is } \sin 3A + \cos 3A.$$

(69) In a quadrant of a circle another circle is inscribed.

Prove that its area is $\frac{1}{3 + 2\sqrt{2}}$ of the area of the first circle.

(70) In the ambiguous case of the solution of triangles, if the angle A and the sides b and a are given, show that the two values of the third side are given by the equation

$$x^2 - 2 b \cos A x + b^2 - a^2 = 0.$$

Hence find the condition that the triangle should be right-angled.

(71) Show that $\frac{\sin A + \sin 5A}{\sin 3A} = \frac{\sin 3A + \sin 7A}{\sin 5A}$

(72) Solve the equations—

$$\left. \begin{aligned} 4 \sin^2 \theta + 16 \cos^2 \phi &= 3 \\ \cos^2 \theta - \cos \phi &= \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned} \right\}$$

(73) If in a triangle $A = 3 B$, prove that

$$\sin B = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{3b-a}{b}}.$$

(74) In any triangle $\frac{r}{\sqrt{(r_b - r)(r_c - r)}} = \sin \frac{A}{2}$.

(75) Show that in any circle the chord of an arc of 108° is equal to the sum of the chords of arcs of 36° and 60° .

(76) If $\tan \theta = \frac{b \sin \phi}{a + b \cos \phi}$, show that $\tan(\phi - \theta) = \frac{a \sin \phi}{b + a \cos \phi}$.

(77) In the ambiguous case of the solution of triangles, if C_1, C_2 be the two values of C when a, b, A are given, show that

$$\sin \frac{C_1 + C_2}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C_1 - C_2}{2} = \cos A \cos B.$$

(78) DEF is the pedal triangle of the triangle ABC (i.e., formed by joining the feet of perpendiculars from A, B , and C on the opposite sides). Prove that its perimeter is $a \cos A + b \cos B + c \cos C$, and find the radius of the circle circumscribing it.

(79) In any triangle prove that—

$$1. \ r_b r_c + r_c r_a + r_a r_b = s^2.$$

$$2. \ 4 \left(\frac{s}{a} - 1 \right) \left(\frac{s}{b} - 1 \right) \left(\frac{s}{c} - 1 \right) \left(\frac{1}{r_a} + \frac{1}{r_b} + \frac{1}{r_c} \right) = \frac{1}{R}.$$

(80) Find the values of $\cos 12^\circ, \sin 42^\circ, \cot 660^\circ, \sec 840^\circ$.

(81) Deduce the formulæ

$$2 \sin \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{(1 + \sin A)} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$$

$$2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{(1 + \sin A)} \mp \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$$

$$\text{from the formula } \cos \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{1 + \cos A}{2}}.$$

(82) Resolve $\sin^2 x (4 + \sin^2 x) + 4 \cos^2 x$ into two factors.

(83) Given $\sin^3 \theta \cos^5 \theta = A \sin 8 \theta + B \sin 6 \theta + C \sin 4 \theta + D \sin 2 \theta$; find the values of A, B, C , and D .

(84) Prove that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{\tan a}{\tan a + 1} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2 \tan a + 1} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(85) Prove geometrically that $\tan(45^\circ + A) = \frac{1 + \tan A}{1 - \tan A}$.

(86) Eliminate θ and ϕ from the equations $a \sin \theta + b \sin \phi = c$,
 $a \cos \theta = b \cos \phi$, $ab(\tan \theta + \tan \phi) = c^2$.

(87) Solve the equation—

$$\left(\frac{\sec^2 x}{\sec a} - \frac{\tan^2 x}{\tan a} \right) (\sec a + \tan a) = 1.$$

(88) Show that

$$\frac{3 \cos 3\theta - 2 \cos \theta - \cos 5\theta}{\sin 5\theta - 3 \sin 3\theta + 4 \sin \theta} = \tan 2\theta.$$

(89) Prove that $\cot 20^\circ + \cot 80^\circ + \cot 140^\circ = \sqrt{3}$

(90) Eliminate θ from the equations

$$x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta = a \sin 2\theta, \quad x \sin \theta - y \cos \theta = a \cos 2\theta.$$

(91) In any triangle whose area is Δ , show that

$$r^2 (a b + b c + c a) = \Delta^2 + r^3 (r + 4 R).$$

(92) Show that

$$\sin 84^\circ \cos 54^\circ - \cos 54^\circ \sin 24^\circ + \sin 24^\circ \sin 84^\circ = \frac{3}{4}.$$

(93) If a quadrilateral be inscribed in a circle, and circumscribe another circle, its area = $\sqrt{a b c d}$; a, b, c, d being its sides.

(94) Prove that

$$4 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{70} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{99} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(95) In any triangle A B C, prove that

$$\frac{c^2 - b^2}{a^2} \sin A + \frac{a^2 - c^2}{b^2} \sin B + \frac{b^2 - a^2}{c^2} \sin C$$

$$= 4 \sin \frac{B - C}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{C - A}{2} \cdot \sin \frac{A - B}{2}.$$

(96) Prove that if $a + \beta + \gamma = 45^\circ$

$$\frac{1 + \tan a}{1 - \tan a} + \frac{1 + \tan \beta}{1 - \tan \beta} + \frac{1 + \tan \gamma}{1 - \tan \gamma}$$

$$= \frac{(1 + \tan a)(1 + \tan \beta)(1 + \tan \gamma)}{(1 - \tan a)(1 - \tan \beta)(1 - \tan \gamma)}.$$

(97) Eliminate θ from the equations

$$\begin{aligned}x \cos \theta + y \sin \theta &= a (\cos^2 \theta + 3 \sin^2 \theta), \\x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta &= a (\sin^2 \theta + 3 \cos^2 \theta).\end{aligned}$$

(98) Prove that the distance between the centres of the circumscribed and an escribed circle of a triangle

$$= (R^2 + 2 R r_1)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

(99) Prove that in any plane triangle

$$\sin^2 \frac{A}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{B}{2} + \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + 2 \sin \frac{A}{2} \sin \frac{B}{2} \sin \frac{C}{2} = 1.$$

(100) Show that the magnitude of the area of any quadrilateral in terms of the four sides a, b, c, d , and the angle θ , between the diagonals $= \frac{1}{4} (a^2 - b^2 + c^2 - d^2) \tan \theta$.

(101) The cotangents of the angles of a triangle are α, β, γ , and the tangents of the angles which the sides make with any straight line are l, m, n , taken symmetrically; show that

$$mn \beta \gamma + nl \gamma \alpha + lm \alpha \beta + 1 = 0.$$

(102) Eliminate θ, ϕ from the equations

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \theta \operatorname{cosec}^2 \phi &= \cos \phi \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta = ab^{-1}, \\a^2 \cos \theta \cos \phi &= c.\end{aligned}$$

(103) From three points A, B, C in the same straight line such that $BC = a$, $AC = b$, $AB = c$, the altitudes of a balloon are simultaneously observed to be $\cot^{-1} \alpha$, $\cot^{-1} \beta$, $\cot^{-1} \gamma$; show that the height of the balloon above the straight line is

$$\{abc (a^2 - b^2 + c^2)^{-1}\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

EXERCISES IN TRIGONOMETRY.

Take $\pi = 3\frac{1}{2}$ unless the contrary is stated.

EXERCISE 1.

(1) A railway train is travelling on a curve of half a mile radius at the rate of 20 miles per hour; through what angle does it turn in 11 seconds?

(2) Prove that $\sec B - \tan B = \frac{\cos B}{1 + \sin B}$.

(3) Prove that $\frac{\tan 20^\circ \sec 80^\circ + \cot 10^\circ \operatorname{cosec} 70^\circ}{\tan 80^\circ \sec 20^\circ + \cot 70^\circ \operatorname{cosec} 10^\circ} = 1$.

(4) The portions of a flagstaff above and below a mark on it subtend angles of 30° at a point on the horizontal plane on which it stands. If the mark be 20 ft. above the ground find the height of the flagstaff.

(5) Solve the equation $\tan^2 \theta = 3 \operatorname{cosec}^2 \theta - 1$.

(6) If $\tan \theta = \frac{a}{b}$, find the value of $\frac{a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta - b \cos \theta}$.

(7) If $\tan A + \sin A = m$, and $\tan A - \sin A = n$, find $\cos A$ and $\sin A$ and show that $(m^2 - n^2)^2 = 16mn$.

(8) In a triangle with C a right angle, prove that

$$\frac{\tan A + \sec A}{\cot A + \operatorname{cosec} A} = \frac{c^2 + ac - b^2}{c^2 + bc - a^2}.$$

(9) If $\cos x = \frac{\cos A}{\sin C}$ and $\cos(90^\circ - x) = \frac{\cos B}{\sin C}$, prove that $\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C = 2$.

(10) Having given $\frac{\sin A}{\sin B} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{3}}$ and $\frac{\tan A}{\tan B} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$; find A and B.

EXERCISE 2.

(1) The sides of two regular polygons subtend angles at their centres whose circular measures are the roots of the equation $105x^2 - 29\pi x + 2\pi^2 = 0$. Find the number of sides in each polygon.

(2) In a triangle right-angled at C, show that

$$\sin A + \sin B + \sin C$$

is known when the hypotenuse and the sum of the sides are given.

(3) Prove that $\frac{1 + \cot 60^\circ}{1 - \cot 60^\circ} = \left\{ \frac{1 + \cos 30^\circ}{1 - \cos 30^\circ} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

(4) Three angles of a quadrilateral are 60° , 60° , and $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ respectively, find the number of *degrees* in the fourth.

(5) If $\sin^2 A \operatorname{cosec}^2 B + \cos^2 A \cos^2 C = 1$, show that $\pm \sin C = \tan A \cot B$.

(6) Eliminate θ between the equations $\sec \theta = m + \tan \theta$, $n \sec \theta = 1 - n \tan \theta$.

(7) Solve the equation $\sin \theta \tan \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$.

(8) Given $\sin \theta = \frac{2ab}{a^2 + b^2}$ find $\cos \theta$ and $\tan \theta$.

(9) Find the area of a right-angled triangle ABC, when $\tan A = \frac{1}{3}$ and the hypotenuse $C = \sqrt{1000}$ in.

(10) CD is the perpendicular from the right angle C of a triangle on the hypotenuse AB; AC = 108 yds., CB = 144 yds.; find CD, BD, DA.

EXERCISE 3.

(1) One exterior angle of a triangle is half as large again as one of the interior and opposite angles and its supplement is half as large again as the other. Find the angles of the triangle.

(2) Express in degrees the angle whose circular measure is $\cdot 7854$ ($\pi = 3 \cdot 1416$).

(3) Solve the equations (1) $\sin 2\theta = \sin \theta$.

(2) $\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta = \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta$.

(4) Prove that $(1) \ 2 \operatorname{cosec} 4A + 2 \cot 4A = \cot A - \tan A$.

$$(2) \ (1 - \cot A)^2 = \frac{2(1 - \sin 2A)}{1 - \cos 2A}.$$

(5) Show that $(\sec 30^\circ + \tan 30^\circ)(\operatorname{cosec} 60^\circ + \tan 60^\circ) = 5$.

(6) If $x \cos B + y \cos A = t$ and $x \sin B - y \sin A = 0$, prove that $\frac{x}{\sin A} = \frac{y}{\sin B} = \frac{t}{\sin(A+B)}$.

(7) Show that $\tan 70^\circ + \tan 20^\circ = 2 \sec 50^\circ$.

(8) Find the values of $\tan(-480^\circ)$, $\cot 660^\circ$, $\sec 840^\circ$, $\operatorname{cosec} 900^\circ$.

(9) Show that $\sec 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ = 1.0824$ nearly.

(10) A man is flying a kite whose string is stretched and makes an angle of $67\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ with the horizontal plane. If 150 yds. of string are let out, find the height of the kite above the horizontal plane.

EXERCISE 4.

(1) Find the magnitude of an angle of a regular polygon of 36 sides in degrees and in circular measure.

(2) Solve the equations (1) $\sec \theta \operatorname{cosec} \theta - \cot \theta = 2$.

$$(2) \ \sin 2\theta - \cos 2\theta = 1.$$

(3) Find the perimeter of a right-angled triangle ABC, given that the perpendicular from the right angle at C on AB is 60 ft. and that $2BC = AB$.

(4) Show that if $\sin(A - C) \cos B + \sin(B - C) \cos A = 0$, then $\tan A$, $\tan C$, and $\tan B$ are in arithmetical progression.

(5) In any triangle show that

$$(1) \ \frac{\sin(A - B)}{\sin(B - C)} = \frac{(a^2 - b^2) \sin A}{(b^2 - c^2) \sin C}.$$

$$(2) \ \frac{\sin A + \sin C}{\cos A + \cos C} = \frac{\cos C - \cos A}{\sin A - \sin C} = \cot \frac{B}{2}.$$

(6) Show that $\sin 30^\circ 1' = \cos 1' - \sin 29^\circ 59'$.

(7) Prove that $\tan 7^\circ 30' = (\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{2})(\sqrt{2} - 1)$.

(8) Show that $\tan^{-1}(2 + \sqrt{3}) - \tan^{-1}(2 - \sqrt{3}) = 60^\circ$.

(9) Prove that an inch will subtend an angle of $1''$ very nearly at a distance of 3 miles.

(10) Two objects are seen in the same direction to the S.E., and when the observer has moved 8 miles due S. the one bears N.E. and the other due E.; how far are they apart?

EXERCISE 5.

(1) One angle of a triangle is $\frac{\pi}{4}$, another $\frac{1}{4}$ of a radian, express the third angle in degrees, &c.

(2) Solve the equations (1) $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 (90 - \theta) = 1$.

(2) $1 + 2 \sin 4 \theta = 4 \sin 3 \theta \cos \theta$.

(3) If $\cos \phi = \frac{5}{13}$ find $\sin \frac{\phi}{2}$, $\sin \phi$, $\sin 2 \phi$.

(4) A person on the bank of a river observes the angular elevation of the top of a tree on the opposite bank to be 60° . When he retires 100 ft. from the edge of the river the angle is 30° . Find the height of the tree and the breadth of the river.

(5) In a right-angled triangle with a right angle at C, if $a = 576 \cdot 12$, $c = 873 \cdot 14$, find A and B:

$$\log 5 \cdot 7612 = \cdot 7605054, \quad L \sin 41^\circ 17' = 9 \cdot 8194012,$$

$$\log 8 \cdot 7314 = \cdot 9410839, \quad L \sin 41^\circ 18' = 9 \cdot 8195450.$$

(6) In any triangle prove that

$$a \cos 2B + 2b \cos A \cos B + a \cos 2C + 2c \cos A \cos C = 0.$$

(7) Prove that $\tan^{-1} \frac{2}{11} + 2 \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$.

(8) Show that $\frac{\sin 2a + \cos 2a}{\cos a - \sin a - (\cos 3a - \sin 3a)} = \frac{1}{2} \operatorname{cosec} a$.

(9) Find the value of $\cos 3000^\circ$, $\tan 2565^\circ$, $\sec \left(\frac{-11\pi}{4} \right)$.

$$\operatorname{cosec} \frac{23\pi}{6}.$$

(10) Given $a \tan^3 \theta = b$, find the values of $a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta$, and of $a \sec \theta + b \operatorname{cosec} \theta$.

EXERCISE 6.

(1) If an equilateral triangle, a square, and a regular hexagon be described about the same circle, their sides will be in Geometrical Progression.

(2) Calculate approximately the distance at which a globe $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter would subtend an angle of $6'$.

(3) Prove that—

$$1. 1 + \tan 2A \tan A = \sec 2A.$$

$$2. \sin 105^\circ + \cos 105^\circ = \cos 45^\circ.$$

(4) A man stands on the top of a wall 12 ft. high, and observes the angle of elevation 30° of the top of a telegraph post; he then descends from the wall, and finds that the angle of elevation is now 45° ; prove that the height of the post exceeds the height of the man's eye above the ground by $6(\sqrt{3} + 3)$ ft.

(5) In a triangle $b = 5$, $c = 4$, $A = 60^\circ$; find B and C , having given $\log 3 = .477121$, $L \tan 10^\circ 53' = 9.283907$, $L \tan 10^\circ 54' = 9.284525$.

(6) Solve the equations—

$$1. \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right) \sin \left(x - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$2. \sec x = 2 \sin^2 x + \cos x.$$

(7) In any triangle prove—

$$1. \cot A = \frac{b}{a} \operatorname{cosec} C - \cot C.$$

$$2. \frac{\cos(A-B) \cos C - \cos(A-C) \cos B}{1 + \cos(A-C) \cos B} = \frac{b^2 - c^2}{a^2 + c^2}.$$

(8) Solve the equation—

$$8^x \cdot 125^{2-x} = 2^{4x+3} \cdot 5^x,$$

given

$$\log 2 = .30103.$$

(9) Show that the length of the line CD , which is drawn to the side AB of any triangle so as to bisect the angle C , is

$$\frac{2ab \cos \frac{C}{2}}{a+b}.$$

(10) In any triangle prove that

$$r_a + r_b + r_c = 2R \left(\cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} \right).$$

EXERCISE 7.

(1) An arc of 120° on one circle is equal to the whole circumference of another. Compare the area of a square inscribed in the larger circle with that of a square circumscribing the smaller one.

(2) Prove that—

$$1. \tan(A + 30^\circ) \tan(A - 30^\circ) = \frac{1 - 2 \cos 2A}{1 + 2 \cos 2A}.$$

$$2. \tan^{-1} \frac{\cos \phi}{1 - \sin \phi} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1 - \sin \phi}{\cos \phi} = \phi.$$

(3) In a triangle, given $A = 62^\circ 39'$, $B = 75^\circ 32'$, $c = 382.05$, find a , given

$$L \sin 62^\circ 39' = 9.9485189, \quad L \sin 41^\circ 49' = 9.8239625,$$

$$\log 38205 = 4.5821088, \quad \log 50894 = 4.7066666,$$

$$\log 50893 = 4.7066581.$$

(4) Eliminate θ from $\cos(\phi - \theta + a) \cos(\theta - a) = b$,
 $\cos(\phi - \theta - a) \cos(\theta + a) = c$.

(5) Two objects, P, Q, are observed from a ship to be at the same instant in a line 15° to the east of north. When the ship has sailed N.W. for five miles, P is due E. and Q is N.E. Find the distance P Q.

(6) Solve the equations—

$$1. \sin \theta + \cos \theta = 4 \cos^2 \theta \sin \theta.$$

$$2. \sin(a - \theta) = \cos(a + \theta).$$

$$3. \frac{1}{(\sqrt{1 - \sin \theta}) - 1} + \frac{1}{(\sqrt{1 + \sin \theta}) - 1} = \frac{1}{\sin \theta}.$$

(7) The diagonals of a quadrilateral are a and b , and the angle they include is θ . Show that the area of the quadrilateral is $\frac{1}{2} ab \sin \theta$.

(8) In a right-angled triangle, C being the right angle, prove that $\cos(2A - B) = \frac{a}{c^3} (3c^2 - 4a^2)$, and that the area $= \frac{1}{4} c^2 \sin 2A$.

(9) The sides of a triangle are 9, 7, 4 ft. Find the sines of the angles.

(10) If $\alpha + \beta + \gamma = \pi$, prove that

$$\sin^2 \gamma = \cos^2 \alpha + \cos^2 \beta + 2 \cos \alpha \cos \beta \cos \gamma.$$

EXERCISE 8.

(1) An arc of a circle whose radius is 7 in. subtends an angle of $15^{\circ} 39' 57''$ at the centre of a circle. What angle will an arc of the same length subtend at the centre of a circle of radius 2 in.?

(2) What are the proper signs for the ambiguities in the formula $2 \cos \frac{A}{2} = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin A} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin A}$, (1) when A lies between 570° and 580° , (2) when A lies between -570° and -580° ?

(3) A lake is bounded by a vertical cliff, whose height h is equal to the breadth of the lake. From a balloon above the lake the height of the cliff and the breadth of the lake both subtend the same angle α . Show that the height of the balloon is $\frac{h}{2} (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) \operatorname{cosec} \alpha$.

(4) Solve the equations—

$$1. 4 \sec^2 \theta - 5 \tan^2 \theta = 1.$$

$$2. \cos x \cos 3x = \cos 2x \cos 6x.$$

$$3. (1 - \tan \theta) (1 + \sin 2\theta) = (1 + \tan \theta).$$

(5) Show that if $\tan \theta + \cot \theta + 2 = 0$, then $\sin \theta + \cos \theta = 0$.

(6) In any triangle prove that—

$$1. \frac{a \cos B - b \cos A}{c} = \frac{\sin^2 A - \sin^2 B}{\sin^2 (A + B)}.$$

$$2. (b-c)(s-a) \cos^2 \frac{A}{2} + (c-a)(s-b) \cos^2 \frac{B}{2} \\ + (a-b)(s-c) \cos^2 \frac{C}{2} = 0.$$

$$3. (b^2 - c^2) \cot A + (c^2 - a^2) \cot B + (a^2 - b^2) \cot C = 0.$$

(7) A circle of radius r is inscribed in a sector of a circle of radius a , the chord of the sector being $2c$. Show that

$$\frac{1}{r} = \frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{c}.$$

(8) Trace the changes in sign and magnitude of

(1) $\sin \theta \cos \theta$, (2) $\frac{\cos \theta - \sin \theta}{\cos \theta + \sin \theta}$, as θ changes from 180° to 270° .

(9) The sides of a triangle are 5, 12, and 13. Find all the angles, having given

$$\log 2 = \cdot 3010300, \quad L \tan 11^\circ 18' 30'' = 9 \cdot 3009670,$$

$$L \tan 11^\circ 18' 40'' = 9 \cdot 3010764.$$

(10) Prove that

$$\sin^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{a+x}} = \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{x}{a}} = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{a-x}{a+x}.$$

EXERCISE 9.

(1) The moon's distance from the earth is 60 times the earth's radius. Show that the earth's radius subtends at the moon an angle of $\cdot 95^\circ$.

(2) Prove that—

$$1. (\sin A + \sin B)^2 + (\cos A + \cos B)^2 = 4 \cos^2 \frac{A+B}{2}.$$

$$2. \frac{\cot(60^\circ + A)}{\tan(60^\circ - A)} = \frac{2 - \sec 2A}{2 + \sec 2A}.$$

(3) If $\tan \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{(1 - \sin \beta)(1 - \cos \alpha)}{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}$, show that

$$\tan \theta = \frac{\sin \alpha \cos \beta}{\sin \beta + \cos \alpha}.$$

(4) The sides of a triangle are 2, $\sqrt{6}$, and $1 + \sqrt{3}$. Find the angles.

(5) Find A and B from the equations—

$$\cos \frac{A+B}{2} \cdot \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{4}, \quad \cos A - \cos B = \frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2}.$$

(6) Given $\sin \alpha = m \sin \beta$, $\tan \alpha = n \tan \beta$, prove that

$$\cos^2 \alpha = \frac{m^2 - 1}{n^2 - 1}.$$

(7) Solve the equations—

$$1. 3 \tan 2x \cot x = 2\sqrt{3} + 3.$$

$$2. \cos x + \sin x = 2\sqrt{2} \sin x \cos x.$$

(8) In a triangle, having given $a = 456 \cdot 12$, $b = 296 \cdot 86$, $C = 74^\circ 20'$, find A and B.

$$\log 1 \cdot 5926 = \cdot 2021067, \quad \log 7 \cdot 5298 = \cdot 8767834,$$

$$L \cot 37^\circ 10' = 10 \cdot 1202593, \quad L \cot 74^\circ 25' = 9 \cdot 4454352,$$

$$L \cot 74^\circ 24' = 9 \cdot 4459232.$$

(9) The area of a regular polygon inscribed in a circle is to that of the corresponding circumscribed polygon as 3 : 4. Find the number of sides.

(10) If α, β, γ denote the distances from the angular points of a triangle to the points of contact of the inscribed circle, show that its radius = $\left(\frac{\alpha \beta \gamma}{\alpha + \beta + \gamma}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

EXERCISE 10.

(1) The number of sides of one regular polygon exceeds that of another by 1, and an angle of the first exceeds one of the second by 4° . Find the number of sides in each.

(2) At what distance from the eye must a circular disc of 6 in. diameter be placed so as just to cover the moon, whose apparent angular diameter is $31'$?

(3) Show that—

$$1. \{\tan(A + 45^\circ) + \tan(A - 45^\circ)\} \div \{\cot(A + 45^\circ) + \cot(A - 45^\circ)\} = -1.$$

$$(4) 1 + \sin^2 A \cot^2 A - 2 \sin A \cot A + \cos^2 A \tan^2 A = 4 \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

(5) If a, b, c are the sides of a triangle ABC , and $\cos x = \frac{a}{b+c}$,

$\cos y = \frac{b}{c+a}$, $\cos t = \frac{c}{a+b}$, prove that—

$$1. \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{y}{2} + \tan^2 \frac{t}{2} = 1.$$

$$2. \tan \frac{x}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{y}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{t}{2} = \tan \frac{A}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{B}{2} \cdot \tan \frac{C}{2}.$$

(6) Show that the angles of a triangle whose sides are $2\sqrt{3}$, $2\sqrt{2}$, and $\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}$ are in A, P .

(7) If a, ar, ar^2 be the sides of a triangle, show that r lies between $\frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{2}$ and $\frac{\sqrt{5}+1}{2}$.

(8) A man walking towards a church observes the nave to be α in elevation, and the spire behind it β . After walking a further, he sees the nave hide the spire at an elevation of 2α . Find the height of the spire.

(9) Given $A = 30^\circ$, $b = 12$ in., find the values of a which make the triangle (1) right-angled (2) isosceles.

(10) Find the relations between the sides of a triangle when the angles are in arithmetical progression and the sum of the squares of their sines equal to 2.

EXERCISE 11.

(1) The apparent angular diameter of the sun is $30'$. A planet is seen to cross its disc in a straight line at a distance from the centre equal to $\frac{3}{5}$ of the radius. Prove that the angle subtended at the earth by the part of the planet's path projected on the sun is $\frac{\pi}{450}$.

(2) Solve the equations—

$$1. \operatorname{cosec} 2x = \cot x.$$

$$2. \cos 5\theta + \cos 3\theta = \sqrt{3} \cos \theta.$$

$$3. \tan^3 \theta - \sec^2 \theta = 4 \tan^2 \theta - 5 \tan \theta.$$

(3) Show that

$$1. \frac{\operatorname{cosec} 2A}{1 + \operatorname{cosec} 2A} = \frac{1 + \tan^2 A}{(1 + \tan A)^2}.$$

$$2. \cos 47^\circ - \cos 61^\circ - \cos 11^\circ + \cos 25^\circ - \sin 7^\circ = 0.$$

$$3. \tan^{-1} \frac{4 + \sqrt{7}}{4 - \sqrt{7}} - \tan^{-1} \frac{4 - \sqrt{7}}{4 + \sqrt{7}} = \tan^{-1} \frac{8\sqrt{7}}{9}.$$

(4) If in any triangle $\sin^2 A (\sin B - \sin C) + \sin^2 B (\sin C - \sin A) + \sin^2 C (\sin A - \sin B) = 0$, show that the triangle is isosceles.

(5) Prove that

$$1. \frac{1 + \sin \theta + \cos \theta}{1 + \sin \theta - \cos \theta} = \cot \frac{\theta}{2}.$$

$$2. \{\cos \beta - \cos \gamma + \sin (\beta - \gamma)\}^2 \\ = 2 \{1 - \cos (\beta - \gamma)\} (1 - \sin \beta) (1 - \sin \gamma).$$

(6) Two adjacent sides of a triangle are 55 and 40, and the angle opposite the greater side is $54^\circ 10'$, find the angle opposite the less.

$$L \sin 54^\circ 10' = 9.9088727,$$

$$L \sin 36^\circ 7' = 9.7704332,$$

$$\text{diff. for } 1' = .0001731,$$

$$\log 2 = .30103,$$

$$\log 22 = 1.3424227.$$

(7) Show that

$$1. \frac{1}{4} \tan^{-1} \frac{7}{24} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{3} = \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

$$2. \frac{1}{3} \tan^{-1} \frac{11}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \tan^{-1} \frac{24}{7} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

(8) In a triangle if $\tan A = 1$ and $\tan B = 2$, show that $\tan C = 3$.

(9) D E F are the feet of the perpendiculars from A B and C on the opposite sides. Prove that the area of the triangle D E F = $2 \cos A \cos B \cos C$ times that of the original triangle.

(10) Show that

$$\cos^2 \theta + \cos^2 (a + \theta) - 2 \cos a \cos \theta \cdot \cos (a + \theta) = \sin^2 a.$$

EXERCISE 12.

(1) The Arctic Expedition of 1875 reached latitude $82^\circ 20'$; how far was this from the North Pole, assuming the radius of the earth to be 4000 miles?

(2) Prove that

$$1. \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{2 \operatorname{cosec} 2A - \operatorname{cosec} A}{2 \operatorname{cosec} 2A + \operatorname{cosec} A}}.$$

$$2. 2 \cos \theta = \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{(2 + 2 \cos 4\theta)}}.$$

(3) Solve the equations—

$$1. \frac{1}{2} \tan \frac{x}{2} = \operatorname{cosec} x - \sin x.$$

$$2. \sin 3\theta = 2 \sin \theta.$$

$$3. \cos nx + \cos (n-2)x = \cos x.$$

(4) Prove that the area of any triangle A B C

$$= \frac{(a \cos A + b \cos B)^2 - c^2 \cos^2 C}{8 \cos A \cos B \sin C}.$$

(5) In any triangle, show that

$$\frac{r_a + r_b}{r_c} \tan^2 \frac{C}{2} + \frac{r_b + r_c}{r_a} \tan^2 \frac{A}{2} + \frac{r_c + r_a}{r_b} \tan^2 \frac{B}{2} = 2.$$

(6) Given

$$\sin (\beta + \theta) + \sin a (\sin^2 \beta - \sin^2 a) + \sin \{2a - \beta + \theta\} \\ = (\cos^2 \beta - \cos^2 a) \sin (a + 2\theta)$$

show that

$$\sec \theta = \sin (a + \beta) \tan (a - \beta).$$

(7) Prove that

$$\sin^{-1} \left(\frac{x - a + \beta}{2\beta} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \frac{a - x}{\beta}.$$

(8) In any triangle, if

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} : \tan \frac{B}{2} : \tan \frac{C}{2} :: 6 : 3 : 2,$$

show that

$$a : b : c :: 5 : 4 : 3.$$

(9) If θ be the acute angle between two adjacent sides of a rhombus, show that $\cos \theta = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{x^2 + y^2}$ where x and y are the lengths of the two diagonals.

(10) Show that

$$16 \sin^3 \theta \cos^2 \theta = 2 \sin \theta - \sin 5 \theta + \sin 3 \theta.$$

EXERCISE 13.

(1) The length of an arc of 45° in one circle being equal to that of 60° in another, find the circular measure of the angle that would be subtended at the centre of the first by an arc equal to the radius of the second.

(2) Prove that

$$1. \cos(A + B) \cos(A - B) - \cos(B + C) \cos(B - C) + \cos(A + C) \cos(A - C) = \cos 2A.$$

$$2. \frac{\sin^2 2A - 4 \sin^2 A}{\sin^2 2A + 4 \sin^2 A - 4} = \tan^4 A.$$

(3) Show that

$$3 \sin^{-1} \frac{4}{5} = 2 \sin^{-1} \frac{24}{25} - \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{7}{25} \right).$$

(4) Solve the equations

$$1. \frac{\sin^4 \theta}{\sin^2 a} + \frac{\cos^4 \theta}{\cos^2 a} = 1.$$

$$2. \sin^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \theta \right) + \sin^2 2\theta = \frac{3}{4}.$$

(5) In a triangle prove that

$$1. c^2 = (a + b)^2 \sin^2 \frac{C}{2} + (a - b)^2 \cos^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$2. \cos A + \cos B = 2 \frac{(a + b)}{c} \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}.$$

$$3. \text{The area} = \frac{1}{4} (a^2 + b^2 - c^2) \cot \frac{A + B - C}{2}.$$

(6) An observer in a balloon when it is one mile high, observes the angle of depression of an object on the ground to be 30° . After ascending vertically for 25 minutes he finds the angle of depression of the same object to be 60° . Find the rate of ascent of the balloon in miles per hour.

(7) If $3 \sin^2 B + 2 \sin^2 A = 1,$

and $3 \sin 2B = 2 \sin 2A,$

prove that $\sin(A - B) = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{9}.$

(8) Transform $\sin x + \sin 3x + \sin 9x - \sin 5x$ into a product.

(9) Show that the equation $\sin \theta \sin(2a + \theta) + n \cos^2 a = 0$ cannot hold unless $\sec^2 a$ is greater than $1 + n$.

(10) The distances between the centres of the escribed circles of a triangle being l, m, n , show that $\frac{l^2}{r_b + r_c} = \frac{m^2}{r_c + r_a} = \frac{n^2}{r_a + r_b} = 4R$.

EXERCISE 14.

(1) The circumferences of two circles are divided into a and b parts respectively. If α and β be the angles subtended at the centres of the two circles respectively by the divisions, show that if $\alpha + \beta = \frac{4\pi}{c}$ then a, c, b are in Harmonical Progression.

(2) If $\cos A = \tan B, \cos B = \tan C, \tan C = \tan A$, show that $\sin A = \sin B = \sin C = 2 \sin 18^\circ$.

(3) Find the greatest angle in a triangle whose sides are 5, 6, and 7 ft. respectively, given that

$$\log 6 = .7781513, \quad \text{L} \cos 39^\circ 14' = 9.8890644,$$

and $\text{diff. for } 15'' = .0000258.$

(4) Prove that if $A + B + C = 180^\circ$

$$\begin{aligned} & \tan \left(85^\circ - \frac{5A}{12} \right) + \tan \left(85^\circ - \frac{5B}{12} \right) + \tan \left(85^\circ - \frac{5C}{12} \right) \\ &= \tan \left(85^\circ - \frac{5A}{12} \right) \tan \left(85^\circ - \frac{5B}{12} \right) \tan \left(85^\circ - \frac{5C}{12} \right). \end{aligned}$$

(5) In the side BC of a triangle a point D is taken so that $BD = ma$; prove that $AD^2 = c^2 + m^2 a^2 - (a^2 - b^2 + c^2) m$.

(6) The angular elevation of a steeple at a place due south of it is 45° , and at another due west of the former station and at a distance a from it is 150° . Show that if the height of the steeple is

$$200 \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \text{ ft.},$$

then

$$a = 200 (3^{\frac{1}{2}} + 3^{-\frac{1}{2}}) \text{ ft.}$$

(7) Find the values of $\sin 900^\circ$, $\sin \frac{35\pi}{12}$, $\cot 7125^\circ$.

(8) Find the tangents of the greatest and least angles of the triangle whose sides are 13, 14, 15.

(9) Solve the equations—

$$1. \cot x (\operatorname{cosec} 2x - \sin 2x) = 1.$$

$$2. \sin^{-1} \sqrt{x} + \sin^{-1} (1 - \sqrt{x}) = \cos^{-1} \sqrt{x}.$$

$$3. \sin 5\theta = 16 \sin^5 \theta.$$

(10) Prove that

$$\tan 4\theta = \frac{2 \tan \theta + \tan 2\theta - \tan^2 \theta \tan 2\theta}{1 - \tan^2 \theta - 2 \tan \theta \tan 2\theta}.$$

EXERCISE 15.

(1) The interior angles of a polygon are in Arithmetical Progression: the least angle is 120° and the common difference 5° ; find the number of sides.

(2) Show that—

$$1. \operatorname{cosec} 4A = \cot 4A + \tan 2A.$$

$$2. \sqrt{\operatorname{cosec}^2 x - 1} \sqrt{2 \operatorname{vers} x - \operatorname{vers}^2 x} = \cos x.$$

$$3. \cos 72^\circ + \cos 60^\circ = \cos 36^\circ.$$

(3) Solve the equations—

$$1. \cos 8\theta + 2 = 3 \cos 4\theta.$$

$$2. (\sqrt{5} - 1) \cos 3x = 2 \sin^2 x + \cos 2x.$$

$$3. \tan ax = \cot bx.$$

(4) If a regular octagon be described about a circle, and a similar octagon be inscribed in the circle, the area of the described figure is to that of the inscribed one as $4 - 2\sqrt{2} : 1$.

(5) In a triangle given $A = 53^\circ 24'$, $B = 66^\circ 27'$, $c = 338.65$ yards, find the length of a .

Given

$$L \sin 53^\circ 24' = 9.9046168,$$

$$\log 3.3865 = .5297511,$$

$$L \cos 29^\circ 51' = 9.9381851,$$

$$\log 31346 = 4.4961821,$$

$$\text{diff. for } 1 = .0000139.$$

(6) Show that—

$$1. \tan^{-1} \frac{m^2 + 2m - 1}{m^2 + 2m} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2m^2 + 4m - 1} = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$2. \text{ If } \sin^{-1} \frac{a}{\sqrt{1+a^2}} + \sin^{-1} \frac{\beta}{\sqrt{1+\beta^2}} + \sin^{-1} \frac{\gamma}{\sqrt{1+\gamma^2}} = \pi;$$

then

$$a\beta\gamma = a + \beta + \gamma.$$

(7) In a triangle, if

$$\tan(A - B) = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{2ab}$$

prove that $A = B$, or $2 \operatorname{cosec} C = \cot A \cot B + 1$.

(8) Find the radius of a globe such that the distance measured upon its surface between two places on the same meridian whose latitudes differ by $1^\circ 10'$ may be an inch.

(9) A building on a square base has two sides AB , CD parallel to the bank of a river. An observer on the bank in the same straight line as DA finds that AB subtends 45° at his eye. Having walked a yards along the bank he finds that DA subtends an angle $\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{3}$. Show that the length of each side of

the building is $\frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}$ yards.

(10) If ABC , DEF be two triangles with the same perimeter, prove that the radius of the escribed circle touching

externally the side BC of the first is to the escribed circle touching externally EF of the second as $\tan \frac{A}{2} : \tan \frac{D}{2}$.

EXERCISE 16.

(1) Three angles whose sum is $\frac{3\pi}{4}$ are in Arithmetical Progression; show that the product of their tangents is unity.

(2) Show that the roots of the equation $4x^2 - 2\sqrt{5}x + 1 = 0$ are $\sin 18^\circ$ and $\cos 36^\circ$.

(3) In a triangle if $a = 352.25$, $b = 513.27$, $c = 482.68$, find A, having given

$$\log 6.741 = .8287243,$$

$$\log 3.2185 = .5076535,$$

$$\log 1.6083 = .2063401,$$

$$\log 1.9142 = .2819873,$$

$$L \tan 20^\circ 38' = 9.5758104,$$

$$L \tan 20^\circ 39' = 9.5761934.$$

(4) Prove that

$$1. \frac{1 + \sin \theta}{1 - \sin \theta} = \frac{\sin^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}{\sin^2 \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)}.$$

$$2. \operatorname{cosec} 2(A+B) + \operatorname{cosec} 2(A-B) - \cot 2(A+B) - \cot 2(A-B) = \sec(A+B) \sec(A-B) \sin 2A.$$

(5) If $\tan x \cot y = \cos a$, then

$$\tan(y-x) = \frac{\tan^2 \frac{a}{2} \sin 2y}{1 + \tan^2 \frac{a}{2} \cos 2y}.$$

(6) Solve the equations—

$$\left. \begin{aligned} 1. \tan x + \tan y &= 4. \\ \tan 2x + \tan 2y &= 0. \end{aligned} \right\}$$

$$2. 1 + \sin 2\theta = \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + \theta \right).$$

(7) Show that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{3} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2\sqrt{3} - 1}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

(8) In any triangle prove that

$$\cos^2 2A + \cos^2 2B + \cos^2 2C - 2 \cos 2A \cdot \cos 2B \cdot \cos 2C = 1.$$

(9) If D, E, F be the points where the inscribed circle touches the sides BC, CA, AB of the triangle ABC respectively, and if O_1, O_2, O_3 be the centres of the escribed circles touching the sides in this order, show that each of the triangles $AE O_1, CF O_2, CD O_3$ is equal to one half of the triangle ABC.

(10) Show that the area of a triangle ABC

$$= R^2 (\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B - \sin^2 C) \cot \frac{A + B - C}{2}.$$

EXERCISE 17.

(1) In a triangle ABC, $A = 15^\circ$ and $B = \frac{8}{3}C$, show that

$$\frac{b}{c} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}$$

(2) Solve the equations

$$1. \tan(x + 45^\circ) + \tan(x - 45^\circ) = 2 \tan 60^\circ.$$

$$2. \sin(x - a) = \sin x - \sin a.$$

(3) In any triangle calculate $\cos A, \cos B, \cos C$ from $a = b \cos C + c \cos B$ and the two similar equations; also deduce the relations $\frac{\sin A}{a} = \frac{\sin B}{b} = \frac{\sin C}{c}$.

(4) Prove that

$$1. 4 \sin A \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{3} - A \right) \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{3} + A \right) = \sin 3A.$$

$$2. \frac{\tan^2 2A - \tan^2 A}{1 - \tan^2 2A \tan^2 A} = \tan A \tan 3A.$$

$$3. \cos \frac{\pi}{3} + \cos \frac{2\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{4\pi}{7} + \cos \frac{6\pi}{7} = 0.$$

(5) Eliminate x between the equations

$$\left. \begin{aligned} \operatorname{cosec} x - \sin x &= a \\ \sec x - \cos x &= b \end{aligned} \right\}$$

(6) If $\sin \theta = \frac{\sin \alpha + \sin \beta}{1 + \sin \alpha \sin \beta}$, find $\tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\theta}{2} \right)$.

(7) Show that the area of a triangle

$$= \frac{a^2}{4} \sin 2(A + C) + \frac{b^2}{4} \sin 2(B + C).$$

(8) If O be the point of intersection of the perpendiculars drawn from the points A B C in any triangle on the opposite side, prove that $\frac{OA}{\cos A} = \frac{OB}{\cos B} = \frac{OC}{\cos C} = 2 R$.

(9) Two towers whose heights are 180 ft. and 80 ft. stand on a horizontal plane. From the foot of each the angle of elevation of the other is taken and one angle is found to be double the other. Prove that the towers are 240 ft. apart, and that the greater angle of elevation is $\sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5}$.

(10) Show that in any triangle

$$\log a = \log (b - c) + L \cos \frac{A}{2} - L \cos \phi, \text{ where}$$

$$\tan \phi = \frac{b + c}{b - c} \tan \frac{A}{2}.$$

EXERCISE 18.

(1) Prove that

$$1. \tan (a + \beta) = \frac{\sin^2 a - \sin^2 \beta}{\sin a \cos a - \sin \beta \cos \beta}$$

$$2. \frac{1}{2} \left(1 + \tan \frac{A}{2} \right)^2 = \frac{1 + \sin A}{1 + \cos A}.$$

$$3. \{ \cos (x + y) + \cos (x - y) \} \{ \sin (x + y) - \sin (x - y) \} \\ = 2 \sin 2y \cos^2 x.$$

(2) In any triangle prove

$$1. b (\cot A + \cot B) = 2 R \operatorname{cosec} A \sin C.$$

$$2. (b^2 - c^2) \tan \frac{B + C - A}{2} + (c^2 - a^2) \tan \frac{C + A - B}{2} \\ + (a^2 - b^2) \tan \frac{A + B - C}{2} = 0$$

(3) Solve the equations

$$1. \sin^{-1} 2x \sqrt{1 - x^2} = \sin^{-1} x + \sin^{-1} \beta.$$

$$2. \tan^{-1} (x + 1) = 3 \tan^{-1} (x - 1).$$

(4) Telegraph posts 70 yds. apart follow the direction of a straight road. A man standing opposite to one post finds that the angle subtended at his eye by the distance between the fourth and fifth posts is $\tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8}$. Find his distance from the line of posts.

(5) Show that

$$2 \cos A = \sqrt{\{2 + \sqrt{(2 + \sqrt{(2 + \dots + \sqrt{2 + 2 \cos 2^n A})})}\}}.$$

(6) If α, β are values of θ which satisfy the equation

$$\frac{\cos \theta}{a} + \frac{\sin \theta}{b} = \frac{1}{c}, \text{ then}$$

$$a \cos \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = b \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} = c \cos \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}.$$

(7) Show that in any triangle

$$1. \frac{\sin(A - B)}{\sin(B - C)} = \frac{a^2 - b^2}{b^2 - c^2} \cdot \frac{\sin A}{\sin C}.$$

$$2. 2R \sin C = b \cos A + \sqrt{(a^2 - b^2 \sin^2 A)}.$$

(8) Find the relations between the sides of a triangle ABC ,

$$1. \text{ When } \sin B \sin C = \cos^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

$$2. \sin B \sin C = \sin^2 \frac{A}{2}.$$

(9) Given $\cos(\alpha - \beta) \cos \alpha = \alpha \sin \beta \cos \beta$, and

$$\sin(\alpha - \beta) \cos \alpha = \frac{\alpha}{2} \cos^2 \beta, \text{ prove that}$$

$$\alpha = \frac{2 \sin \beta}{1 + 3 \sin^2 \beta}.$$

(10) Prove that the distances from the centre of the inscribed to the centres of the escribed circles are

$$a \sec \frac{A}{2}, b \sec \frac{B}{2}, c \sec \frac{C}{2}, \text{ respectively.}$$

EXERCISE 19.

- (1) Eliminate
- θ
- between the equations

$$\sin \theta + \cos \theta = a, \quad \cos 2\theta = b^2.$$

- (2) Prove that
- $\cos^2 66^\circ - \cos^2 84^\circ = \frac{\sqrt{5} - 1}{8}$
- .

- (3) Solve the equations

$$1. \cot \theta - \cot 3\theta = \cot 2\theta - \cot 4\theta.$$

$$2. \sin x - \sin 4x + \sin 7x = 0.$$

$$3. \sin 2x = \sqrt{2} \sin 3x.$$

- (4) In any triangle if
- $\cos A : \cos B : \cos C :: 25 : 19 : 7$
- , prove that
- $\sin A : \sin B : \sin C :: 5 : 6 : 7$
- .

- (5) A B C is a triangle,
- $a = \sqrt{3} + 1$
- ,
- $b = \sqrt{3} - 1$
- ,
- $C = 60^\circ$
- ; solve it.

- (6) Prove that

$$\tan^{-1} \frac{2}{9} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{25} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{49} + \tan^{-1} \frac{2}{81} = \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} - \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{10}$$

- (7) If the cosines of the angles
- $\beta + \gamma$
- ,
- $\alpha + \gamma$
- ,
- $\beta - \gamma$
- are in Geometrical Progression, then the sines of the angles
- $\alpha + \gamma - \beta$
- ,
- γ
- ,
- $\alpha + \gamma + \beta$
- are also in Geometrical Progression.

- (8) The side B C of a triangle A B C is bisected in D and A D, produced to meet the circumscribing circle of the triangle in E. Show that
- $2 A D \cdot A E = a^2 + 2 b c \cos A$
- .

- (9) I being the centre of the inscribed circle of a triangle,
- I_1, I_2, I_3
- the centres of the escribed circles, show that

$$I I_1 \cdot I I_2 \cdot I I_3 = \frac{I A^2 \cdot I B^2 \cdot I C^2}{r^3}.$$

- (10) If
- $a = 30$
- ,
- $b = 10$
- ,
- $C = 53^\circ 7' 48''$
- , find
- c
- without finding A and B, using

$$\begin{aligned} \log 2 &= .30103, & L \cos 26^\circ 33' 54'' &= 9.9515452, \\ \log 25298 &= 4.4030862, & L \tan 26^\circ 33' 54'' &= 9.6989700, \\ \log 25299 &= 4.4031034. \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 20.

(1) In a triangle, if $\frac{A}{1} = \frac{B}{2} = \frac{C}{7}$, show that $\frac{a}{c} = \frac{\sqrt{5}-1}{\sqrt{5}+1}$.

(2) Solve the equations—

1. $\sin x = 3 \sin y,$

$\sin x \cos y = \sin y (2 \cos y + 7 \sin y).$

2. $\tan^{-1} x - \tan^{-1} y = \cot^{-1} 2 y - \cot^{-1} 2 x = \frac{\pi}{4}.$

(3) If $\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} \cos \beta + a \sin a = x \sin \beta$, find x .

(4) If l, m, n , be the lengths of the perpendiculars from the vertices of a triangle on the opposite sides, prove that the area of the triangle is $\frac{1}{2} l^3 m^3 n^3 (\operatorname{cosec} A \operatorname{cosec} B \operatorname{cosec} C)^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

(5) An object 10 in. high, standing on a table, has a shadow 8 in. long cast by a lamp standing on the same table. When the lamp is raised 6 in. the shadow is shortened to 5 in. Show that the height of the lamp is 1 ft. 8 in.

(6) Show that in any triangle

$$\frac{\cos A}{a} + \frac{\cos B}{b} + \frac{\cos C}{c} = \frac{1}{4R} \left(\frac{\sin^2 A + \sin^2 B + \sin^2 C}{\sin A \sin B \sin C} \right).$$

(7) If $\tan a, \tan \beta, \tan \gamma$, are in Arithmetical Progression, then will $\sin (\beta + \gamma - a), \sin (\gamma + a - \beta), \sin (a + \beta - \gamma)$, be also in Arithmetical Progression.

(8) Prove that

$$\sin 2a \sin \beta - \sin 2\beta \sin a = \frac{(\sin a - \sin \beta + \sin (\beta - a))}{(\sin \beta + \sin a + \sin (\beta + a))}$$

(9) If $\sin A, \sin B, \sin C$ are in Harmonical Progression, so are $\sin^2 \frac{A}{2}, \sin^2 \frac{B}{2}, \sin^2 \frac{C}{2}$, A, B, C being angles of a triangle.

(10) If AD, BE, CF be the perpendiculars from the vertices on the opposite sides of the triangle ABC , prove that

$$\frac{1}{AD} + \frac{1}{BE} + \frac{1}{CF} = \frac{1}{r_a} + \frac{1}{r_b} + \frac{1}{r_c} = \frac{1}{r}.$$

EXAMINATION PAPERS.

CAMBRIDGE PREVIOUS EXAMINATION, 1890.

Questions in Trigonometry set in the Mechanics Papers.

I. (A)

1. Trace the changes in the sign and magnitude of the *sine* of an angle, as the angle increases from 0° to 360° .

Find the angles in the second quadrant whose sines are the same as those of 833° and 1235° respectively.

2. Express the *tangent* of an angle in terms of its *sine*.
Prove the relation

$$2 \sec^2 A = 1 + \sec^4 A - \tan^4 A.$$

II. (A)

1. Define the *cosecant* of an angle, and prove the formula

$$\operatorname{cosec}^2 A = \cot^2 A + 1.$$

If the slope of a hill be a rise of 1 in 25, find to three decimal places, the secant, cosine and cotangent of its inclination to the horizon.

2. Prove that in any triangle ABC

$$AC^2 = AB^2 + BC^2 - 2 AB \cdot BC \cos A B C.$$

In a given triangle two sides are respectively 10 feet and 17 feet long, and the angle contained by them is 30° ; find the length of the remaining side.

II. (B)

1. Define the *sine* of an angle, and prove the formula

$$\sin^2 A + \cos^2 A = 1.$$

If the slope of a hill be a rise of 1 in 20, find to three decimal places, the secant, the cosecant, and the tangent of its inclination to the horizon.

2. Prove that in any triangle the sides are proportional to the sines of the angles opposite to them.

In a given triangle one side is 4 feet long, the angle opposite to it is 45° , and one of the angles adjacent to it is 30° , find the smallest side.

ADMISSION TO THE R. M. COLLEGE, SANDHURST.

I.—JUNE, 1890.

1. Define the sine, cosine, and tangent of an angle, and give the values of the following:

$$\sin 960^\circ, \operatorname{cosec} (-510^\circ), \tan 570^\circ.$$

2. Prove *geometrically* that

$\sin (A - B) = \sin A \cos B - \cos A \sin B$ when $A - B$ and B are acute, but A is obtuse.

Prove that

$$\sin A \sin (B - C) + \sin B \sin (C - A) + \sin C \sin (A - B) = 0.$$

3. Prove that

$$(i) \operatorname{cosec} 2\theta + \cot 2\theta = \cot \theta;$$

$$(ii) \tan \theta = \frac{\sin \theta + \sin 2\theta}{1 + \cos \theta + \cos 2\theta};$$

$$(iii) \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{5} + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{8} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

4. Express the cosine of an angle of a triangle, and the cosine of half that angle, in terms of the sides of the triangle. Show how to express the area in terms of the sides.

5. If $\tan \phi = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{1}{2} C$, prove that $c = (a+b) \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2} C}{\cos \phi}$

where a, b, c ; A, B, C , denote the corresponding sides and angles of any triangle.

6. The sides of a triangle are 237 and 158, and the contained angle $66^\circ 40'$; use the formulæ given in the last question to find the base.

$\log 2$	$= .30103$
$\log 79$	$= 1.89763$
$\log 22687$	$= 4.35578$
$L \cot 33^\circ 20'$	$= 10.18197$
$L \sin 33^\circ 20'$	$= 9.73998$
$L \tan 16^\circ 54'$	$= 9.48262$
$L \tan 16^\circ 55'$	$= 9.48308$
$L \sec 16^\circ 54'$	$= 10.01917$
$L \sec 16^\circ 55'$	$= 10.01921.$

II.—DECEMBER, 1890.

1. Give all the positive angles less than 360° , which satisfy the condition

$$\sin 2A = \sqrt{3} \cos 2A.$$

2. Simplify the expression

$2 \sec^2 A - \sec^4 A - 2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 A + \operatorname{cosec}^4 A$, giving the result in terms of $\tan A$.

3. Prove the following identities:

$$(i) \cos 3\theta = \cos \theta (2 \cos 2\theta - 1);$$

$$(ii) \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{\sqrt{73}} + \cos^{-1} \frac{11}{\sqrt{146}} + \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{5\pi}{12}.$$

4. If $A + B + C = 180^\circ$, prove that

$$\cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B-C}{2} + \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C-A}{2} + \cos \frac{C}{2} \cos \frac{A-B}{2} = \sin A + \sin B + \sin C.$$

5. Find expressions, in terms of the sides and area of a triangle, for the radii respectively of the circles inscribed in and circumscribed about the triangle. If x , y , and z , are the perpendiculars let fall from the angular points of the triangle upon the opposite sides a , b , and c , show that $\frac{bx}{c} + \frac{cy}{a} + \frac{az}{b} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}{2R}$, where R is the radius of the circumscribing circle.

6. If $a = 1020$, $B = 107^\circ 18'$, $C = 27^\circ 10'$, find b ; having given

$$L \sin 45^\circ 32' = 9.8534902$$

$$L \sin 72^\circ 42' = 9.9798946$$

$$\log 17 = 1.2304489$$

$$\log 30 = 1.4771213$$

$$\log 13645 = 4.1349735$$

$$\log 13646 = 4.1350054.$$

ADMISSION TO R. M. ACADEMY, WOOLWICH.

I.—JUNE, 1890.

1. Explain the various ways of measuring angles.

Calculate, in degrees, minutes and seconds, the angle whose circular measure is unity.

2. Prove that

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad \tan 60^\circ &= \sqrt{3}. \\ (2) \quad \cos 2A &= 1 - 2 \sin^2 A. \end{aligned}$$

3. Prove that

$$2 \cos A = \pm \sqrt{1 + \sin 2A} \pm \sqrt{1 - \sin 2A}.$$

Determine the signs in the case when A is a negative angle between -45° and -90° .

4. Express $\sin A$ in terms of $\sin \frac{A}{3}$.

Why is it natural to expect that the result will be of the third degree in $\sin \frac{A}{3}$?

5. In any triangle prove the following relations:—

$$(1) \quad \cot A + \cot B = \frac{c}{b} \operatorname{cosec} A.$$

$$(2) \quad \frac{\cos A}{\sin B \sin C} + \frac{\cos B}{\sin C \sin A} + \frac{\cos C}{\sin A \sin B} = 2.$$

$$(3) \quad \cos(B - C) \sin 3A + \cos(C - A) \sin 3B + \cos(A - B) \sin 3C = 0.$$

6. Explain the inverse notation of trigonometrical functions.

If $\operatorname{cosec}^{-1} x = \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} a + \operatorname{cosec}^{-1} b$, find the value of x in terms of a and b .

7. Show how to solve a triangle when two angles and a side opposite to the third angle are given.

From the top of a hill the angles of depression of two successive milestones on level ground, and in the same vertical plane as the observer, are found to be 5° and 10° respectively. Find the height of the hill and the horizontal distance to the nearest milestone.

8. Write down formulæ adapted to the use of logarithms for solving a triangle when two sides and the included angle are given.

Solve the triangle in which

$$a = 242.5, b = 164.3, C = 54^\circ 36'.$$

II.—DECEMBER, 1890.

1. Prove that $\sin 30^\circ = \frac{1}{2}$, and find the values of $\sin 210^\circ$ and $\sin 750^\circ$.

2. Taking $A + B$ less than 90° , prove by a geometrical figure that

$$\sin(A + B) = \sin A \cos B + \cos A \sin B.$$

Prove that $4 \sin^2 75^\circ = 2 + \sqrt{3}.$

3. Find $\tan A$ in terms of $\tan 2A$, and show, *à priori*, that two values will be obtained.

Prove that $\tan 7^\circ 30' = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2} - \sqrt{3} - 2.$

4. Solve the equation

$$\sin 11\theta + \sin 5\theta = \sin 8\theta.$$

5. Prove that, for a triangle ABC ,

$$(1) a = b \cos C + c \cos B.$$

$$(2) \frac{b^2 - c^2}{\tan A} + \frac{c^2 - a^2}{\tan B} + \frac{a^2 - b^2}{\tan C} = 0.$$

6. Prove that the distances of the centre of the inscribed circle of a triangle ABC from the centres of the escribed circles are respectively

$$a \sec \frac{A}{2}, b \sec \frac{B}{2}, c \sec \frac{C}{2}.$$

7. Solve the equation

$$\tan^{-1}(x+1) + \tan^{-1}(x-1) = \tan^{-1} \frac{8}{31};$$

and prove that

$$\sec^2(\tan^{-1} 2) + \operatorname{cosec}^2(\cot^{-1} 3) = 15.$$

8. Prove that, in a triangle ABC ,

$$\tan \frac{A}{2} = \left\{ \frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

If $a = 21$, $b = 23$, and $c = 32$, calculate the angle A .

9. Looking out of a window, with his eye at the height of 15 feet above the roadway, an observer finds that the angle of elevation of the top of a telegraph post is $17^\circ 18' 35''$, and that the angle of depression of the foot of the post is $8^\circ 32' 15''$; calculate the height of the telegraph post, and its distance from the observer.

CAMBRIDGE LOCAL EXAMINATIONS, DECEMBER, 1889.

Junior Candidates.

1. Define the tangent and the secant of an angle. Show from your definition that the difference of their squares is always the same.

2. What is the circular measure of an angle?

Find the number of degrees in the angle subtended at the centre of a circle whose radius is 7 inches by an arc 11 inches long, assuming $\pi = \frac{22}{7}$.

3. Determine directly by a geometrical construction the value of $\cos 120^\circ$.

4. Show that, whatever be the magnitude of θ ,

$$\cos(\theta + 90^\circ) + \sin \theta = 0.$$

5. Give a geometrical proof of the formulæ

$$(i) \cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B;$$

$$(ii) \cos A + \cos B = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(A + B) \cos \frac{1}{2}(A - B).$$

6. Prove that

$$(i) 2 \operatorname{cosec} 4\theta + 2 \cot 4\theta = \cot \theta - \tan \theta;$$

$$(ii) (\cos 2A + \cos 2B)^2 + (\sin 2A + \sin 2B)^2 = 4 \cos^2(A - B).$$

7. Find all the values of x between 0 and 2π inclusive, which satisfy the equations

$$(i) \cos^3 x + \sin x - 1 = 0;$$

$$(ii) \cos 5x + \cos 3x + \cos x = 0.$$

8. Show that the sides of a plane triangle ABC are proportional to the sines of the opposite angles.

Prove that

$$a \sin(B - C) + b \sin(C - A) + c \sin(A - B) = 0.$$

9. State (without proof) in what cases three of the six parts of a triangle determine it without ambiguity.

Illustrate the ambiguous case geometrically.

10. The lengths of the two sides of a right-angled triangle are respectively 9.65 inches and 12.24 inches. Find the angles, having given

$$\log 2 = .30103,$$

$$\log 153 = 2.18469,$$

$$\log 193 = 2.28556,$$

$$L \tan 38^\circ 15' = 9.89671,$$

$$L \tan 38^\circ 16' = 9.89697.$$

OXFORD LOCAL EXAMINATIONS, JULY, 1890.

Junior Candidates.

1. The circular measure of one angle of a triangle is $2\frac{3}{4}$, and another angle is $19^\circ 26' 40''$. Express the remaining angle in degrees, minutes, and seconds. (Assume $\pi = 3\frac{1}{2}$).

2. Find a formula for all the angles which satisfy the equation $\cot 2x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$.

Explain why this equation gives two values of $\cot x$.

3. Show that

$$(1) \cos(A - B) = \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B;$$

$$(2) \tan A + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2A \sec A \operatorname{cosec} A = \operatorname{cosec} 2A;$$

$$(3) \sec 15^\circ = \sqrt{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1);$$

$$(4) \sin(A + B) + \sin(B + C) + \sin(C + A) = 4 \cos \frac{A}{2} \cos \frac{B}{2} \cos \frac{C}{2}, \text{ where } A, B, C \text{ are the angles of a triangle.}$$

4. In a plane triangle of which A, B, C are the angles a, b, c the sides, and $s = \frac{a+b+c}{2}$, show that

$$(1) \tan \frac{A}{2} = \sqrt{\frac{(s-b)(s-c)}{s(s-a)}};$$

$$(2) \tan \frac{A-B}{2} = \frac{a-b}{a+b} \cot \frac{C}{2}.$$

5. Given that $\log 2 = \cdot 3010300$, $\log 3 = \cdot 4771213$, find the logarithms of 225, and $\cdot 003$, and the number of digits in 2^{60} .

6. In a plane triangle of which A, B, C , are the angles, a, b, c , the sides, S , the area, R, r , the radii of the circumscribed and inscribed circles, prove that

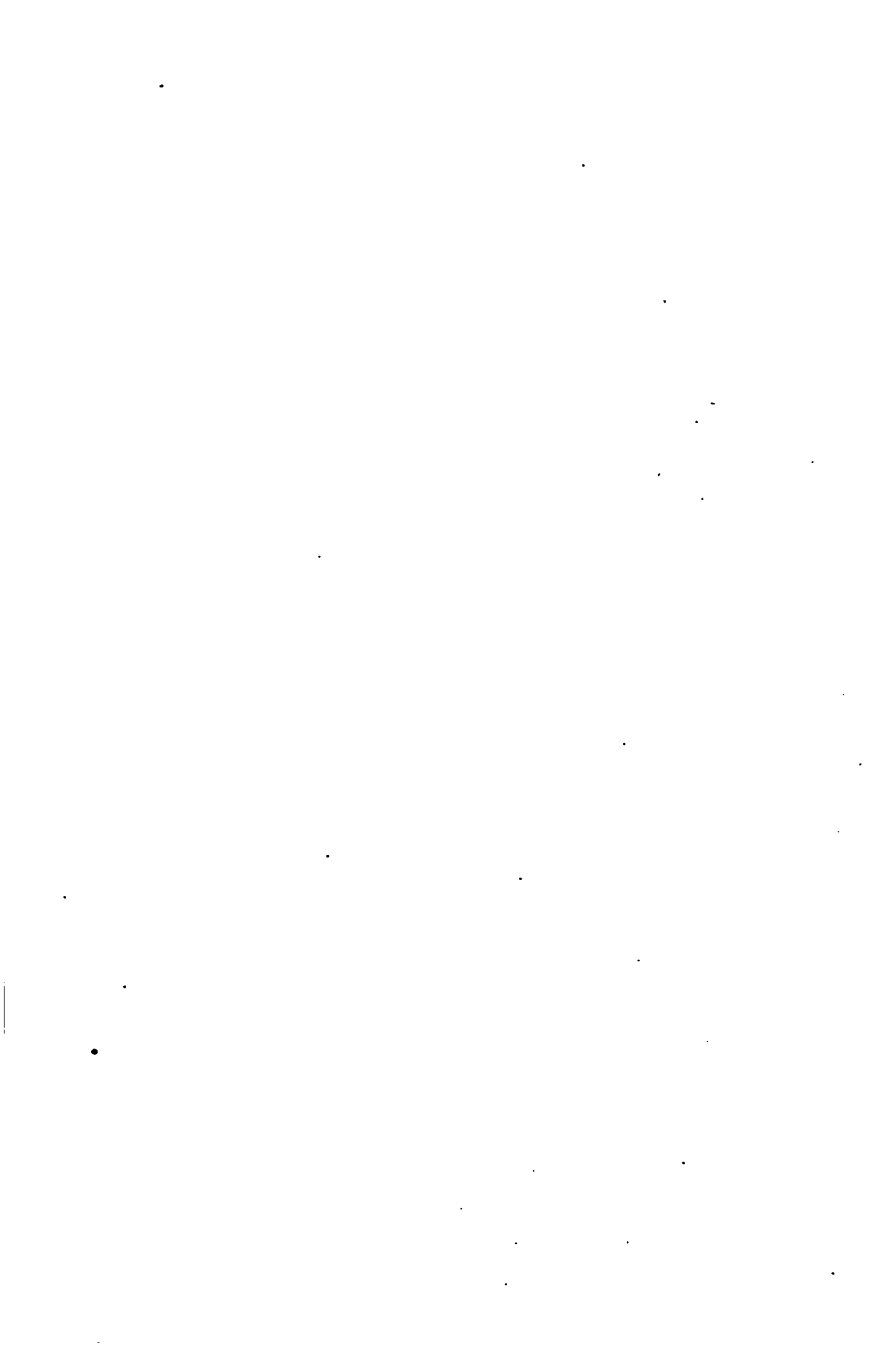
$$(1) r = \frac{2S}{a+b+c};$$

$$(2) Rr \left(\frac{1}{bc} + \frac{1}{ca} + \frac{1}{ab} \right) = 1.$$

7. Find the angles A and B of a triangle A, B, C, having given $a = 17$, $b = 6$, $C = 127^\circ 40'$:

$$\begin{aligned}\log 11 &= 1.0413927, \\ \log 23 &= 1.3617278, \\ L \cot 63^\circ 50' &= 9.6913809, \\ L \tan 13^\circ 13' &= 9.3707994, \\ L \tan 13^\circ 14' &= 9.3713667.\end{aligned}$$

8. A man observes the angle of elevation of the top of a hill to be α° . After walking 500 yards in a horizontal plane towards the base of the hill, he finds the angle of elevation to be 60° . Find the height of the hill, being given that $\cot^2 \alpha^\circ = 1\frac{1}{2}$.



ANSWERS.

PART I.

I (a) p. 2.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. 60° ; $66^\circ 66' 66''.6$. | 2. $16^\circ 40'$; $18^\circ 51' 85''.185$. |
| 3. $61^\circ 52' 30''$; $68^\circ 75''$. | 4. $8' 38''.4$; $16'$. |
| 5. $33^\circ 45'$; $37^\circ 50'$. | 6. $83^\circ 48' 45''$; $93^\circ 12' 50''$. |
| 7. $103^\circ 7' 30''$; $114^\circ 58' 33''.3$. | 8. $214^\circ 51' 9''$; $238^\circ 72' 50''$. |
| 9. $.15$. | 10. $.50625$. |
| 11. $.064$. | 12. $.190083$. |
| 13. $.2751$. | 14. $.725$. |
| 15. $.121724$. | 16. $.021824$. |
| 17. $.73074$. | 18. $.033004$. |
| 19. $.0327$. | 20. $.000017$. |
| 21. $34^\circ 52' 77''.7$; $2^\circ 10' 4''$; $20^\circ 70' 70''.70$; $25^\circ 38' 53''.853$. | |

I (b) p. 4.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. $32^\circ 32' 50''$. | 2. $87^\circ 35'$. |
| 3. $12^\circ 6' 25''$. | 4. $73^\circ 84' 62''.962$. |
| 5. $37^\circ 1' 66''.6$. | 6. $30^\circ 56' 94''.4$. |
| 7. $15^\circ 51' 45''$. | 8. $9^\circ 0' 40''.5$. |
| 9. $48^\circ 41' 38''.256$. | 10. $28^\circ 2' 27''.06$. |
| 11. $37^\circ 49' 38''.82$. | 12. $6^\circ 28' 50''.592$. |
| 13. 120° , $133^\circ 33' 33''.3$. | 14. $56^\circ 48' 45''$. |
| 15. $91^\circ 66' 66''.6$. | 16. 36° , 72° ; 40° , 80° . |
| 17. 30° , 120° ; $33^\circ.3$, $133^\circ.3$. | 18. 30° , 60° , 90° ; $33^\circ.3$, $66^\circ.6$, 100° . |
| 19. $48^\circ 50' 15''.36$; $54^\circ 26' 40''$. | 20. 39° , 60° , 81° ; $43^\circ.3$, $66^\circ.6$, 90° . |

II (a) p. 7.

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 1. 7 ft. | 2. 280. | 3. 5 mi. |
| 4. 65476 mi. nearly. | 5. 2 ft. | 6. $69\frac{1}{2}$ mi. |

II (b) p. 9.

1. 12 ft. 2. 2.1 in. 3. 1.6. 4. 1.2.
5. 1254 ft. 6. $\frac{1}{2}$ °. 7. 18 mi. per hr. 8. 28 ft. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ in.

II (c) p. 12.

1. $\frac{2\pi}{15}$. 2. $\frac{7\pi}{20}$. 3. $\frac{\pi}{40}$.
4. $\cdot 0345\pi$. 5. $\frac{125}{288}\pi$. 6. $\cdot 12\pi$.
7. $\cdot 25625\pi$. 8. $\cdot 078125\pi$. 9. $\cdot 1171875\pi$.
10. $\cdot 4003125\pi$. 11. $30^\circ; 83\frac{3}{4}^\circ$. 12. $67\frac{1}{2}^\circ; 75^\circ$.
13. $22\frac{1}{4}^\circ; 25^\circ$. 14. $90^\circ, 100^\circ$. 15. $47\frac{1}{2}^\circ; 53\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.
16. $22\frac{1}{4}^\circ; 25\frac{1}{4}^\circ$. 17. $71\frac{1}{4}^\circ; 79\frac{1}{4}^\circ$. 18. $9\cdot 6^\circ; 10\cdot 6^\circ$.
19. $94\frac{1}{2}^\circ, 103^\circ$. 20. $\frac{180\theta}{\pi}, \frac{200\theta}{\pi}$. 21. $60^\circ, 30^\circ$.
22. $75^\circ, 75^\circ, 30^\circ$. 23. $71\frac{1}{2}^\circ$. 24. $\frac{7^\circ}{22}$, or $18\frac{27}{11}^\circ$.
25. $46\frac{1}{2}$. 26. $\frac{44^\circ}{2555}$.

II (d) p. 13.

1. 18". 2. 53.69 in.
3. 4400 mi. 4. 8567000 mi.

III (a) p. 16.

1. $\sin A = \frac{4}{5}, \cos A = \frac{3}{5}, \tan A = \frac{4}{3}, \&c.$ 2. $-\frac{1}{3}$.
3. $\cos A \cos D = \frac{CD}{AC}, \tan B \cos D = \frac{BD}{CD};$ 4. $\frac{70}{13}, \frac{29}{26}$.
 $\sin A \cos B = \frac{CD}{BC} = \frac{AC}{AB};$
 $\cot B \cos A = \frac{AC}{BC} = \frac{AD}{CD}.$
5. $\sin A = \frac{DE}{AD} = \frac{CD}{AC} = \frac{BC}{AB};$ 6. $\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{5}{4}, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{5}$.
 $\cos A = \frac{AE}{AD} = \frac{AD}{AC} = \frac{AC}{AB};$
 $\tan A = \frac{DE}{AE} = \frac{DC}{AD} = \frac{BC}{AC}.$
7. sines $\frac{12}{13}, \frac{5}{13};$ cosines $\frac{5}{13}, \frac{12}{13};$ tangents $\frac{12}{5}, \frac{5}{12}; \&c.$

III (b) p. 20.

$$1. \sin A = \frac{\tan A}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 A}}, \cos A = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + \tan^2 A}}, \cot A = \frac{1}{\tan A}, \&c.$$

$$2. \cot A = \frac{\cos A}{\sqrt{1 - \cos^2 A}}.$$

$$3. \cos A = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}, \tan A = \frac{\sin A}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 A}}, \&c.$$

$$4. \sin A = \frac{3}{5}, \cos A = \frac{4}{5}.$$

$$5. \sin A = \frac{20}{101}, \tan A = \frac{20}{99}.$$

$$6. \cos A = \frac{12}{13}, \tan A = \frac{5}{12}.$$

$$7. \sin A = \frac{33}{65}, \cos A = \frac{56}{65}.$$

$$8. \sin A = \frac{24}{25}, \cos A = \frac{7}{25}.$$

$$10. \frac{1343}{654}.$$

IV (a) p. 26.

$$1. \frac{3}{2}$$

$$2. 1.$$

$$3. 2.$$

$$4. \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$5. 5.$$

$$6. 2 - \sqrt{6}.$$

$$7. 1.$$

$$8. 1.$$

$$9. \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{1 + 2\sqrt{2}}.$$

$$10. -1.$$

IV (b) p. 28.

$$1. \frac{9}{4}.$$

$$2. \frac{4}{3}.$$

$$3. 1.$$

$$4. \frac{1}{2}$$

$$5. \alpha.$$

$$6. 2 + \sqrt{3}.$$

$$7. 1.$$

$$8. \sqrt{2} - 2.$$

$$9. \frac{4}{3}.$$

$$10. \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

V. p. 33.

$$1. 30^\circ.$$

$$2. 45^\circ.$$

$$3. 45^\circ.$$

$$4. 90^\circ.$$

$$5. 30^\circ.$$

$$6. 0, 60^\circ.$$

$$7. 22\frac{1}{2}^\circ.$$

$$8. 45^\circ.$$

$$9. 0, 90^\circ.$$

$$10. 30^\circ.$$

$$11. 0, 60^\circ.$$

$$12. 90^\circ, \cot^{-1} 2.$$

$$13. 30^\circ, \text{ or } 60^\circ.$$

$$14. 45^\circ, 60^\circ.$$

$$15. 30^\circ, 45^\circ.$$

$$16. \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{2}, \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$17. 15^\circ.$$

$$18. 8^\circ.$$

$$19. 21^\circ, 6^\circ.$$

$$20. 45^\circ, 60^\circ.$$

$$21. A = 60^\circ, 0; B = 0, 60^\circ$$

$$22. A = 30^\circ, 60^\circ; B = 60^\circ, 30^\circ.$$

$$23. A = 45^\circ, B = 30^\circ.$$

VI p. 38.

1. $A = B = 45^\circ$, $b = 50$.
2. $A = B = 45^\circ$, $c = 8.4$.
3. $B = 30^\circ$, $a = 8.65$, $c = 10$.
4. $B = 45^\circ$, $a = 5$, $c = 7$.
5. $A = 60^\circ$, $a = 25.95$, $b = 15$.
6. $A = 60^\circ$, $B = 30^\circ$, $a = 25.95$.
7. $A = 30^\circ$, $a = 100$, $c = 200$.
8. $B = 45^\circ$, $b = a = 10$.
9. $B = 60^\circ$, $A = 30^\circ$, $a = 20$.
10. $A = 30^\circ$, $B = 60^\circ$, $c = 24$, $b = 20.76$.
11. $A = 30^\circ$, $B = 60^\circ$, $c = 20$, $b = 17.3$.
12. $A = B = 45^\circ$, $a = b = 20$.
13. $A = 60^\circ$, $B = 30^\circ$, $a = 17.3$, $c = 20$.
14. $a = 20$, $b = 15$.
15. $b = 10$, $c = 26$.
16. $a = 49.5$, $b = 50.5$.
17. $a = 22$, $b = 120$.
18. $b = 2.4$, $c = 7.4$.

VII (a) p. 42.

1. 45° .
2. 173 ft.
3. 100 yds.
4. 101.6 ft.
5. 12 ft.
6. 173 yds.
7. 1920 ft. nearly.
8. 15 ft.; $18\frac{1}{3}$ ft.
9. 47.775 ft.
10. 642.4 yds.; 1117.6 yds., or 2402.4 yds., 4162.4 yds.
12. $\frac{10}{29}$ mi. = 606.9 yds.
13. $1\frac{1}{2}$ min.
14. 150 ft.
15. 23 ft.
16. 240 ft.
18. 2.97 mi.
19. 72 ft.
20. 6.92 mi.

VII (b) p. 46,

1. 3733 ft.
2. 106 ft.
3. 97.9 ft.
4. 1522 yds.
5. 45° .
6. $35^\circ 44'$.
7. 2694 ft.
8. 692 yds.

Miscellaneous Examples on Part I., p. 47.

1. 3.627 ft.
2. 10.8385 yds.
3. $83^\circ 23' 50''$.
4. $.8, .75, .4$.
5. $52\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.
6. $13^\circ 57'$; $.2484734$.
8. $.5547$; $.8320$; $.1680$.
10. 30° ; 60° .
11. $1^\circ 48'$; 2° .
13. 111.1° ; 7494.814° .
14. 54° ; 36° .
15. 8.
16. $68\frac{8}{11}^\circ$.
17. 6160 ft.
18. 60° ; 0° .
20. 26.6 ft.
21. 30° .
22. 40 ft.
24. $89^\circ 22' 30''$.
25. 30° ; $71^\circ 15'$; $78^\circ 45'$.
28. The sine = .447, the cosine = .894.
29. $\sin A = \frac{3}{5}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$; $\sin B = \frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{3}{5}$.
30. 60.
31. $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$.
32. 4.5112 mi.
33. $20^\circ 45' 22\frac{1}{2}''$.
34. $\frac{1+x}{\sqrt{2+2x^2}}$; $\frac{\sqrt{2+2x^2}}{1-x}$.
37. 60° .
38. $21\frac{1}{3}$ ft.
40. 341 ft.

PART II.

VIII (a) p. 54.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| 1. $\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ | 2. $2 + \sqrt{3}$ | 3. $2 - \sqrt{3}, \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}, \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}$ |
| 4. $\frac{33}{65}$ | 5. $\frac{56}{65}$ | 6. $\frac{56}{33}$ |
| 7. $\frac{273}{305}$ | 8. $\frac{3}{4}$ | 9. $\frac{1525}{1363}$ |

VIII (b) p. 57.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| 1. $\frac{\sqrt{3}+1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ | 2. $2 - \sqrt{3}$ | 3. $2 + \sqrt{3}, \sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}, \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}$ |
| 4. $\frac{33}{65}$ | 5. $\frac{33}{56}$ | 6. $\frac{4}{5}$ |
| | 7. $\frac{1525}{1363}$ | |
| 8. $\frac{24}{25}$ | 9. $\frac{204}{253}$ | 10. $\frac{793}{252}$ |

VIII (c) p. 60.

3. $\sin A \cos B \cos C + \sin B \cos C \cos A - \sin C \cos A \cos B + \sin A \sin B \sin C$.
4. $\cos A \cos B \cos C + \sin A \sin B \cos C - \sin B \sin C \cos A + \sin C \sin A \cos B$.
5. $\frac{\cot A \cot B \cot C - \cot A - \cot B - \cot C}{\cot A \cot B + \cot B \cot C + \cot C \cot A - 1}$.
6. $\frac{\tan A + \tan B - \tan C + \tan A \tan B \tan C}{1 - \tan A \tan B + \tan B \tan C + \tan C \tan A}$.

IX (a) p. 65.

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 1. $\frac{24}{25}; \frac{7}{25}; \frac{24}{7}$ | 2. $\frac{636}{625}; \frac{527}{625}; \frac{336}{527}$ | 3. $\frac{720}{1681}; \frac{1519}{1681}; \frac{720}{1519}$ |
| 4. $\frac{4\sqrt{5}}{9}; \frac{1}{9}; 4\sqrt{5}$ | 5. $\frac{4}{5}; \frac{3}{5}; \frac{4}{3}$ | 6. $\frac{1320}{3721}; \frac{3479}{3721}; \frac{1320}{3479}$ |
| 7. $\frac{\sqrt{2}-\sqrt{2}}{2}; \frac{\sqrt{2}+\sqrt{2}}{2}; \sqrt{2}-1$ | 8. $\frac{1}{3}; \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}; \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}$ | |
| 9. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}; \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}; \frac{1}{2}$ | 10. $\frac{1-m}{\sqrt{2}(1+m^2)}; \frac{1+m}{\sqrt{2}(1+m^2)}; \frac{1-m}{1+m}$ | |

IX (b) p. 68.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. $\frac{7}{128}$ | 2. $\frac{23}{27}$ | 3. $\frac{11}{2}$ | 4. $\frac{13}{9}$ | 5. $\frac{7}{128}$ |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|

IX (c) p. 70.

7. $\cdot 9945$.

8. $\cdot 9781$.

9. $\cdot 1583$.

10. $\cdot 9135$.

X. p. 72.

1. $\cos 3A + \cos A$.

2. $\sin 8A - \sin 2A$.

3. $\cos 2A - \cos 5A$.

4. $\sin(3A + 2B) + \sin(3A - 2B)$.

5. $\sin 7A + \sin 3A$.

6. $\frac{1}{2}(\cos 2A + \cos A)$.

7. $\frac{1}{2}(\sin 60^\circ - \sin 30^\circ)$.

8. $\frac{1}{2}(\sin 60^\circ + \sin 30^\circ)$.

9. $\sin 2x + \sin 6y$.

10. $\cos 90^\circ + \cos A = \cos A$.

XI (a) p. 75.

1. $\tan 3A$.

2. $\cot A$.

3. $\tan 2A$.

4. $\tan 2A$.

5. $\cot(A + 2B)$.

6. $\cot A$.

7. $\tan \frac{A}{2}$.

8. $\tan \frac{A}{4}$.

9. $\frac{\cos 4A}{\cos 6A}$.

10. $2 \sin A$.

XI.(b) p. 80.

1. $\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{9}$

2. $45^\circ, 60^\circ$.

3. $0^\circ, 7\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.

4. $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ; 45^\circ; 90^\circ$.

5. $90^\circ, \frac{60^\circ}{n-1}$.

6. 0° .

7. $30^\circ + \frac{\alpha}{8}$.

8. 0.

9. $0, \frac{\pi}{2(m+n+1)}$.

10. 12° .

XI (c) p. 81.

1. $2 \sin 45^\circ \cos(45^\circ - 2A)$.

2. $2 \sin 45^\circ \cos(45^\circ + A)$.

3. $2 \cos(45^\circ + B) \cos(45^\circ - A)$.

4. $2 \sin\left(90^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos \frac{A}{2}$.

5. $2 \sin\left(45^\circ + \frac{3A}{2}\right) \cos\left(45^\circ - \frac{3A}{2}\right)$.

6. $4 \sin(A + 15^\circ) \cos(A - 15^\circ)$.

7. $4 \cos(A + 30^\circ) \cos(A - 30^\circ)$.

8. $2\sqrt{2} \sin\left(22\frac{1}{2}^\circ - \frac{A}{2}\right) \cos\left(22\frac{1}{2}^\circ + \frac{A}{2}\right)$.

XI (d) p. 82.

4. $A = 60^\circ; B = 30^\circ$.

5. $\cos 2B + \sin 2A$.

Miscellaneous Examples on Part II., p. 85.

13. $\frac{117}{25}$. 18. $\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$. 22. $0, \frac{\pi}{4}$.
23. $\frac{323}{325}$. 25. $1 + b = a^2$. 27. $\cos 2A + \sin 2B$. 31. $30^\circ; 90^\circ$.
62. $\sin A = \frac{\sqrt{7} \pm \sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{20}}$; $\sin B = \frac{\sqrt{3} \pm \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{10}}$. 63. $0^\circ, 90^\circ$.
67. $\frac{119}{65}$. 72. $x^3 + y^3 = a^3$. 73. $\frac{\pi}{2}$ or $\frac{\pi}{3(2n-1)}$.
95. $\frac{\pi}{4}; \frac{\pi}{42}$. 98. $1; \pm 2 \sin^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}; \pm 2 \cos^2 \frac{\alpha}{2}$.

PART III.

XII. p. 93.

1. $a + x; b - x - a; a - b; 2b - x - a; 2a + 2x - b; b - a$.
3. 2nd; 4th; 2nd; 3rd; 1st; 3rd; 3rd; 4th; 4th; 2nd; 2nd; 2nd.

XIII. p. 97.

- | | | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. -. | 2. +. | 3. +. | 4. -. | 5. -. |
| 6. -. | 7. -. | 8. -. | 9. -. | 10. +. |
| 11. +. | 12. +. | 13. -. | 14. +. | 15. -. |
| 16. +. | 17. -. | 18. -. | 19. -. | 20. -. |

XIV. p. 101.

7. $\cos x + \sin x = \sqrt{2} \sin \left(x + \frac{\pi}{4} \right)$. 9. $\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} = \tan \frac{x}{2}$.

XV (a) p. 106.

- | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. -1. | 2. $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$. | 3. -2. | 4. -1. | 5. $-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$. |
| 6. $\frac{1}{2}$. | 7. $-\sqrt{2}$. | 8. $-\sqrt{3}$. | 9. $-\sqrt{3}$. | 10. $\frac{2 - \sqrt{3}}{2}$. |
| 11. 0. | 12. -1. | 13. $-\sin \theta$. | | |

XV (b) p. 109.

- | | | |
|----------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 4. $-\sin A$. | 5. $\cot A$. | 6. $-\cos A$. |
| 7. $\tan A$. | 8. $\frac{-\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}$. | 9. $-2 + \frac{5\sqrt{3}}{3}$. |

XVI (a) p. 113.

1. $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
2. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$
3. $n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$
4. $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$
5. $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{4}$
6. $\frac{n\pi}{3} + \frac{\pi}{12}$
7. $\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{7\pi}{12}$
8. $\frac{n\pi}{4} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}$
9. $\frac{(4n-1)\pi}{4} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$
10. $2n\pi$ or $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$
11. $n\pi - \frac{\pi}{3}$
12. $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$
13. $\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{6}$
14. $2n\pi + \alpha$
15. $\frac{2n+1}{6}\pi - \frac{\alpha}{3}$
16. $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$

XVI (b) p. 115.

1. $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{7\pi}{6}$
2. $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{6}, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
3. $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$
4. $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}$
5. $(2n+1)\pi, 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$
6. $2n\pi, 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{2\sqrt{2}}\right)$
7. $\frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$
8. $(2n+1)\pi, (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$
9. $n\pi, (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{3}$
10. $n\pi + \alpha; \frac{n\pi}{2} - \alpha$
11. $2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}, 2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{12}$
12. $\frac{n\pi}{12}$

XVIII. p. 126.

1. $\frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$
2. $-\frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}{2}$
3. $\frac{\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}}{2}; -\frac{\sqrt{2-\sqrt{2+\sqrt{2}}}}{2}$
4. $2\sin A = \sqrt{1+\sin 2A} + \sqrt{1-\sin 2A}; 2\cos A = \sqrt{1+\sin 2A} - \sqrt{1-\sin 2A}$
5. $2\sin A = -\sqrt{1+\sin 2A} + \sqrt{1-\sin 2A}; 2\cos A = -\sqrt{1+\sin 2A} - \sqrt{1-\sin 2A}$
6. Same signs as 5.
7. $2\sin A = \sqrt{1+\sin 2A} - \sqrt{1-\sin 2A}; 2\cos A = \sqrt{1+\sin 2A} + \sqrt{1-\sin 2A}$
8. Same signs as 4.
9. Same signs as 7.

$$10. 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}. \quad 11. 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi + \frac{7\pi}{4}.$$

$$12. 2n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4} \text{ and } 2n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{4}.$$

Miscellaneous Examples, p. 127.

$$3. \frac{1}{2} \{ \sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \}.$$

$$4. 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}; 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{5}; 2n\pi \pm \frac{3\pi}{5}.$$

$$5. \frac{4ab(a^2 - b^2)}{(a^2 + b^2)^2}; - \left\{ \frac{\sqrt{a^2 + b^2} - a}{2\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}} \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$11. -\frac{897}{1025}.$$

$$12. n\pi + \frac{\pi}{8}.$$

$$13. \frac{\sqrt{5} + 1}{2\sqrt{3}}.$$

$$14. \frac{204}{253}.$$

$$17. n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$22. n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

$$24. \frac{1}{2} \{ \sqrt{1 + \sin A} + \sqrt{1 - \sin A} \}.$$

$$26. -\frac{3}{5}.$$

$$32. (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{6}.$$

$$34. \frac{3}{5}, -\frac{4}{5}.$$

PART IV.

Logarithms.—XIX (a) p. 132.

$$1. 1024.$$

$$2. 64.$$

$$3. 4096.$$

$$4. 32768.$$

$$5. 256.$$

$$6. 128.$$

$$7. £8192.$$

$$8. £273 \text{ ls. } 4d.$$

XIX (b) p. 134.

$$1. 3, 5, 8, 9.$$

$$2. 2, 4, 6.$$

$$3. \frac{3}{2}, 2, \frac{5}{2}, \frac{7}{2}, \frac{9}{2}.$$

$$4. \frac{2}{3}, \frac{8}{3}, 4, \frac{14}{3}, 6.$$

$$5. \frac{2}{3}, 2, \frac{8}{3}, \frac{10}{3}.$$

$$6. 3.$$

$$7. 9.$$

$$8. 2\sqrt{2}.$$

$$9. \sqrt{5}.$$

$$10. 2\sqrt{3}.$$

$$11. 7.$$

$$12. 2\sqrt{2}.$$

$$13. 3\sqrt[3]{3}.$$

XIX (c) p. 138.

$$1. \frac{3}{2} (\log a + \log b).$$

$$2. a \log x + b \log y - c \log z.$$

$$3. \frac{1}{3} \log a + \frac{2}{3} \log x - \log y.$$

4. $\frac{1}{2} \log a + \frac{3}{4} \log x - \frac{1}{2} \log y - \log b + \frac{1}{4} \log z$.
5. $3 \log(a-x) + \frac{7}{8} \log(a+x)$. 6. $2 \log 15$.
7. $\log 3 + \frac{3}{2} \log 2$. 8. $\frac{2}{3} \log 3 + \frac{2}{3} \log 7 - 2 \log 2$.
9. $\log 5 + 2 \log 7 + 6 \log 2 + 4 \log 3 - 3 \log 11 - \log 13$.
10. $\frac{1}{9} \log 2 + \frac{4}{9} \log 3 + \frac{1}{9} \log 23 + \frac{2}{15} \log 100$.
11. 2·10721. 12. 2·4014005. 13. 2·4683473.
14. ·5563025. 15. 2·0948204. 16. 1·1672269.
17. ·1620254. 18. ·4594421. 19. ·1892631.
20. ·4867866. 21. ·4146519. 22. ·2385606.
23. ·150515. 24. ·60206.

XX. p. 142.

1. 2; -1; -3; 0; -4; 1; 1; 1; 4.
2. $\bar{3}$ ·27955; $\bar{1}$ ·766944; $\bar{1}$ ·220854. 3. $\bar{2}$ ·782138.
4. 5·1945698; 3·1945698, $\bar{3}$ ·1945698, ·8054302, $\bar{5}$ ·805432.
5. 4·6082371, $\bar{1}$ ·6082371, 1·3041185, $\bar{2}$ ·3917629, $\bar{1}$ ·7972543.
6. $\bar{1}$ ·8222193. 7. $\bar{2}$ ·8864907.
8. $\bar{1}$ ·3421227. 9. $\bar{2}$ ·1760913.
10. $\bar{3}$ ·3636120. 11. $\bar{1}$ ·9793037.
12. $\bar{1}$ ·8356949. 13. 059837.
14. ·175124. 15. $\bar{1}$ ·9915468.
16. $\bar{1}$ ·849485. 17. $\bar{1}$ ·7614394.
18. $\bar{1}$ ·9375306. 19. $\bar{1}$ ·8182503. 20. $\bar{1}$ ·7907879.
21. 1·77. 22. 2·57. 23. -·37. 24. 1·24.

XXI (a) p. 146.

1. 4·9845874. 2. 4·6087535.
3. 2·3761852. 4. $\bar{2}$ ·5012041.
5. ·8028881. 6. $\bar{3}$ ·9007201.
7. 3·933398. 8. 1·1943994.
9. 367·3442. 10. ·8681168.
11. 4·671028. 12. ·001819019.
13. 1·392461. 14. 5301·362.
15. 60; ·5551895. 16. 2998.
17. £1480 4s. 10d. 18. £7,958 11s. 2d.
19. 24 years. 20. 6·240823.

XXI (b) p. 150.

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. 9.7711652 . | 2. 9.5827176 . | 3. 9.8957889 . |
| 4. 10.1700067 . | 5. 9.1773808 . | 6. $61^\circ 21' 38''$. |
| 7. $30^\circ 16' 30''$. | 8. $72^\circ 40' 29''$. | 9. 5687014 . |
| 10. 3.2240442 . | 11. 1.638636 . | 12. 2.485285 . |

XXII (b) p. 160.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| 7. 60° . | 8. 45° . | 9. $\sqrt{\frac{5}{3}}$. | 10. $\sqrt{\frac{8}{15}}$. |
| 11. 1. | 12. $\frac{12}{37}$. | 13. $A = 60^\circ, B = 75^\circ, C = 45^\circ$. | |
| | 14. 135° . | 17. $\frac{20}{21}$. | |

XXIII (a) p. 164.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. $A = 30^\circ, B = 60^\circ, a = 8\sqrt{3}$. | 2. $\frac{9\sqrt{2}}{2}(\sqrt{3} - 1), \frac{9\sqrt{2}}{2}(\sqrt{3} + 1)$. |
| 3. $51^\circ 57' 19''; 38^\circ 2' 41''$. | 4. $a = 11.4621; c = 17.1299$. |
| 5. $A = 57^\circ 24' 44''; B = 32^\circ 35' 16''$. | 6. $b = 200.8973$. |
| 7. $2.3708911, 2.8979242$. | 8. $3.8273784, 3.7353360$. |

XXIII (b) p. 166.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. $C = 105^\circ, b = 12$. | 2. $c = \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2}, a = 2\sqrt{2}, A = 45^\circ$. |
| 3. $b = 17.32, C = 36^\circ 25'$. | 4. $a = 10, B = 85^\circ 50'$. |
| 5. $b = 172.6436$. | 6. $c = 321.08$. |
| 7. $A = 106^\circ 15', b = 767.721, c = 1263.581$. | |
| 8. $b = 12414, c = 9017.97, C = 36^\circ 17' 11''$. | |
| 9. The remaining angle is $180 + \beta - \gamma$, the other sides are $2a \sin \alpha \sin(\gamma - \alpha), 2a \sin \alpha \sin(\alpha - \beta)$. | |

XXIII (c) p. 171.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. $c = 7$. | 2. $A = 105^\circ, B = 15^\circ, c = \sqrt{6}$. |
| 3. Remaining side 5, angles $53^\circ 8', 73^\circ 44'$. | |
| 4. $B = 80^\circ 27' 24'', C = 29^\circ 32' 36''$. | 5. $C = 74^\circ 50' 38'', A = 50^\circ 32' 58''$. |
| 6. $B = 148^\circ 7' 50'', C = 6^\circ 22' 10''$. | 7. $B = 123^\circ 42' 50'', C = 12^\circ 17' 10''$. |
| 8. $B = 71^\circ 44' 30'', C = 48^\circ 15' 30'', a = 12.767$. | |
| 9. $B = 108^\circ 36' 30'', C = 31^\circ 23' 30''$. | |
| 10. $B = 109^\circ 11' 14'', A = 33^\circ 48' 46'', a = 307.0655$. | |

XXIII (d) p. 174.

1. 60° . 2. 45° . 3. 120° .
 4. $25^\circ 12' 32''$. 5. $A = 16^\circ 16'$; $B = 59^\circ 32'$; $C = 104^\circ 12'$.
 6. $132^\circ 34' 32''$. 7. $91^\circ 4' 52''$. 8. $55^\circ 46' 16''$.
 9. $A = 19^\circ 11' 17''$; $B = 61^\circ 13' 4''$; $C = 99^\circ 35' 39''$. 10. $63^\circ 30' 56''$.

XXIII (e) p. 177.

1. $B = 60^\circ$ or 120° ; $C = 75^\circ$ or 15° , $c = \sqrt{3} + 1$ or $\sqrt{3} - 1$.
 2. $C = 45^\circ$ or 135° , $A = 105^\circ$ or 15° , $a = \frac{8}{2}(\sqrt{6} + \sqrt{2})$, $\frac{3}{2}(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$.
 3. $B = 32^\circ 21' 54''$, $C = 106^\circ 28' 6''$. 4. $B = 49^\circ 16' 5''$, $C = 10^\circ 43' 55''$.
 5. $B = 96^\circ 27'$ or $19^\circ 8'$. 6. $A = 21^\circ 23'$, $B = 126^\circ 22'$.
 7. $B = 65^\circ 59'$, $C = 41^\circ 56' 12''$.

XXIV (a) p. 181.

1. $64 \cdot 95$ ft.; $177 \cdot 45$ ft. 2. $512 \cdot 13$ yds. 4. $25 \cdot 7834$ yds.
 5. $6 \cdot 34$ miles. 7. $104 \cdot 93$ ft. 11. $63 \cdot 578$ yds.
 12. $9\frac{1}{2}$ mi.; $23^\circ 8'$. 13. $78\frac{1}{2}$ ft., 175 ft. 14. $4 \cdot 627$ mi.
 15. 2530 ft. 16. $\frac{25}{2} \sqrt{7}$ ft., $17\frac{1}{2}$ ft. 17. $229 \cdot 149$ yds.
 18. $\tan^{-1} \frac{bc}{\sqrt{a^4 - b^4 - a^2 c^2}}$. 19. $19 \cdot 0296$ mi., $19 \cdot 953$ mi.
 23. $221 \cdot 5958$. 24. $6 \cdot 818$ mi. per hour.
 26. $\cot^{-1} \frac{(b \cot \alpha - a \cot \beta)}{a + b}$. 27. 1 mi., $1 \cdot 21971$ mi.
 28. $\frac{c \cos(\alpha + \beta)}{\sin(\beta - \alpha)}$. 30. $\frac{a\sqrt{3} + b\sqrt{2}}{2}$, 45° .
 31. $1514 \cdot 397$ yds., $4163 \cdot 65$ yds.

XXIV (b) p. 187.

3. $185 \cdot 1516$. 6. $83 \cdot 414$ yds.
 10. $670 \cdot 8$ yds. 12. $2036 \cdot 33$ yds.

XXIV (c) p. 190.

1. 40 mi. 2. 4224 mi. 3. $7 \cdot 775252$ mi.
 5. $29 \cdot 71$ yds. 6. $36 \cdot 7226$ mi.

XXV (a) p. 192.

1. 6 sq. ft. 2. $17\frac{1}{2}$ sq. ft. 3. $6 + 2\sqrt{3}$ sq. in.
 4. $\cdot 54$ sq. in. 5. $5000\sqrt{3}$, $2500\sqrt{3}$.
 6. $28 \cdot 47717$ sq. in. 11. $4, 6, 8$ in.

XXV (b) p. 194.

1. $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. 2. 2 809 ft.
3. $20\cdot8\frac{1}{2}$ in. 4. $56\cdot5794$ in.

XXV (c) p. 196.

1. 9.

XXVI. p. 205.

1. $4\sqrt{3}$. 2. 7; $\sqrt{5}$. 3. 6 ft., 120° .
4. $16\sqrt{2} - 16$, 135° . 5. $\cdot 106$ sq. in. 9. πa^2 .
10. $\cdot 85$ in.

XXVII. p. 210.

16. 3. 17. $\frac{1}{2}$. 18. $0, \frac{1}{2}$.
19. $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, (2n \pm \frac{2}{3})\pi$. 20. $\pm ab$. 23. 0.

Miscellaneous Examples, p. 212.

1. $20\frac{5}{11}^\circ$. 2. 1.
3. $B = 60^\circ, C = 90^\circ, c = 60$, or $B = 120^\circ, C = 30^\circ, c = 30$.
6. (1) $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$. (2) $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{10}, (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$.
8. $55^\circ 46' 16''$. 12. $26\frac{4}{121}$ min. past twelve.
15. (1) $2n\pi, 2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$. (2) $n\pi, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$. 22. $5\frac{3}{4}$ ft.
25. $0, \frac{1}{2}$. 26. $600(\sqrt{3}-1)$ yds., $300(\sqrt{6}-\sqrt{2})$ yds.
31. (1) $(2n+1)\pi, (2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$. (2) $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$.
38. $\frac{25}{7}$. 42. $82^\circ 37'; 49^\circ 31'$.
44. $\cdot 501717$ 47. $\pm \operatorname{cosec} \phi$.
49. $\frac{-\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}$. 51. $33^\circ 18' 26''$.
53. $\frac{2n+1}{8}\pi, \frac{2}{3}n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{9}$. 58. $4\sqrt{2}$.
59. $121\cdot 24$ ft., $76\ 88$ ft. 62. $1272\frac{1}{2}$ cub. in.

65. 75.

67. $\sqrt{2}$, 2.

70. $\sin A = \frac{a}{b}$.

72. $\cos \phi = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{8}$; $\cos \theta = \frac{5 \pm \sqrt{5}}{8}$.

78. $\frac{a}{4 \sin A}$.

80. .978, .669, $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$, -2.

82. $(\sin^2 x - 2 \sin x + 2)(\sin^2 x + 2 \sin x + 2)$.

86. $a\sqrt{c^2 - b^2} + b\sqrt{c^2 - a^2} = c^2$.

87. $n\pi \pm a$.

90. $x^2 + y^2 = a^2$

97. $y^2 - x^2 = 8a^2$.

102. $b^2 = a^2 + c$.

EXERCISES, p. 221.

1.

1. 7° .

4. 60 ft.

5. 60° .

6. $\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 - b^2}$.

7. $\sin A = \frac{m-n}{2}$, $\cos A = \frac{m+n}{m+n}$.

10. $A = 45^\circ$, $B = 60^\circ$.

2.

1. 14, 15.

4. 96° .

6. $m - n = 0$.

7. 45° .

8. $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2} \cdot \frac{2ab}{a^2 - b^2}$.

9. 150 sq. in.

10. $86\frac{1}{2}$ yds., $115\frac{1}{2}$ yds., $64\frac{1}{2}$ yds.

3.

1. 40° , 60° , 80° .

2. 45° .

3. (1) $n\pi$, $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$. (2) $(2n+1)\pi$, $\frac{2}{3}n\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$.

8. $\sqrt{3}$, $-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$, -2, ∞ .

9. 138.53 ft.

4.

1. 170° , $\frac{17}{18}\pi$.

2. (1) $n\pi$, $n\pi + \tan^{-1} 2$. (2) $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$, $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$.

3. $120(\sqrt{3} + 1)$.

10. 5.656 mi.

5.

1. $120^\circ 40' 54\frac{1}{11}''$.

2. (1) $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$. (2) $\frac{n\pi}{2} + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{12}$.

4. 86.6 ft., 50 ft.

5. $41^\circ 17' 8.5''$; $48^\circ 42' 51.5''$.

9. $-\frac{1}{2}$, 1, $-\sqrt{2}$, -2.

10. $a^{\frac{1}{3}} b^{\frac{1}{3}} (a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}}$; $(a^{\frac{2}{3}} + b^{\frac{2}{3}})^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

6.

2. 262 ft. 6 in.

5. $70^{\circ} 53' 40''$, $49^{\circ} 6' 20''$.

6. (1) $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$. (2) $n\pi, 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$.

8. 1.06.

7.

1, 9:2.

3. 508.938.

4. $(b-c)^2 \operatorname{cosec}^2 2\alpha + (b+c-\cos\phi)^2 \sec^2 2\alpha = 1$.

5. $5(3 - \sqrt{3}) = 6.34$ mi.

6. (1) $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$, $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{8}$, $n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{8}$. (2) $n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$. (3) $n\pi$, $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{3}$.

9. $\frac{3}{7}\sqrt{5}$, $\frac{1}{3}\sqrt{5}$, $\frac{4}{21}\sqrt{5}$.

8.

1. $54^{\circ} 49' 49.5''$.

2. (1) $-\sqrt{1+\sin A} + \sqrt{1-\sin A}$. (2) $\sqrt{1+\sin A} - \sqrt{1-\sin A}$.

4. (1) $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$. (2) $\frac{n\pi}{3}$, $\frac{n\pi}{5}$. (3) $(2n+1)\pi$; $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$.

9. $22^{\circ} 37' 11''$; $67^{\circ} 22' 49''$; 90° .

9.

4. 45° , 60° , 75° .

5. $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$, $2n\pi \pm \frac{2\pi}{3}$.

7. (1) $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{12}$. (2) $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{\pi}{4}$. 8. $68^{\circ} 25' 18''$; $37^{\circ} 14' 42''$.

9. 6.

10.

1. 9, 10.

2. 55 ft. 5 in.

8. $\frac{\alpha \sin \beta \sin 2\alpha}{\sin(2\alpha - \beta)}$.

9. 6, 12, $4\sqrt{3}$, $6(\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2})$.

10. Ratios of sides 1 : 2 : $\sqrt{3}$.

11.

2. (1) $n\pi$, $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}$. (2) $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$, $\frac{n\pi}{2}$, $\pm \frac{\pi}{24}$. (3) $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{4}$, $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$, $n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}$.

6. $36^{\circ} 7' 47''$.

12.

1. 535 mi.

3. (1) $(2n+1)\pi$, $2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{3}$. (2) $n\pi$, $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$. (3) $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$, $\frac{2m\pi}{n-1} \pm \frac{\pi}{3(n-1)}$.

13.

1. $\frac{3}{4}$. 4. (1) $n\pi \pm \alpha$. (2) $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{3\pi}{20}$, $n\pi + (-1)^n \frac{11\pi}{20}$.
 6. 4.8 mi. 8. $4 \sin 2x \cos 3x \cos 4x$.

14.

3. $78^\circ 27' 47''$. 7. $0, \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{2\sqrt{2}}, -2 + \sqrt{3}$. 8. $\frac{12}{5}, \frac{4}{3}$.
 9. (1) $(2n+1)\frac{\pi}{2}$, $x = \frac{1}{2} \cos^{-1} \left(\frac{\pm \sqrt{5}-1}{2} \right)$. (2) $0, \frac{1}{4}$. (3.) $n\pi, n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{6}$.

15.

1. 9 or 16. 3. (1) $\frac{n\pi}{2}, \frac{n\pi}{2} \pm \frac{\pi}{12}$. (2) $\frac{2}{3}n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{15}$. (3) $n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{2(a+b)}$.
 5. 313.4605. 8. 49.09 in.

16.

3. $41^\circ 16' 51.5''$
 6. (1) $x = n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$ or $n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}$; $y = n\pi + \frac{5\pi}{12}$ or $n\pi + \frac{\pi}{12}$. (2) $n\pi, n\pi + \frac{3\pi}{4}$

17.

2. (1) $\frac{n}{2}\pi + \frac{\pi}{6}$ (2) $n\pi, 2n\pi + \alpha$. 5. $a^{\frac{2}{3}} b^{\frac{1}{3}} (a^{\frac{1}{3}} + b^{\frac{1}{3}}) = 1$.
 6. $\tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\alpha}{2} \right) \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{\beta}{2} \right)$.

18.

3. (1) $\sin \frac{1}{2} (\sin^{-1} \alpha + \sin^{-1} \beta)$. (2) $0, \sqrt{2}$.
 4. 140 yds. 8. (1.) $b = c$. (2.) $b + c = \pm a\sqrt{2}$.

19.

1. $a^4 + b^4 = 2a^2$.
 3. (1) $\frac{n\pi}{2}, n\pi, \frac{n\pi}{5}$. (2) $\frac{n\pi}{4}, \frac{2n\pi}{3} \pm \frac{\pi}{9}$. (3) $n\pi, 2n\pi \pm \frac{\pi}{4}, 2n\pi \pm \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \right)$
 5. $A = 105^\circ, B = 15^\circ, c = \sqrt{6}$. 10. 25.2982.

20.

2. (1) $\begin{cases} x = n\pi; n\pi + (-1)^n \sin^{-1} \frac{3}{5\sqrt{2}} \\ y = m\pi; m\pi + \tan^{-1} \frac{1}{7} \end{cases}$ (2) $x = \frac{\sqrt{17}+3}{4}, y = \frac{\sqrt{17}-3}{4}$.
 3. $x = a \cos (\beta - \alpha)$.

February 1891.

A CLASSIFIED LIST
OF
EDUCATIONAL WORKS
PUBLISHED BY
GEORGE BELL & SONS.

Cambridge Calendar. Published Annually (*August*). 6s. 6d.
Student's Guide to the University of Cambridge.
The School Calendar. Published Annually (*December*). 1s.

BIBLIOTHECA CLASSICA.

*A Series of Greek and Latin Authors, with English Notes, edited by
eminent Scholars. 8vo.*

. The Works with an asterisk (*) prefixed can only be had in the Sets of 26 Vols.

Aeschylus. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 8s.

Cicero's Orations. By G. Long, M.A. 4 vols. 32s.

Demosthenes. By R. Whiston, M.A. 2 vols. 10s.

Euripides. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 3 vols. 24s. (*Vol. I.)

Homer. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. The Iliad, 2 vols. 14s.

Herodotus. By Rev. J. W. Blakesley, B.D. 2 vols. 12s.

Hesiod. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 5s.

Horace. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A. 8s.

Juvenal and Persius. By Rev. A. J. Maclean, M.A. 6s.

Plato. By W. H. Thompson, D.D. 2 vols. 5s. each.

—— Vol. I. Phaedrus.

—— *Vol. II. Gorgias.

Sophocles. Vol. I. By Rev. F. H. Blaydes, M.A. 8s.

—— Vol. II. F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 6s.

***Tacitus: The Annals.** By the Rev. P. Frost. 8s.

***Terence.** By E. St. J. Parry, M.A. 8s.

Virgil. By J. Conington, M.A. Revised by Professor H. Nettleship.
3 vols. 10s. 6d. each.

An Atlas of Classical Geography; 24 Maps with coloured Out-
lines. Imp. 8vo. 6s.

GRAMMAR-SCHOOL CLASSICS.

*A Series of Greek and Latin Authors, with English Notes.**Fcap. 8vo.***Cæsar: De Bello Gallico.** By George Long, M.A. 4s.—— **Books I.-III.** For Junior Classes. By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.—— **Books IV. and V.** 1s. 6d. **Books VI. and VII.,** 1s. 6d.**Catullus, Tibullus, and Propertius.** Selected Poems. With Life. By Rev. A. H. Wratlaw. 2s. 6d.**Cicero: De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles.** By George Long, M.A. 3s.**Cornelius Nepos.** By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 2s.**Homer: Iliad.** Books I.-XII. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 4s. 6d. Also in 2 parts, 2s. 6d. each.**Horace: With Life.** By A. J. Maclean, M.A. 3s. 6d. In 2 parts, 2s. each.**Juvenal: Sixteen Satires.** By H. Prior, M.A. 3s. 6d.**Martial: Select Epigrams.** With Life. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 4s. 6d.**Ovid: the Fasti.** By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 3s. 6d. **Books I. and II.,** 1s. 6d. **Books III. and IV.,** 1s. 6d.**Sallust: Catilina and Jugurtha.** With Life. By G. Long M.A. and J. G. Fraser. 3s. 6d., or separately, 2s. each.**Tacitus: Germania and Agricola.** By Rev. P. Frost. 2s. 6d.**Virgil: Bucolics, Georgics, and Æneid, Books I.-IV.** Abridged from Professor Conington's Edition. 4s. 6d.—**Æneid, Books V.-XII.,** 4s. 6d. Also in 9 separate Volumes, as follows, 1s. 6d. each:—**Bucolics—Georgics, I. and II.—Georgics, III. and IV.—Æneid, I. and II.—Æneid, III. and IV.—Æneid, V. and VI.—Æneid, VII. and VIII.—Æneid, IX. and X.—Æneid, XI. and XII.****Xenophon: The Anabasis.** With Life. By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 3s. 6d. Also in 4 separate volumes, 1s. 6d. each:—**Book I. (with Life, Introduction, Itinerary, and Three Maps)—Books II. and III.—IV. and V.—VI. and VII.**—— **The Cyropædia.** By G. M. Gorham, M.A. 3s. 6d. **Books I. and II.,** 1s. 6d.—**Books V. and VI.,** 1s. 6d.—— **Memorabilia.** By Percival Frost, M.A. 3s.**A Grammar-School Atlas of Classical Geography, containing Ten selected Maps.** Imperial 8vo. 3s.*Uniform with the Series.***The New Testament, in Greek.** With English Notes, &c. By Rev. J. F. Macmichael. 4s. 6d. In 5 parts, The Four Gospels and the Acts. Sewed, 6d. each.

CAMBRIDGE GREEK AND LATIN TEXTS.

- Aeschylus.** By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 2s.
Cæsar: De Bello Gallico. By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.
Cicero: De Senectute et De Amicitia, et Epistolæ Selectæ.
 By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.
Cicero's Orations. In Verrem. By G. Long, M.A. 2s. 6d.
Euripides. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 3 vols. 2s. each.
Herodotus. By J. G. Blakesley, B.D. 2 vols. 5s.
Homeri Ilias. I.-XII. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 1s. 6d.
Horatius. By A. J. Macleane, M.A. 1s. 6d.
Juvenal et Persius. By A. J. Macleane, M.A. 1s. 6d.
Lucretius. By H. A. J. Munro, M.A. 2s.
Sallusti Crispi Catilina et Jugurtha. By G. Long, M.A. 1s. 6d.
Sophocles. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.
Terenti Comediæ. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 2s.
Thucydides. By J. G. Donaldson, D.D. 2 vols. 4s.
Virgilius. By J. Conington, M.A. 2s.
Xenophontis Expeditio Cyri. By J. F. Macmichael, B.A. 1s. 6d.
Novum Testamentum Græce. By F. H. Scrivener, M.A., D.C.L.
 4s. 6d. An edition with wide margin for notes, half bound, 12s. EDITIO
 MAJOR, with additional Readings and References. 7s. 6d. (See page 14)

CAMBRIDGE TEXTS WITH NOTES.

A Selection of the most usually read of the Greek and Latin Authors, Annotated for Schools. Edited by well-known Classical Scholars. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each, with exceptions.

'Dr. Paley's vast learning and keen appreciation of the difficulties of beginners make his school editions as valuable as they are popular. In many respects he sets a brilliant example to younger scholars.'—*Athenæum*.

'We hold in high value these handy Cambridge texts with Notes.'—*Saturday Review*.

- Aeschylus.** Prometheus Vincit. — Septem contra Thebas. — Agamemnon. — Persæ. — Eumenides. — Choephore. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D.
Euripides. Alcestis. — Medea. — Hippolytus. — Hecuba. — Bacchæ. — Ion. 2s. — Orestes. — Phœnissæ. — Troades. — Hercules Furens. — Andromache. — Iphigenia in Tauris. — Supplices. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D.
Homer. Iliad. Book I. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 1s.
Sophocles. Oedipus Tyrannus. — Oedipus Coloneus. — Antigone. — Electra. — Ajax. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D.
Xenophon. Anabasis. In 6 vols. By J. E. Melhuish, M.A., Assistant Classical Master at St. Paul's School.
 — Hellenics, Book I. By L. D. Dowdall, M.A., B.D. 2s.
 — Hellenics, Book II. By L. D. Dowdall, M.A., B.D. 2s.
Cicero. De Senectute, De Amicitia and Epistolæ Selectæ. By G. Long, M.A.
Ovid. Fasti. By F. A. Paley, M.A. LL.D. In 3 vols., 2 books in each. 2s. each vol.

Ovid. *Selections. Amores, Tristia, Heroides, Metamorphoses.*
By A. J. Maclean, M.A.

Terence. *Andria.—Hauton Timorumenos.—Phormio.—Adelphoe.*
By Professor Wagner, Ph.D.

Virgil. Professor Conington's edition, abridged in 12 vols.

'The handiest as well as the soundest of modern editions.'

Saturday Review.

PUBLIC SCHOOL SERIES.

A Series of Classical Texts, annotated by well-known Scholars. Cr. 8vo.

Aristophanes. *The Peace.* By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 4s. 6d.

—— *The Acharnians.* By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 4s. 6d.

—— *The Frogs.* By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 4s. 6d.

Cicero. *The Letters to Atticus. Bk. I.* By A. Pretor, M.A. 4s. 6d.

Demosthenes *de Falsa Legatione.* By B. Shilleto, M.A. 6s.

—— *The Law of Leptines.* By B. W. Beatson, M.A. 3s. 6d.

Livy. *Book XXI.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and Maps,
by the Rev. L. D. Dowdall, M.A., B.D. 3s. 6d.

—— *Book XXII.* Edited, &c., by Rev. L. D. Dowdall, M.A.,
B.D. 3s. 6d.

Plato. *The Apology of Socrates and Crito.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D.
11th Edition. 3s. 6d. Cheap Edition, limp cloth, 2s. 6d.

—— *The Phædo.* 9th Edition. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 5s. 6d.

—— *The Protagoras.* 7th Edition. By W. Wayte, M.A. 4s. 6d.

—— *The Euthyphro.* 3rd Edition. By G. H. Wells, M.A. 3s.

—— *The Euthydemus.* By G. H. Wells, M.A. 4s.

—— *The Republic. Books I. & II.* By G. H. Wells, M.A. 3rd
Edition. 5s. 6d.

Plautus. *The Aulularia.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 4s. 6d.

—— *The Trinummus.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 4s. 6d.

—— *The Menæchmi.* By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 2nd Edit. 4s. 6d.

—— *The Mostellaria.* By Prof. E. A. Sonnenschein. 5s.

Sophocles. *The Trachiniae.* By A. Pretor, M.A. 4s. 6d.

Sophocles. *The Oedipus Tyrannus.* By B. H. Kennedy, D.D. 5s.

Terence. By W. Wagner, Ph.D. 2nd Edition. 7s. 6d.

Theocritus. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 2nd Edition. 4s. 6d.

Thucydides. *Book VI.* By T. W. Dougan, M.A., Fellow of St.
John's College, Cambridge. 3s. 6d.

CRITICAL AND ANNOTATED EDITIONS

Aristophanis Comoediae. By H. A. Holden, LL.D. 8vo. 2 vols.
Notes, Illustrations, and Maps. 23s. 6d. Plays sold separately.

Cæsar's Seventh Campaign in Gaul. B.C. 52. By Rev. W. C.
Compton, M.A., Assistant Master, Uppingham School. Crown 8vo. 4s.

Calpurnius Siculus. By C. H. Keene, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Catullus. *A New Text, with Critical Notes and Introduction*
by Dr. J. P. Postgate. Foolscap 8vo. 3s.

- Corpus Poetarum Latinorum.** Edited by Walker. 1 vol. 8vo. 18s.
- Livy.** The first five Books. By J. Prendeville. 12mo. roan, 5s.
Or Books I.-III., 3s. 6d. IV. and V., 3s. 6d. Or the five Books in separate vols. 1s. 6d. each.
- Lucan.** The Pharsalia. By C. E. Haskins, M.A., and W. E. Heitland, M.A. Demy 8vo. 14s.
- Lucretius.** With Commentary by H. A. J. Munro. 4th Edition. Vols. I. and II. Introduction, Text, and Notes. 18s. Vol. III. Translation. 6s.
- Ovid.** P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV. By A. Palmer, M.A. 8vo. 6s.
— P. Ovidii Nasonis Ars Amatoria et Amores. By the Rev. H. Williams, M.A. 3s. 6d.
— Metamorphoses. Book XIII. By Chas. Haines Keene, M.A. 2s. 6d.
— Epistolarum ex Ponto Liber Primus. By C. H. Keene, M.A. 8s.
- Propertius.** Sex Aurelii Propertii Carmina. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. Cloth, 5s.
— Sex Propertii Elegiarum. Libri IV. Recensuit A. Palmer, Collegii Sacrosanctæ et Individuæ Trinitatis juxta Dublinum Socius. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- Sophocles.** The Oedipus Tyrannus. By B. H. Kennedy, D.D. Crown 8vo. 8s.
- Thucydides.** The History of the Peloponnesian War. By Richard Shilleto, M.A. Book I. 8vo. 6s. 6d. Book II. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

LOWER FORM SERIES.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

- Elogæ Latine;** or, First Latin Reading-Book, with English Notes and a Dictionary. By the late Rev. P. Frost, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Latin Vocabularies for Repetition.** By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. 2nd Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Easy Latin Passages for Unseen Translation.** By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Virgil's Æneid.** Book I. Abridged from Conington's Edition. With Vocabulary by W. F. R. Shilleto. 1s. 6d.
- Cæsar de Bello Gallico.** Books I., II., and III. With Notes by George Long, M.A., and Vocabulary by W. F. R. Shilleto. 1s. 6d. each.
- Horace.** Book I. Maclean's Edition, with Vocabulary by A. H. Dennis. 1s. 6d.
- Tales for Latin Prose Composition.** With Notes and Vocabulary. By G. H. Wells, M.A. 2s.
- A Latin Verse-Book.** An Introductory Work on Hexameters and Pentameters. By the late Rev. P. Frost, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. Key (for Tutors only), 5s.
- Analecta Græcæ Minora,** with Introductory Sentences, English Notes, and a Dictionary. By the late Rev. P. Frost, M.A. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Greek Testament Selections.** 2nd Edition, enlarged, with Notes and Vocabulary. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LATIN AND GREEK CLASS-BOOKS.

(See also *Lower Form Series*.)

Facillora. An Elementary Latin Book on a new principle. By the Rev. J. L. Seager, M.A. 2s. 6d.

First Latin Lessons. By A. M. M. Stedman. Second Edition, enlarged. 1s.

First Latin Reader. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. 1s. 6d.

Easy Latin Exercises. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Notanda Quædam. Miscellaneous Latin Exercises. By A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

A Latin Primer. By Rev. A. O. Olapin, M.A. 1s.

Auxilia Latina. A Series of Progressive Latin Exercises. By M. J. B. Baddeley, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. Part I., Accidence. 5th Edition. 2s. Part II., 5th Edition. 2s. Key to Part II., 2s. 6d.

Scala Latina. Elementary Latin Exercises. By Rev. J. W. Davis, M.A. New Edition, with Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Passages for Translation into Latin Prose. By Prof. H. Nettleship, M.A. 3s. Key (for Tutors only), 4s. 6d.

'The introduction ought to be studied by every teacher of Latin.'
Guardian.

Latin Prose Lessons. By Prof. Church, M.A. 9th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Analytical Latin Exercises. By C. P. Mason, B.A. 4th Edit. Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. 6d.

Latin Elegiac Verse, Easy Exercises in. By the Rev. J. Penrose. New Edition. 2s. (Key 3s. 6d.)

A Latin Grammar. By Albert Harkness. Post 8vo. 6s.

By T. H. Key, M.A. 6th Thousand. Post 8vo. 8s.

A Short Latin Grammar for Schools. By T. H. Key, M.A. F.R.S. 16th Edition. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Theatre of the Greeks. By J. W. Donaldson, D.D. 10th Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.

Keightley's Mythology of Greece and Italy. 4th Edition. 5s.

A Guide to the Choice of Classical Books. By J. B. Mayor, M.A. 8rd Edition, Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A History of Roman Literature. By Prof. Tenffel. Revised by Prof. Dr. Schwabe, and translated by Prof. Warr, of King's College. 2 vols. [Immediately.]

By T. COLLINS, M.A., H. M. of the Latin School, Newport; Salop.

Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers. 6th Edit. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Unseen Papers in Latin Prose and Verse. With Examination Questions. 5th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

— in Greek Prose and Verse. With Examination Questions. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

Easy Translations from Nepos, Cæsar, Cicero, Livy, &c., for Retranslation into Latin. With Notes. 2s.

By A. M. M. STEDMAN, M.A., Wadham College, Oxford.

Latin Examination Papers in Grammar and Idiom. 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key (for Tutors and Private Students only), 6s.

Greek Examination Papers in Grammar and Idiom. 2s. 6d. KEY. [In the press.]

By the late Rev. P. Frost, M.A.

Materials for Latin Prose Composition. New edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. Key (for Tutors only), 4s.

Materials for Greek Prose Composition. New Edit. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key (for Tutors only), 5s.

Florilegium Poeticum. Elegiac Extracts from Ovid and Tibullus, New Edition. With Notes. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D., formerly Fellow of Trinity Coll., Camb.
Follorum Silvula. Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. 11th Edition. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.

Folia Silvulae, sive Eclogae Poetarum Anglicorum in Latinum et Graecum conversae. 8vo. Vol. II. 4s. 6d.

Follorum Centuriae. Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. 10th Edition. Post 8vo. 8s.

Scala Graeca: a Series of Elementary Greek Exercises. By Rev. J. W. Davis, M.A., and B. W. Baddeley, M.A. 3rd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Greek Verse Composition. By G. Preston, M.A. 5th Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Greek Particles and their Combinations according to Attic Usage. A Short Treatise. By F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 2s. 6d.

Rudiments of Attic Construction and Idiom. By the Rev. W. C. Compton, M.A., Assistant Master at Uppingham School. 3s.

Anthologia Graeca. A Selection of Choice Greek Poetry, with Notes. By F. St. John Thackeray. 4th and Cheaper Edition. 16mo. 4s. 6d.

Anthologia Latina. A Selection of Choice Latin Poetry, from Nævius to Boëthius, with Notes. By Rev. F. St. J. Thackeray. 5th Edition. 16mo. 4s. 6d.

CLASSICAL TABLES.

Latin Accidence. By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. 1s.

Latin Versification. 1s.

Notabilia Quaedam; or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Construction. New Edition. 1s.

Richmond Rules for the Ovidian Distich, &c. By J. Tate, M.A. 1s.

The Principles of Latin Syntax. 1s.

Greek Verbs. A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective. By J. S. Baird, T.C.D. 8th Edition. 2s. 6d.

Greek Accents (Notes on). By A. Barry, D.D. New Edition. 1s.

Homeric Dialect. Its Leading Forms and Peculiarities. By J. S. Baird, T.C.D. New Edition, by W. G. Rutherford, LL.D. 1s.

Greek Accidence. By the Rev. P. Frost, M.A. New Edition. 1s.

TRANSLATIONS, SELECTIONS, &c.

* * Many of the following books are well adapted for School Prizes.
Aeschylus. Translated into English Prose by F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. 2nd Edition. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

— Translated into English Verse by Anna Swanwick. 4th Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.

Calpurnius, The Eclogues of. Latin Text and English Verse Translation by E. J. L. Scott, M.A. 3s. 6d.

- Euripides.** Translated by E. P. Coleridge, B.A. 2 vols., 6s. each.
- Horace.** The Odes and Carmen Sæculare. In English Verse by J. Conington, M.A. 10th edition. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- The Satires and Epistles. In English Verse by J. Conington, M.A. 7th edition. 6s. 6d.
- Plato.** Gorgias. Translated by E. M. Cope, M.A. 8vo. 2nd Ed. 7s.
- Philebus. Trans. by F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. Sm. 8vo. 4s.
- Theætetus. Trans. by F. A. Paley, M.A., LL.D. Sm. 8vo. 4s.
- Analysis and Index of the Dialogues. By Dr. Day. Post 8vo. 5s.
- Prudentius,** Selections from. Text, with Verse Translation, Introduction, &c., by the Rev. F. S. J. Thackeray. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Sophocles.** Oedipus Tyrannus. By Dr. Kennedy. 1s.
- The Dramas of. Rendered into English Verse by Sir George Young, Bart., M.A. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- Theocritus.** In English Verse, by C. S. Calverley, M.A. New Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Translations into English and Latin.** By C. S. Calverley, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Translations into English, Latin, and Greek.** By R. C. Jebb, Litt. D., H. Jackson, Litt. D., and W. E. Currey, M.A. Second Edition. 8s.
- Extracts for Translation.** By R. C. Jebb, Litt. D., H. Jackson, Litt. D., and W. E. Currey, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- Between Whiles.** Translations by Rev. B. H. Kennedy, D.D. 2nd Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- Sabrinæ Corolla in Hortulis Regiæ Scholæ Salopiensis Contexterunt Tres Viri Floribus Legendis.** Fourth Edition, thoroughly Revised and Rearranged. Large post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE MATHEMATICAL SERIES.

- Arithmetic for Schools.** By C. Pendlebury, M.A. 4th Edition, stereotyped, with or without answers, 4s. 6d. Or in two parts, with or without answers, 2s. 6d. each. Part 2 contains the *Commercial Arithmetic*.
EXAMPLES (nearly 8000), without answers, in a separate vol. 3s.
In use at St. Paul's, Winchester, Wellington, Marlborough, Charterhouse, Merchant Taylors', Christ's Hospital, Sherborne, Shrewsbury, &c. &c.
- Algebra.** Choice and Chance. By W. A. Whitworth, M.A. 4th Edition. 6s.
- Euclid.** Newly translated from the Greek Text, with Supplementary Propositions, Chapters on Modern Geometry, and numerous Exercises. By Horace Deighton, M.A., Head Master of Harrison College, Barbados. New Edition, Revised, with Symbols and Abbreviations. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- | | | | |
|----------------------|---------|------------------------|---------|
| Book I. | 1s. | Books I. to III. ... | 2s. 6d. |
| Books I. and II. ... | 1s. 6d. | Books III. and IV. ... | 1s. 6d. |
- Euclid.** Exercises on Euclid and in Modern Geometry. By J. McDowell, M.A. 3rd Edition. 6s.
- Trigonometry,** Elements of. By J. M. Dyer, M.A., and Rev. B. H. Whitcombe, M.A., Assistant Masters, Eton College. [*Immediately.*]
- Trigonometry.** Plane. By Rev. T. Vyvyan, M.A. 3rd Edit. 3s. 6d.
- Geometrical Conic Sections.** By H. G. Willis, M.A. 5s.
- Conics.** The Elementary Geometry of. 6th Edition, revised and enlarged. By C. Taylor, D.D. 4s. 6d.
- Solid Geometry.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 4th Edit. revised. 6s.
- Geometrical Optics.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 3rd Edition. 4s.

- Rigid Dynamics.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 4s.
Elementary Dynamics. By W. Garnett, M.A., D.C.L. 5th Ed. 6s.
Dynamics. A Treatise on. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
Heat. An Elementary Treatise. By W. Garnett, M.A., D.C.L. 5th Edition, revised and enlarged. 4s. 6d.
Elementary Physics. Examples in. By W. Gallatly, M.A. 4s.
Hydromechanics. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 5th Edition. Part I. Hydrostatics. 5s.
Mathematical Examples. By J. M. Dyer, M.A., Eton College, and R. Powde Smith, M.A., Cheltenham College. 6s.
Mechanics. Problems in Elementary. By W. Walton, M.A. 6s.
Notes on Roulettes and Glissettes. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 2nd Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo. 5s.

CAMBRIDGE SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS.

A Series of Elementary Treatises for the use of Students.

- Arithmetic.** By Rev. C. Elsee, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 14th Edit. 8s. 6d.
 — By A. Wrigley, M.A. 3s. 6d.
 — **A Progressive Course of Examples.** With Answers. By J. Watson, M.A. 7th Edition, revised. By W. P. Goudie, B.A. 2s. 6d.
Algebra. By the Rev. C. Elsee, M.A. 8th Edit. 4s.
 — **Progressive Course of Examples.** By Rev. W. F. M'Michael, M.A., and B. Powde Smith, M.A. 4th Edition. 3s. 6d. With Answers. 4s. 6d.
Plane Astronomy. An Introduction to. By P. T. Main, M.A. 6th Edition, revised. 4s.
Conic Sections treated Geometrically. By W. H. Besant, Sc.D. 8th Edition. 4s. 6d. Solution to the Examples. 4s.
 — **Enunciations and Figures Separately.** 1s. 6d.
Statics, Elementary. By Rev. H. Goodwin, D.D. 2nd Edit. 3s.
Hydrostatics, Elementary. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc. 14th Edit. 4s.
 — **Solutions to the Examples.** [Now ready.
Mensuration, An Elementary Treatise on. By B. T. Moore, M.A. 3s. 6d.
Newton's Principia, The First Three Sections of, with an Appendix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections. By J. H. Evans, M.A. 5th Edition, by P. T. Main, M.A. 4s.
Analytical Geometry for Schools. By T. G. Vyvyan. 5th Edit. 4s. 6d.
Greek Testament, Companion to the. By A. C. Barrett, M.A. 5th Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.
Book of Common Prayer, An Historical and Explanatory Treatise on the. By W. G. Humphry, B.D. 6th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Music, Text-book of. By Professor H. C. Banister. 14th Edition, revised. 5s.
 — **Concise History of.** By Rev. H. G. Bonavia Hunt, Mus. Doc. Dublin. 11th Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.

ARITHMETIC. (*See also the two foregoing Series.*)

Elementary Arithmetic. By Charles Pendlebury, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master, St. Paul's School; and W. S. Beard, F.R.G.S., Assistant Master, Christ's Hospital. With 2500 Examples, Written and Oral. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. With or without Answers.

Arithmetic, Examination Papers in. Consisting of 140 papers, each containing 7 questions. 357 more difficult problems follow. A collection of recent Public Examination Papers are appended. By C. Pendlebury, M.A. 2s. 6d. Key, for Masters only, 5s.

Graduated Exercises in Addition (Simple and Compound). By W. S. Beard, O. S. Department Rochester Mathematical School. 1s. For Candidates for Commercial Certificates and Civil Service Exams.

BOOK-KEEPING.

Book-keeping Papers, set at various Public Examinations. Collected and Written by J. T. Medhurst, Lecturer on Book-keeping in the City of London College. 2nd Edition. 3s.

GEOMETRY AND EUCLID.

Euclid. Books I.-VI. and part of XI. A New Translation. By H. Deighton. (See p. 8.)

— The Definitions of, with Explanations and Exercises, and an Appendix of Exercises on the First Book. By R. Webb, M.A. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

— Book I. With Notes and Exercises for the use of Preparatory Schools, &c. By Braithwaite Arnett, M.A. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

— The First Two Books explained to Beginners. By C. P. Mason, B.A. 2nd Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Enunciations and Figures to Euclid's Elements. By Rev. J. Brasse, D.D. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. Without the Figures, 6d.

Exercises on Euclid. By J. McDowell, M.A. (See p. 8.)

Mensuration. By B. T. Moore, M.A. 3s. 6d. (See p. 9.)

Geometrical Conic Sections. By H. G. Willis, M.A. (See p. 8.)

Geometrical Conic Sections. By W. H. Besant, D.Sc. (See p. 8.)

Elementary Geometry of Conics. By C. Taylor, D.D. (See p. 8.)

An Introduction to Ancient and Modern Geometry of Conics.

By C. Taylor, D.D., Master of St. John's Coll., Camb. 8vo. 15s.

An Introduction to Analytical Plane Geometry. By W. P. Turnbull, M.A. 8vo. 12s.

Problems on the Principles of Plane Co-ordinate Geometry.

By W. Walton, M.A. 8vo. 16s.

Trilinear Co-ordinates, and Modern Analytical Geometry of Two Dimensions. By W. A. Whitworth, M.A. 8vo. 16s.

An Elementary Treatise on Solid Geometry. By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 4th Edition revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Elliptic Functions. Elementary Treatise on. By A. Cayley, D.Sc. Professor of Pure Mathematics at Cambridge University. Demy 8vo. 15s.

TRIGONOMETRY.

Trigonometry. By Rev. T. G. Vyvyan. 8s. 6d. (See p. 8.)

Trigonometry, Elements of. By J. M. Dyer, M.A., and Rev. R. H. Whitcombe, M.A., Aast. Masters, Eton College. [Immediately.]

Trigonometry, Examination Papers in. By G. H. Ward, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MECHANICS & NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

- Statics, Elementary.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. Fcap. 8vo. 2nd Edition. 3s.
- Dynamics, A Treatise on Elementary.** By W. Garnett, M.A., D.C.L. 5th Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Dynamics. Rigid.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 4s.
- Dynamics. A Treatise on.** By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 7s. 6d.
- Elementary Mechanics, Problems in.** By W. Walton, M.A. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- Theoretical Mechanics, Problems in.** By W. Walton, M.A. 3rd Edition. Demy 8vo. 16s.
- Structural Mechanics.** By R. M. Parkinson, Assoc. M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- Elementary Mechanics. Stage I.** By J. C. Horobin, B.A. 1s. 6d.
- Hydrostatics.** By W. H. Besant, D.Sc. Fcap. 8vo. 14th Edition. 4s.
- Hydromechanics, A Treatise on.** By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 8vo. 5th Edition, revised. Part I. Hydrostatics. 5s.
- Hydrodynamics, A Treatise on.** Vol. I, 10s. 6d.; Vol. II, 12s. 6d. A. B. Basset, M.A., F.R.S.
- Hydrodynamics and Sound, An Elementary Treatise on.** By A. B. Basset, M.A., F.R.S.
- Roulettes and Glisettes.** By W. H. Besant, D.Sc., F.R.S. 2nd Edition, 5s.
- Optics. Geometrical.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3rd Edition. 4s.
- Double Refraction, A Chapter on Fresnel's Theory of.** By W. S. Aldis, M.A. 8vo. 2s.
- Heat, An Elementary Treatise on.** By W. Garnett, M.A., D.C.L. Crown 8vo. 5th Edition. 4s. 6d.
- Elementary Physics, Examples and Examination Papers in.** By W. Gallatly, M.A. 4s.
- Newton's Principia, The First Three Sections of, with an Appendix; and the Ninth and Eleventh Sections.** By J. H. Evans, M.A. 5th Edition. Edited by P. T. Main, M.A. 4s.
- Astronomy, An Introduction to Plane.** By P. T. Main, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 6th Edition. 4s.
- **Practical and Spherical.** By R. Main, M.A. 8vo. 14s.
- Mathematical Examples. Pure and Mixed.** By J. M. Dyer, M.A., and R. Prowde Smith, M.A. 6s.
- Pure Mathematics and Natural Philosophy, A Compendium of Facts and Formulæ in.** By G. B. Smalley. 2nd Edition, revised by J. McDowell, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- Elementary Course of Mathematics.** By H. Goodwin, D.D. 6th Edition. 8vo. 16s.
- Problems and Examples, adapted to the 'Elementary Course of Mathematics.'** 3rd Edition. 8vo. 5s.
- Solutions of Goodwin's Collection of Problems and Examples.** By W. W. Hutt, M.A. 3rd Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 9s.
- A Collection of Examples and Problems in Arithmetic, Algebra, Geometry, Logarithms, Trigonometry, Conic Sections, Mechanics, &c., with Answers.** By Rev. A. Wrigley. 20th Thousand. 8s. 6d. Key. 10s. 6d.

FOREIGN CLASSICS.

A Series for use in Schools, with English Notes, grammatical and explanatory, and renderings of difficult idiomatic expressions.
Fcap. 8vo.

Schiller's Wallenstein. By Dr. A. Buchheim. 5th Edit. 5s.

Or the Lager and Picoomini, 2s. 6d. Wallenstein's Tod, 2s. 6d.

—— **Maid of Orleans.** By Dr. W. Wagner. 2nd Edit. 1s. 6d.

—— **Maria Stuart.** By V. Kestner. 2nd Edition. 1s. 6d.

Goethe's Hermann and Dorothea. By E. Bell, M.A., and E. Wölfel. 1s. 6d.

German Ballads, from Uhland, Goethe, and Schiller. By C. L. Bielefeld. 4th Edition. 1s. 6d.

Charles XII, par Voltaire. By L. Direy. 7th Edition. 1s. 6d.

Aventures de Télémaque, par Fénelon. By C. J. Delille. 4th Edition. 2s. 6d.

Select Fables of La Fontaine. By F. E. A. Gase. 18th Edit. 1s. 6d.

Piccola, by X. B. Saintine. By Dr. Dubuc. 16th Thousand. 1s. 6d.

Lamartine's Le Tailleur de Pierres de Saint-Point. By J. Botelle, 6th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Italian Primer. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.

FRENCH CLASS-BOOKS.

French Grammar for Public Schools. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 12th Edition, revised. 2s. 6d.

French Primer. By Rev. A. C. Clapin, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 8th Ed. 1s.

Primer of French Philology. By Rev. A. C. Clapin. Fcap. 8vo. 4th Edit. 1s.

Le Nouveau Trésor; or, French Student's Companion. By M. E. S. 19th Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

French Papers for the Prelim. Army Exams. Collected by J. F. Davis, D.Lit. [Immediately.]

French Examination Papers in Miscellaneous Grammar and Idioms. Compiled by A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. 4th Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. Key. 5s. (For Teachers or Private Students only.)

Manual of French Prosody. By Arthur Gosset, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s.

Lexicon of Conversational French. By A. Holloway. 3rd Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PROF. A. BARRÈRE'S FRENCH COURSE.

Junior Graduated French Course. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Elements of French Grammar and First Steps in Idiom. Crown 8vo. 2s.

Precis of Comparative French Grammar. 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

F. E. A. GASC'S FRENCH COURSE.

- First French Book.** Fcap. 8vo. 106th Thousand. 1s.
Second French Book. 52nd Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
Key to First and Second French Books. 5th Edit. Fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
French Fables for Beginners, in Prose, with Index. 16th Thousand. 12mo. 1s. 6d.
Select Fables of La Fontaine. 18th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
Histoires Amusantes et Instructives. With Notes. 17th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
Practical Guide to Modern French Conversation. 18th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
French Poetry for the Young. With Notes. 5th Ed. Fcp. 8vo. 8s.
Materials for French Prose Composition; or, Selections from the best English Prose Writers. 19th Thous. Fcap. 8vo. 8s. Key, 6s.
Prosateurs Contemporains. With Notes. 11th Edition, revised. 12mo. 8s. 6d.
Le Petit Compagnon; a French Talk-Book for Little Children. 12th Thousand. 16mo. 1s. 6d.
An Improved Modern Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages. 45th Thousand. 16mo. 2s. 6d.
Modern French-English and English-French Dictionary. 4th Edition, revised, with new supplements. 10s. 6d. In use at Harrow, Rugby, Westminster, Shrewsbury, Radley, &c.
The A B C Tourist's French Interpreter of all Immediate Wants. By F. E. A. Gasc. 1s.

MODERN FRENCH AUTHORS.

Edited, with Introductions and Notes, by JAMES BOÏELLE, Senior French Master at Dulwich College.

- Daudet's La Belle Nivernaise.** 2s. 6d. *For Beginners.*
Hugo's Bug Jargal. 3s. *For Advanced Students.*
Balzac's Ursule Mirouët. 3s. *For Advanced Students.*

GOMBERT'S FRENCH DRAMA.

Being a Selection of the best Tragedies and Comedies of Molière, Racine, Corneille, and Voltaire. With Arguments and Notes by A. Gombert. New Edition, revised by F. E. A. Gasc. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. each; sewed, 6d.

CONTENTS.

MOLIÈRE:—*Le Misanthrope. L'Avare. Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. Le Tartuffe. Le Malade Imaginaire. Les Femmes Savantes. Les Fourberies de Scapin. Les Précieuses Ridicules. L'Ecole des Femmes. L'Ecole des Maris. Le Médecin malgré Lui.*
RACINE:—*Phèdre. Esther. Athalie. Iphigénie. Les Plaideurs. Le Thébalde; ou, Les Frères Ennemis. Andromaque. Britannicus.*
P. CORNEILLE:—*Le Cid. Horace. Cinna. Polyucte.*
VOLTAIRE:—*Zaïre.*

GERMAN CLASS-BOOKS.

- Materials for German Prose Composition.** By Dr. Buchheim. 13th Edition. Fcap. 4s. 6d. Key, Parts I. and II., 3s. Parts III. and IV., 4s.
- Goethe's Faust.** Text, Hayward's Prose Translation, and Notes. Edited by Dr. Buchheim. 5s. [In the press.]
- German.** The Candidate's Vade Mecum. Five Hundred Easy Sentences and Idioms. By an Army Tutor. Cloth, 1s. *For Army Exams.*
- Wortfolge, or Rules and Exercises on the Order of Words in German Sentences.** By Dr. F. Stock. 1s. 6d.
- A German Grammar for Public Schools.** By the Rev. A. C. Clapin and F. Holl Müller. 5th Edition. Fcap. 2s. 6d.
- A German Primer, with Exercises.** By Rev. A. C. Clapin. 2nd Edition. 1s.
- Kotzebue's Der Gefangene.** With Notes by Dr. W. Stromberg. 1s.
- German Examination Papers in Grammar and Idiom.** By R. J. Morich. 2nd Edition. 2s. 6d. Key for Tutors only, 5s.
- By FRZ. LANGE, Ph.D., Professor R.M.A., Woolwich, Examiner in German to the Coll. of Preceptors, and also at the Victoria University, Manchester.
- A Concise German Grammar.** In Three Parts. Part I., Elementary, 2s. Part II., Intermediate, 2s. Part III., Advanced, 3s. 6d.
- German Examination Course.** Elementary, 2s. Intermediate, 2s. Advanced, 1s. 6d.
- German Reader.** Elementary, 1s. 6d. Advanced, 3s.

MODERN GERMAN SCHOOL CLASSICS.

Small Crown 8vo.

- Hey's Fabeln Für Kinder.** Edited, with Vocabulary, by Prof. F. Lange, Ph.D. Printed in Roman characters. 1s. 6d.
- The same with Phonetic Transcription of Text, &c. 2s.
- Benedix's Dr. Wespe.** Edited by F. Lange, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.
- Hoffman's Meister Martin, der Küfner.** By Prof. F. Lange, Ph.D. 1s. 6d.
- Heyse's Hans Lange.** By A. A. Macdonell, M.A., Ph.D. 2s.
- Auerbach's Auf Wache, and Roquette's Der Gefrorene Kuss.** By A. A. Macdonell, M.A. 2s.
- Moser's Der Bibliothekar.** By Prof. F. Lange, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. 2s.
- Ebers' Eine Frage.** By F. Storr, B.A. 2s.
- Freytag's Die Journalisten.** By Prof. F. Lange, Ph.D. 2nd Edition, revised. 2s. 6d.
- Gutzkow's Zopf und Schwert.** By Prof. F. Lange, Ph.D. 2s.
- German Epic Tales.** Edited by Karl Neuhaus, Ph.D. 2s. 6d.
- Sheffel's Ekkehard.** Edited by Dr. H. Hager. 3s.

DIVINITY, MORAL PHILOSOPHY, &c.

BY THE REV. F. H. SCRIVENER, A.M., LL.D., D.C.L.

Novum Testamentum Græce. Editio major. Being an enlarged Edition, containing the Readings of Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort, and those adopted by the Revisers, &c. 7s. 6d. (*For other Editions see page 3.*)

A Plain Introduction to the Criticism of the New Testament. With Forty Facsimiles from Ancient Manuscripts. 3rd Edition. 8vo. 18s.

Six Lectures on the Text of the New Testament. For English Readers. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Codex Bezae Cantabrigiensis. 4to. 10s. 6d.

The New Testament for English Readers. By the late H. Alford, D.D. Vol. I. Part I. 3rd Edit. 12s. Vol. I. Part II. 2nd Edit. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. Part I. 2nd Edit. 16s. Vol. II. Part II. 2nd Edit. 16s.

The Greek Testament. By the late H. Alford, D.D. Vol. I. 7th Edit. 11. 8s. Vol. II. 8th Edit. 11. 4s. Vol. III. 10th Edit. 18s. Vol. IV. Part I. 5th Edit. 18s. Vol. IV. Part II. 10th Edit. 14s. Vol. IV. 11. 12s.

Companion to the Greek Testament. By A. C. Barrett, M.A. 5th Edition, revised. Fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Guide to the Textual Criticism of the New Testament. By Rev. E. Miller, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s.

The Book of Psalms. A New Translation, with Introductions, &c. By the Very Rev. J. J. Stewart Perowne, D.D. 8vo. Vol. I. 7th Edition, 18s. Vol. II. 8th Edit. 16s.

—— **Abridged for Schools.** 7th Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

History of the Articles of Religion. By C. H. Hardwick. 3rd Edition. Post 8vo. 5s.

History of the Creeds. By Rev. Professor Lumby, D.D. 3rd Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Pearson on the Creed. Carefully printed from an early edition. With Analysis and Index by E. Walford, M.A. Post 8vo. 5s.

Liturgies and Offices of the Church, for the Use of English Readers, in Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer. By the Rev. Edward Burhidge, M.A. Crown 8vo. 9s.

An Historical and Explanatory Treatise on the Book of Common Prayer. By Rev. W. G. Humphry, B.D. 6th Edition, enlarged. Small Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.; Cheap Edition, 1s.

A Commentary on the Gospels, Epistles, and Acts of the Apostles. By Rev. W. Denton, A.M. New Edition. 7 vols. 8vo. 9s. each.

Notes on the Catechism. By Rt. Rev. Bishop Barry. 9th Edit. Fcap. 2s.

The Winton Church Catechist. Questions and Answers on the Teaching of the Church Catechism. By the late Rev. J. S. B. Monsell, LL.D. 4th Edition. Cloth, 3s.; or in Four Parts, sewed.

The Church Teacher's Manual of Christian Instruction. By Rev. M. F. Sadler. 43rd Thousand. 2s. 6d.

TECHNOLOGICAL HANDBOOKS.

Edited by SIR H. TRUMAN WOOD, Secretary of the Society of Arts.

Dyeing and Tissue Printing. By W. Crookes, F.R.S. 5s.

Glass Manufacture. By Henry Chance, M.A.; H. J. Powell, B.A.; and H. G. Harris. 3s. 6d.

Cotton Spinning. By Richard Marsden, of Manchester. 3rd Edition, revised. 6s. 6d.

Chemistry of Coal-Tar Colours. By Prof. Benedikt, and Dr. Knecht of Bradford Technical College. 2nd Edition, enlarged. 6s. 6d.

Woollen and Worsted Cloth Manufacture. By Professor Roberts Beaumont, The Yorkshire College, Leeds. 2nd Edition. 7s. 6d.

Cotton Weaving. By R. Marsden. [*In the press.*]

Bookbinding. By J. W. Zaehnsdorf, with eight plates and many illustrations. 5s.

Printing. By C. T. Jacobi, Manager of the Chiswick Press. 5s.

BELL'S AGRICULTURAL SERIES.

The Farm and the Dairy. By Prof. Sheldon. 2s. 6d.

Soils and their Properties. By Dr. Fream. 2s. 6d.

The Diseases of Crops. By Dr. Griffiths. 2s. 6d.

Manures and their Uses. By Dr. Griffiths. 2s. 6d.

Tillage and Implements. By W. J. Malden. 2s. 6d.

HISTORY.

Modern Europe. By Dr. T. H. Dyer. 2nd Edition, revised and continued. 5 vols. Demy 8vo. 2l. 12s. 6d.

The Decline of the Roman Republic. By G. Long. 5 vols. 8vo. 5s. each.

Historical Maps of England. By C. H. Pearson. Folio. 3rd Edition revised. 3l. 6d.

England in the Fifteenth Century. By the late Rev. W. Denton, M.A. Demy 8vo. 12s.

Feudalism: Its Rise, Progress, and Consequences. By Judge Abdy. 7s. 6d.

History of England, 1800-46. By Harriet Martineau, with new and copious Index. 5 vols. 3s. 6d. each.

A Practical Synopsis of English History. By A. Bowes. 9th Edition, revised. 8vo. 1s.

Lives of the Queens of England. By A. Strickland. Library Edition, 8 vols. 7s. 6d. each. Cheaper Edition, 6 vols. 5s. each. Abridged Edition, 1 vol. 6s. 6d. Mary Queen of Scots, 2 vols. 5s. each. Tudor and Stuart Princesses, 5s.

The Elements of General History. By Prof. Tytler. New Edition, brought down to 1874. Small Post 8vo. 3s. 6d.

History and Geography Examination Papers. Compiled by O. H. Spence, M.A., Clifton College. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Schoolmaster and the Law. By Williams and Markwick. 1s. 6d.

For other Historical Books, see Catalogue of Bohn's Libraries, sent free on application.

DICTIONARIES.

WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY of the English Language. Including Scientific, Technical, and Biblical Words and Terms, with their Significations, Pronunciations, Etymologies, Alternative Spellings, Derivations, Synonyms, and numerous illustrative Quotations, with various valuable literary Appendices and 83 extra pages of Illustrations grouped and classified, rendering the work a COMPLETE LITERARY AND SCIENTIFIC REFERENCE-BOOK. *New Edition* (1890). Thoroughly revised and enlarged under the supervision of Noah Porter, D.D., LL.D. 1 vol. (2118 pages, 3500 woodcuts), 4to. cloth, 31s. 6d.; full sheep, 2l. 2s.; calf, 2l. 8s.; half russias, 2l. 5s.; or in 2 vols. cloth, 1l. 14s.

Prospectuses, with specimen pages, sent free on application.

Richardson's Philological Dictionary of the English Language. Combining Explanation with Etymology, and copiously illustrated by Quotations from the best Authorities. With a Supplement. 2 vols. 4to. 4l. 14s. 6d. Supplement separately. 4to. 12s.

Kluge's Etymological Dictionary of the German Language. Translated from the 4th German edition by J. F. Davis, D.Lit., M.A. (Lond.). Crown 4to. half buckram, 18s.

Dictionary of the French and English Languages, with more than Fifteen Thousand New Words, Senses, &c. By F. E. A. Gasc. With New Supplements. 4th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d. IN USE AT HARROW, RUGBY, SHREWSBURY, &c.

Pocket Dictionary of the French and English Languages. By F. E. A. Gasc. Containing more than Five Thousand Modern and Current Words, Senses, and Idiomatic Phrases and Renderings, not found in any other dictionary of the two languages. New edition, with additions and corrections. 45th Thousand. 16mo. Cloth, 2s. 6d.

Argot and Slang. A new French and English Dictionary of the Cant Words, Quaint Expressions, Slang Terms, and Flash Phrases used in the high and low life of old and new Paris. By Albert Barrère, Officier de l'Instruction Publique. New and Revised Edition, large post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ENGLISH CLASS-BOOKS.

- Comparative Grammar and Philology.** By A. C. Price, M.A., Assistant Master at Leeds Grammar School. 2s. 6d.
The Elements of the English Language. By E. Adams, Ph.D. 24th Edition. Thoroughly revised by J. F. Davis, D.Lit., M.A. Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.
The Rudiments of English Grammar and Analysis. By E. Adams, Ph.D. 17th Thousand. Fcap. 8vo. 1s.
A Concise System of Parsing. By L. E. Adams, B.A. 1s. 6d.
General Knowledge Examination Papers. Compiled by A. M. M. Stedman, M.A. 2s. 6d.
Examples for Grammatical Analysis (Verse and Prose). Selected, &c., by F. Edwards. New edition. Cloth, 1s.
Notes on Shakespeare's Plays. By T. Duff Barnett, B.A. *MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM*, 1s.; *JULIUS CÆSAR*, 1s.; *HENRY V.*, 1s.; *TEMPEST*, 1s.; *MACBETH*, 1s.; *MERCHANT OF VENICE*, 1s.; *HAMLET*, 1s.; *RICHARD II.*, 1s.; *KING JOHN*, 1s.; *KING LEAR*, 1s.; *CORIOLANUS*, 1s.

By O. P. MASON, Fellow of Univ. Coll. London.

- First Notions of Grammar for Young Learners.** Fcap. 8vo. 67th Thousand. Revised and enlarged. Cloth. 1s.
First Steps in English Grammar for Junior Classes. Demy 18mo. 49th Thousand. 1s.
Outlines of English Grammar for the Use of Junior Classes. 77th Thousand. Crown 8vo. 2s.
English Grammar, including the Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 32nd Edition. 131st to 136th Thousand. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
Practice and Help in the Analysis of Sentences. 2s.
A Shorter English Grammar, with copious Exercises. 39th to 43rd Thousand. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
English Grammar Practice, being the Exercises separately. 1s.
Code Standard Grammars. Parts I. and II., 2d. each. Parts III., IV., and V., 3d. each.

- Notes of Lessons, their Preparation, &c.** By José Rickard, Park Lane Board School, Leeds, and A. H. Taylor, Rodley Board School, Leeds. 2nd Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.
A Syllable System of Teaching to Read, combining the advantages of the 'Phonic' and the 'Look-and-Say' Systems. Crown 8vo. 1s.
Practical Hints on Teaching. By Rev. J. Menet, M.A. 6th Edit. revised. Crown 8vo. paper, 2s.
Test Lessons in Dictation. 4th Edition. Paper cover, 1s. 6d.
Elementary Mechanics. By J. C. Horobin, B.A., Principal of Homerton Training College. Stage I. 1s. 6d.
Picture School-Books. In Simple Language, with numerous Illustrations. Royal 16mo.
The Infant's Primer. 3d.—*School Primer.* 6d.—*School Reader.* By J. Tilleard. 1s.—*Poetry Book for Schools.* 1s.—*The Life of Joseph.* 1s.—*The Scripture Parables.* By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1s.—*The Scripture Miracles.* By the Rev. J. E. Clarke. 1s.—*The New Testament History.* By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1s.—*The Old Testament History.* By the Rev. J. G. Wood, M.A. 1s.—*The Life of Martin Luther.* By Sarah Crompton. 1s.

BOOKS FOR YOUNG READERS.

A Series of Reading Books designed to facilitate the acquisition of the power of Reading by very young Children. In 11 vols. limp cloth, 6d. each.

Those with an asterisk have a Frontispiece or other Illustrations.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| *The Old Boathouse. Bell and Fan; or, A Cold Dip. | } Suitable for Infants. |
| *Tot and the Cat. A Bit of Cake. The Jay. The Black Hen's Nest. Tom and Ned. Mrs. Bee. | |
| *The Cat and the Hen. Sam and his Dog Redleg. Bob and Tom Lee. A Wreck. | |
| *The New-born Lamb. The Rosewood Box. Poor Fan. Sheep Dog. | |
| *The Two Parrots. A Tale of the Jubilee. By M. E. Wintle. 9 Illustrations. | } Suitable for Standards I. & II. |
| *The Story of Three Monkeys. | |
| *Story of a Cat. Told by Herself. | |
| The Blind Boy. The Mute Girl. A New Tale of Babes in a Wood. | |
| The Dey and the Knight. The New Bank Note. The Royal Visit. A King's Walk on a Winter's Day. | |
| *Queen Bee and Busy Bee. | |
| *Gull's Orag. | |
| Syllabic Spelling. By C. Barton. In Two Parts. Infants, 8d. Standard I., 3d. | |
| Helps' Course of Poetry, for Schools. A New Selection from the English Poets, carefully compiled and adapted to the several standards by E. A. Helps, one of H.M. Inspectors of Schools. | |
| Book I. Infants and Standards I. and II. 134 pp. small 8vo. 9d. | |
| Book II. Standards III. and IV. 224 pp. crown 8vo. 1s. 6d. | |
| Book III. Standards V., VI., and VII. 352 pp. post 8vo. 2s. | |
| Or in PARTS. Infants, 2d.; Standard I., 2d.; Standard II., 2d. Standard III., 4d. | |

GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES. By M. J. BARRINGTON WARD, M.A.
With Illustrations.

- The Map and the Compass. A Reading-Book of Geography. For Standard I. New Edition, revised. 8d. cloth.
- The Round World. A Reading-Book of Geography. For Standard II. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 10d.
- About England. A Reading-Book of Geography for Standard III. *[In the press.]*
- The Child's Geography. For the Use of Schools and for Home Tuition. 6d.
- The Child's Geography of England. With Introductory Exercises on the British Isles and Empire, with Questions. 2s 6d. Without Questions, 2s.

BELL'S READING-BOOKS.

FOR SCHOOLS AND PAROCHIAL LIBRARIES.

Now Ready. Post 8vo. Strongly bound in cloth, 1s. each.

- | | |
|---|--|
| *Life of Columbus. | } Suitable
for
Standards
III. & IV. |
| *Grimm's German Tales. (Selected.) | |
| *Andersen's Danish Tales. Illustrated. (Selected.) | |
| Great Englishmen. Short Lives for Young Children. | |
| Great Englishwomen. Short Lives of. | |
| Great Scotsmen. Short Lives of. | |
| Parables from Nature. (Selected.) By Mrs. Gatty. | } Standards
IV. & V. |
| Edgeworth's Tales. (A Selection.) | |
| *Poor Jack. By Capt. Marryat, R.N. (Abridged.) | |
| *Scott's Talisman. (Abridged.) | |
| *Friends in Fur and Feathers. By Gwynfryn. | |
| *Poor Jack. By Captain Marryat, R.N. Abgd. | |
| *Masterman Ready. By Capt. Marryat. Illus. (Abgd.) | } Standards
V., VI., &
VII. |
| Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare. (Selected.) | |
| *Gulliver's Travels. (Abridged.) | |
| *Robinson Crusoe. Illustrated. | |
| *Arabian Nights. (A Selection Rewritten.) | |
| *Dickens's Little Nell. Abridged from the 'The Old Curiosity Shop.' | |
| *The Vicar of Wakefield. | } Standards
V., VI., &
VII. |
| *Settlers in Canada. By Capt. Marryat. (Abridged.) | |
| Poetry for Boys. Selected by D. Munro. | |
| *Southey's Life of Nelson. (Abridged.) | |
| *Life of the Duke of Wellington, with Maps and Plans. | |
| *Sir Roger de Coverley and other Essays from the Spectator. | |
| Tales of the Coast. By J. Runciman. | |

*These Volumes are Illustrated.

Uniform with the Series, in limp cloth, 6d. each.

Shakespeare's Plays. Kemble's Reading Edition. With Explanatory Notes for School Use.

JULIUS CÆSAR. THE MERCHANT OF VENICE. KING JOHN.
HENRY THE FIFTH. MACBETH. AS YOU LIKE IT.

London: GEORGE BELL & SONS, York Street, Covent Garden,





This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

